



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

UC-NRLF



\$B 64 210

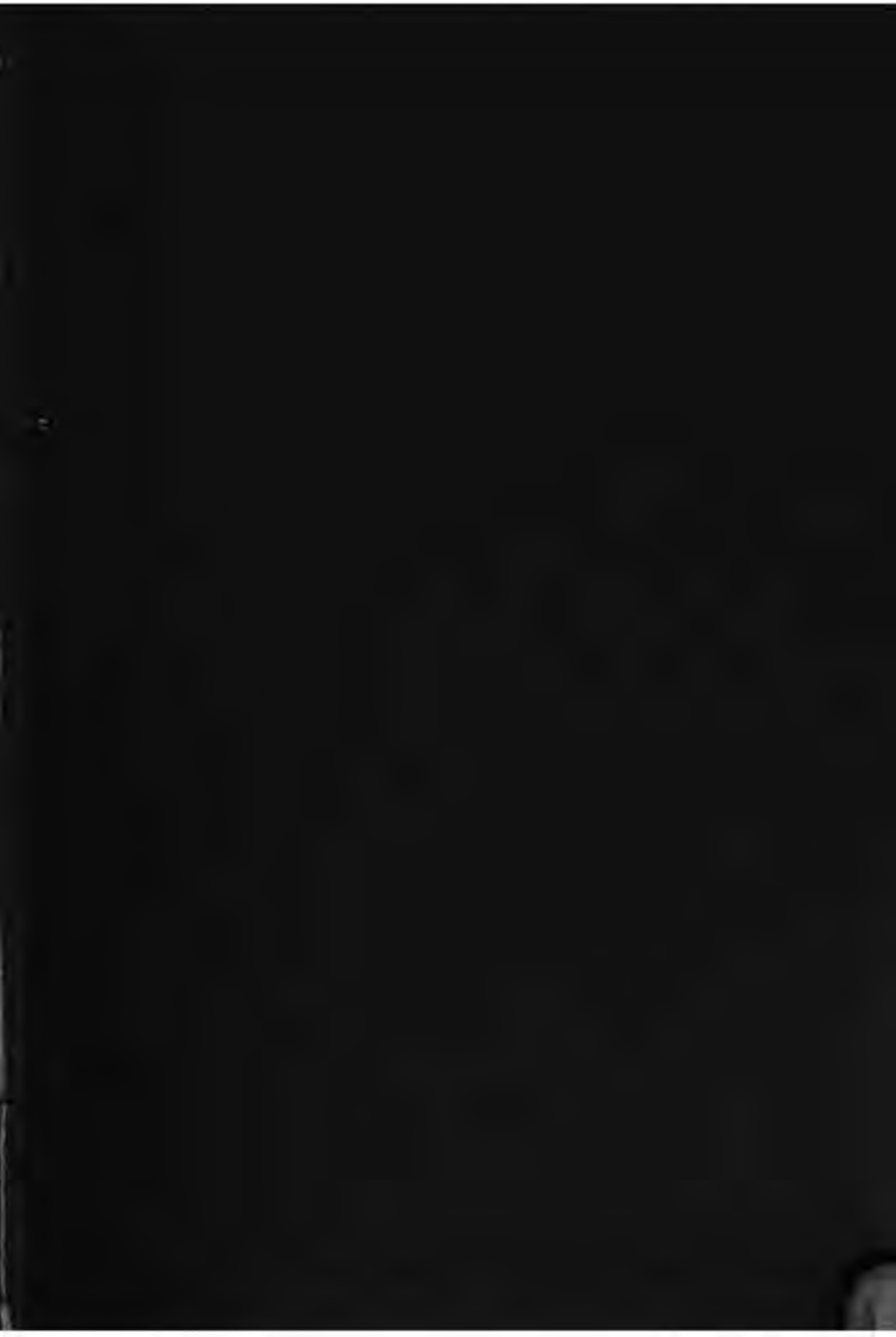
INTRODUCTORY
HEBREW METHOD and MANUAL

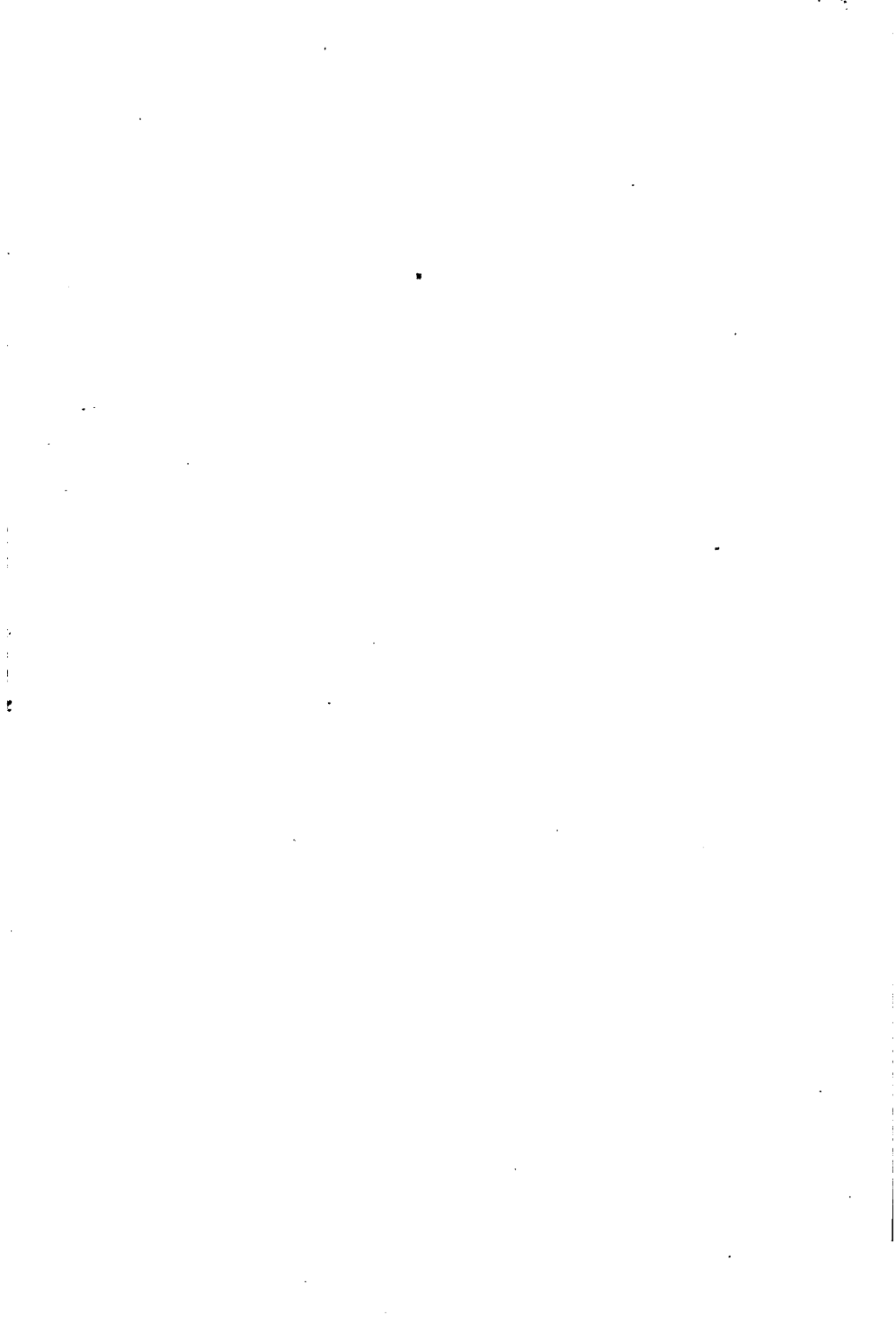
HARPER

VOORSANGER COLLECTION
OF THE
SEMITIC LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

GIFT OF
REV. JACOB VOORSANGER, D.D.
1906

699f
H-295
1
MAIN LIBRARY





"No better books, introductory to Hebrew, exist."—Prof.
T. K. CHEYNE, *Oxford University.*

HEBREW AND SEMITIC TEXT-BOOKS.

By W. R. HARPER, Ph.D.,

*Professor of Semitic Languages in Yale College; Principal of
Schools of the American Institute of Hebrew.*

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW.

Net \$2.00.

INTRODUCTORY

HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL.

Net \$2.00.

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW SYNTAX.

Net \$2.00.

HEBREW VOCABULARIES.

Net \$1.00.

INTRODUCTORY

NEW TESTAMENT GREEK METHOD.

By HARPER AND WEIDNER.

Net \$2.50.

INTRODUCTORY

HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY; PRINCIPAL OF
THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

TENTH EDITION.

NEW YORK
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

1893.

Copyright 1896 by
The American Publication Society of Hebrew
Chicago

70 vml
ANBONLAC

PJ 4567

H36

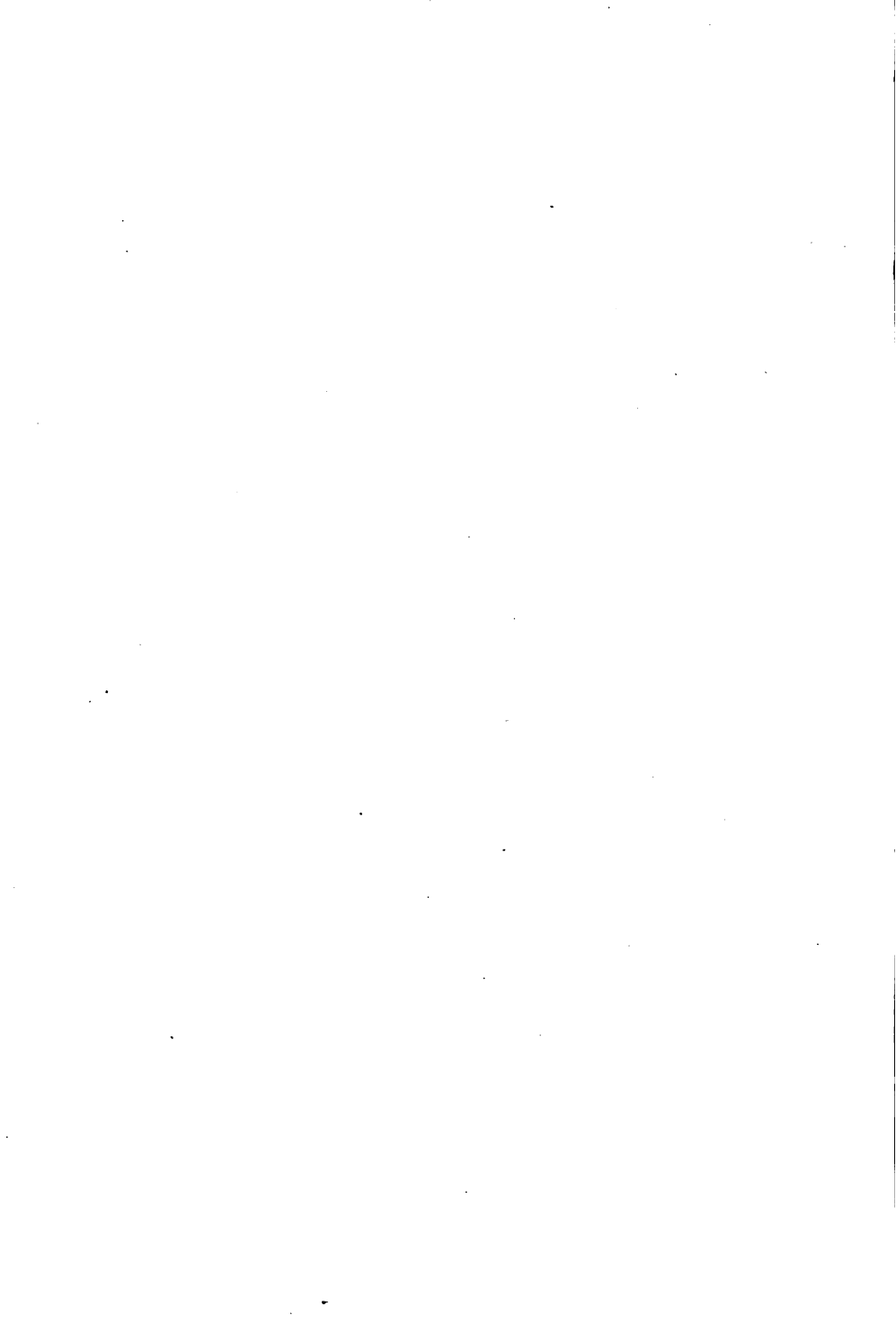
1893

Main

TO THOSE
WHO MAY DESIRE TO LEARN OR TO TEACH
HEBREW
BY AN INDUCTIVE METHOD
THIS VOLUME
IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED

421887

INTRODUCTORY METHOD.



PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

The student of a language must acquire three things: (1) a working vocabulary of the language, (2) a knowledge of the grammatical principles of the language, (3) an ability to use this vocabulary and to apply these principles, so as to gain the best results, whether for a literary or an exegetical purpose.

While all agree as to the end desired, the method of attaining this end is a question in dispute. According to one view, the student is first to learn the principles as they are laid down in the grammars, and then apply them to selected words, or short sentences. And after a short preliminary training of this sort, he is plunged headlong into a text without notes of any kind, and expected to make progress, and to enjoy the study. His vocabulary is to be learned by looking up the words in the Lexicon, until they become familiar. Different phases of this method are in use among teachers of Hebrew; but all follow practically the same order, (1) study of grammar, (2) application of grammar.

It is the purpose of this volume to furnish a text-book, which shall assist in acquiring the Hebrew language by a different method. The method employed may be called an inductive one. The order of work which it advocates is, *first*, to gain an accurate and thorough knowledge of some of the "facts" of the language; *secondly*, to learn from these facts the principles which they illustrate, and by which they are regulated; *thirdly*, to apply these principles in the further progress of the work. A few words of explanation are needed at this point:—

(1) The method is *an* inductive, not *the* inductive method; and while, upon the whole, it is rigidly employed throughout the course, a slight departure is made at times, in order to make more complete the treatment of a subject, for some detail of which an example has not occurred.

(2) The term "facts," as used, includes data from whatever source gathered; not merely the grammatical forms found in the

passages studied, but also the paradigms which contain these and other forms systematically arranged.

(3) It is not to be supposed that a long time must elapse before the beginner is ready to take hold of principles. On the contrary, he is taught important principles, and that, too, inductively, during the first hour's work. The three processes are all the while going on together. He is increasing the store of "facts" at his command, and, at the same time, learning from the facts thus acquired new principles, and applying these principles to the new forms continually coming to his notice. Great care must be exercised, however, that the correct order be followed. Let him attempt to learn no principle of which he has not had several illustrations. Let him be required to apply no principle the application of which he has not already learned from familiar cases.

(4) The memorizing of the "facts" of a language, before a knowledge of the principles has been acquired is, indeed, a piece of drudgery; yet not so great as is the memorizing of grammar without a knowledge of the "facts." Nor will it long remain drudgery; for very soon, the student will begin to see analogies, to compare this word with that, and, in short, to make his own grammar. From this time, there will be developed such an interest in the work, that all thought of drudgery will pass away.

The question is frequently asked, How is the first lesson given? A brief statement must suffice:—

The first word of Genesis I. 1 is written on the board, and the English equivalent of each consonant and vowel-sound indicated to the student. The word, as a whole, is then pronounced, and its meaning given. The student is called upon to pronounce it, and to give its meaning. The second word is taken up and treated in the same manner. Then the two words are pronounced together, and their meaning given. After this, each remaining word is considered; and with each new word a review of all the preceding words is made. When he has learned thus to pronounce the entire verse, and to give a Hebrew word when its English equivalent is named, the student is shown the "Notes" on pages 13, 14 of the "METHOD," where, for his private study, he will find, for substance, the aid already given orally. His attention is also directed to the "Observations," with most of which he has been made familiar by the previous work. He is now informed that at the following recitation he will be expected (1) to pronounce the

verse without hesitation from the pointed Hebrew (*Manual*, p. 7); (2) to pronounce it, and write it on the board, from the English translation (*Manual*, p. 18); (3) to pronounce it, and write it on the board from the unpointed text (*Manual*, p. 29); (4) to write the transliteration of it, as given in the "Notes" or in the *Manual*, p. 39. The absolute mastery of the verse is, therefore, the first thing. There will remain to be taken up, (1) the "Notes," for all of which the student is held responsible; (2) the "Observations," which he is expected to recall, at the suggestion of the word on which the observation is based; (3) the "Word-Lesson," which, at first, includes few words not contained in the verse or verses of the Lesson, and which is to be learned in such a manner that when the English word is pronounced, the Hebrew equivalent will be given; (4) the "Exercises," which are to be written on paper beforehand, copied on the board in the class-room, criticised by instructor and class, and corrected by each student on his paper.

The "Topics for Study" are intended to furnish a resumé of the more important points touched upon in the Lesson. By their use, a rapid and helpful review of the hour's work is accomplished.

In subsequent "Lessons," a "Grammar-Lesson" is assigned. In every case, however, the instructor should read and explain each reference to the class before asking them to prepare it.

The "Lessons" cover chapters I-VIII. of Genesis, and include a formal study of almost every important portion of the grammar, except the Accents, the Euphony of Vowels, the Euphony of Consonants, the Verb with Suffixes, the Irregular Nouns, and the Inflection of Feminine Nouns, to all of which, however, numerous allusions and references are made in the "Notes."

All the help possible is given the student in the first fifteen "Lessons." But from this point he is led gradually to rely more and more upon himself. The "Lessons" will be found to contain more, perhaps, than some classes can prepare for a single recitation, although this will depend largely upon the character of the class and the number of recitations during a week. It was deemed best, however, to make them thus, since it is an easy matter for the instructor to indicate that a certain portion of the exercises may be omitted. The author himself will feel inclined to require everything in the "Lessons."

Special attention is invited to the "Review-Lessons," in the study of each of which two or more recitations may profitably be spent.

The "METHOD" is understood to include also the "MANUAL," although the latter, for a sufficient reason, is paged separately, and given a title-page and preface of its own.

For the material contained in these Lessons, and for its arrangement, the author is indebted to no one. The book, as it now appears, presents the results of five years' experience, during which it has been his privilege to teach not less than five hundred men their first lesson in Hebrew.

Many valuable hints have been received from Mr. Frederic J. Gurney, by whom great assistance has been received in the work of the Correspondence School of Hebrew. He has also kindly helped in the preparation of manuscript for the printer, and in revising the proof-sheets. For similar service the author is indebted to Mr. C. E. Crandall, and to Rev. John W. Payne. To the latter credit is also due for his painstaking care in the typographical work of the book.

With a faith in the Inductive Method, which grows stronger every year, and with the hope that the time may soon come when many others shall have an equally strong faith in it, the author commits the "METHOD" to its friends.

W. R. H.

MORGAN PARK, September 1, 1885.

NOTE TO FOURTH EDITION.

Several corrections have been made, but no changes of any consequence. The author cannot but feel gratified that the "METHOD" has so well stood the practical test of the classroom. For suggestions and criticisms, to be used in the preparation of future editions, he will be under obligations.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1887.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
Lesson I.....Genesis I. 1.....	13- 15
Lesson II.....Genesis I. 2a.....	16- 19
Lesson III.....Genesis I. 2b, 3.....	19- 22
Lesson IV.....Genesis I. 4.....	22- 25
Lesson V.....Genesis I. 5.....	26- 29
Lesson VI.....Genesis I. 6.....	29- 32
Lesson VII.....Genesis I. 7, 8.....	32- 35
Lesson VIII.....Genesis I. 9, 10.....	35- 39
Lesson IX.....Genesis I. 11-13.....	39- 42
Lesson X.....Genesis I. 14, 15.....	43- 45
Lesson XI.....Genesis I. 16-19.....	46- 49
Lesson XII.....Genesis I. 20, 21.....	49- 53
Lesson XIII.....Genesis I. 22-25.....	53- 57
Lesson XIV.....Genesis I. 26-28.....	57- 61
Lesson XV.....Genesis I. 29-31.....	61- 64
Lesson XVI.....Review.....	64- 67
Lesson XVII.....Genesis II. 1-3.....	67- 71
Lesson XVIII.....Genesis II. 4-6.....	71- 75
Lesson XIX.....Genesis II. 7-9.....	76- 79
Lesson XX.....Genesis II. 10-14.....	80- 84
Lesson XXI.....Genesis II. 15-18.....	84- 88
Lesson XXII.....Genesis II. 19-21.....	88- 92
Lesson XXIII.....Genesis II. 22, 23.....	92- 95
Lesson XXIV.....Genesis II. 24, 25.....	96- 99
Lesson XXV.....Review.....	99-102
Lesson XXVI.....Genesis III. 1-3.....	102-105
Lesson XXVII.....Genesis III. 4-6.....	106-109
Lesson XXVIII.....Genesis III. 7-10.....	110-113
Lesson XXIX.....Genesis III. 11-14.....	113-117
Lesson XXX.....Genesis III. 15-17.....	117-121
Lesson XXXI.....Genesis III. 18-21.....	121-124

Lesson XXXII.....	Genesis III. 22-24.....	124-127
Lesson XXXIII.....	Genesis IV. 1-4.....	128-130
Lesson XXXIV.....	Genesis IV. 5-8.....	130-132
Lesson XXXV.....	Genesis IV. 9-12.....	132-134
Lesson XXXVI.....	Genesis IV. 13-17.....	134-137
Lesson XXXVII.....	Genesis IV. 18-22.....	137-139
Lesson XXXVIII.....	Genesis IV. 23-26.....	140-142
Lesson XXXIX.....	Review.....	142-144
Lesson XL.....	Genesis V. 1-16.....	144-147
Lesson XLI.....	Genesis V. 17-32.....	147-150
Lesson XLII.....	Genesis VI. 1-8.....	150-153
Lesson XLIII.....	Genesis VI. 9-15.....	153-155
Lesson XLIV.....	Genesis VI. 16-22.....	155-158
Lesson XLV.....	Genesis VII. 1-8.....	158-160
Lesson XLVI.....	Genesis VII. 9-16.....	160-162
Lesson XLVII.....	Genesis VII. 17-24.....	162-164
Lesson XLVIII.....	Genesis VIII. 1-7.....	165-167
Lesson XLIX.....	Genesis VIII. 8-14.....	167, 168
Lesson L.....	Genesis VIII. 15-22.....	169, 170

LESSON I.—GENESIS I. 1.¹

[To the student:—Let it be understood from the outset that nothing short of complete mastery, and that, of everything in the Lesson, will accomplish the end in view. Not a needless word or statement has been inserted. Let it be a matter of principle to do just what is assigned,—no more, no less.]

1. NOTES.

1. **בְּרֵאשִׁית**—b'rē'-šith (two syllables)—*In-beginning*:

a. *Six letters*:—ב (b); ר (r); א, called 'ālēph,² not pronounced, but represented by ' ; ש' (š, = sh); י (y), here silent after —; ת (th, as in *thin*).

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—ִ (i) under ב, pron. like *e* in *below*, see § 5. 6. a; ³ֵ (ē), like *ey* in *they*; ⁴ִ (i), like *i* in *machine*.

2. **בָּרָא**—bā-rā' (two syllables)—(he) *created*:

a. *Three letters*:—ב (b); ר (r); א (') called 'ālēph,² see above.

b. *Two vowel-sounds*:—Both ׀ (ā), like *a* in *father*.

3. **אֱלֹהִים**—'lō-hīm (two syllables)—*God* (literally *Gods*):

a. *Five letters*:—א ('); ל (l); ה (h); י (y), silent after —; ׀ (m).

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—ִ (i), like *e* in *met*, quickly uttered, § 5.

6. c; — (ō), like *o* in *note*; ⁴ִ (i), see 1. b.⁴

c. The accent ׀, with —, marks this word as the middle of the verse.

4. **אֶת**—'ēth—not translated, but represented in translation by).

5. **הַשָּׁמַיִם**—hāš-šā-mā-yīm (four syllables)—*the-heavens*:

a. *Five letters*:—ה (h); ש' (š, = sh), but ש (with a dot in its bosom) is š doubled; ׀ (m) (written so at beginning or in middle of a word); י (y), not silent as before but like *y* in *year*; ׀ (m), written so at end of a word, § 3. 2.

b. *Four vowel-sounds*:—ֵ (ā), like *a* in *hat*, § 5. 1; —, see 2. b; — (ä); — (Y), like *i* in *pin*, § 5. 2.

¹ The text of Gen. 1:1 will be found on page 7 of the "Hebrew Manual," 2d ed.; the transliteration, on page 39; the translation, on page 18.

² This word is pronounced as if spelled Ah-lef, the *ah* having the sound of *a* in *father*.

³ References preceded by § are to the "Elements of Hebrew," 6th ed.

⁴ References without § are to preceding Notes in these Lessons.

- c. The sign ֿ under ב is used arbitrarily in these Lessons to indicate the syllable which is to receive the accent when, as in this word, it is the penult.

6. וְאֶת —w'ēth (one syllable)—*and*-($\text{}$), see 4:

- a. *Three letters*:— ו (w), like *w* in *water*; א ('); ת (th).
b. *Two vowel-sounds*:— ֿ ('), see 1. b; ֿֿ (ē), see 1. b.

7. אֶרֶץ —hā-'ā-rēç (three syllables)—*the-earth*:

- a. *Four letters*:— ה (h); א ('); ר (r); ץ (ç), like *ts* in *gets*, § 2. 7.
b. *Three vowel-sounds*:— ֿֿ (ā); ֿֿֿ (ā); ֿֿֿֿ (ē), like *e* in *met*.
c. The accent ֿֿֿֿ , under א , marks this word as the end of the verse; the ֿֿֿֿ is equivalent to a period.

2. OBSERVATIONS.

1. The letters in this verse are:—(1) א , (2) ב , (3) ה , (4) ו , (5) י , (6) ל , (7) מ , (8) ם , (9) ץ , (10) ר , (11) ש , (12) ש , (13) ת .

2. The vowel-sounds:—(1) ֿֿֿֿ , (2) ֿֿֿֿ , (3) ֿֿֿֿ , (4) ֿֿֿֿ , (5) ֿֿֿֿ , (6) ֿֿֿֿ , (7) ֿֿֿֿ , (8) ֿֿֿֿ , (9) ֿֿֿֿ .

3. To be carefully distinguished in pronunciation are:—

- (1) ֿֿֿֿ ('), ֿֿֿֿ ('), ֿֿֿֿ (ē), ֿֿֿֿ (ē); (2) ֿֿֿֿ (ā), ֿֿֿֿ (ā); (3) ֿֿֿֿ (Y), ֿֿֿֿ (i).

4. Above the line, a dot is \hat{o} (as in *note*); below the line, it is ı .

5. The Hebrew is written from right to left. [(as in *pin*).

6. The plural ending of masc. nouns is ֿֿֿֿ (îm), as in אֱלֹהִים (lit., *Gods*); cf. the English *cherub-im*, and *seraph-im*.

7. אֶת ('ēth), not translatable, is a sign placed before the object of a verb, when that object is both direct and *definite*.

8. The preposition *in* (ב) and the conjunction *and* (ו) are never written separately, being always *prefixed* to the following word.

9. When it is desired to pronounce a letter *twice in succession*, the letter is written but *once*, and a dot inserted (see שׁ) in its bosom.

10. The letter of the Definite Article (*the*) is ה (h).

11. Most words are accented on the ultima; those which are accented on the penult, have, in this book, the sign ֿֿֿֿ .

12. Every syllable begins with a consonant.

3. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| (1) אֱלֹהִים <i>God</i> | (5) בּ <i>in</i> | (9) מָשַׁל ¹ <i>he-ruled</i> |
| (2) אָמַר ¹ <i>he-said</i> | (6) בָּרָא ¹ <i>he-created</i> | (10) רֵאשִׁית <i>beginning</i> |
| (3) הָאָרֶץ <i>the-earth</i> | (7) הִי, הָ <i>the</i> | (11) שָׁמַיִם <i>heavens</i> |
| (4) אֶת) | (8) וְ <i>and</i> | (12) שָׁמַר ¹ <i>he-kept</i> |

4. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *And-beginning*; (2) *And-heavens*; (3) *He-created*)(*the-earth and-*)(*the-heavens*; (4) *God kept* (Hebrew order : *kept God*))(*the-heavens*; (5) *God (is)² in-heaven(s)*; (6) *God ruled* (Hebrew order : *ruled God*); (7) *In-beginning God said*; (8) *The (הָ)-beginning*; (9) *the (הָ)-God*; (10) *And-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English :—(1) וְהַשָּׁמַיִם; (2) שָׁמַר; (3) אֱלֹהִים אֶת הָאָרֶץ; (4) וְהָרֵאשִׁית; (5) אָמַר הָאֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters :—(1) שָׁמַר, (2) אָמַר, (3) אֱלֹהִים, (4) מָשַׁל, (5) בּ, (6) הַשָּׁמַיִם, (7) בָּרָא, (8) וְאֵת, (9) הָאָרֶץ, (10) הָאָרֶץ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters :—(1) lā, (2) lāš, (3) hîl, (4) bē, (5) rā, (6) yīm, (7) îm, (8) l, (9) l, (10) lē.

5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The sounds represented by the letter *e* as variously printed.
- (2) The plural ending ; the preposition *in*; the conjunction *and*.
- (3) The sign אֶת ; the method employed to indicate the doubling of a letter.
- (4) The article ; the usual place of the accent ; the difference between מ and ׀.

¹ A verb in the past tense 3d person singular masculine.

² Parentheses () enclose words which are not to be rendered into Hebrew.

LESSON II.—GENESIS I. 2a.

1. NOTES.

8. **וְהָאָרֶץ**—w'hā-'ā-rēṣ—*and-the-earth*: see 7, preceding Lesson.

9. **וְהָיְתָה**—hā-y'thā (two syllables)—(she) *was*:

- a. 1st syllable, **הָ** (hā), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.
- b. 2d syllable, **יְתָה** (y'thā); the final **הָ** is silent, as always at the end of a word; the **יְ** is a vowel-sound, but not a vowel, and goes with what follows.
- c. The sign **יְ** with **יְ** indicates a secondary accent, § 18.

10. **וְהָיְתָה**—thō-hū (two syllables)—(a)-*desolation*:

- a. 1st syl., **תָ** (th), **וְ** (ō, not ō), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.
- b. 2d syl., **הָ** (h), **יְ** (ū), like *oo* in *tool*, ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.

11. **וְהָיְתָה**—wā-bhō-hū (three syllables)—*and-(a)-waste*:

- a. **ב** is not *b* (**ב**), but *bh*, pronounced like *v* in *vote*.
- b. Each syllable ends in a vowel-sound (ā, ō, ū), § 26. 1.

12. **וְהָיְתָה**—w'hō-šēkh (two syllables)—*and-darkness*:

- a. **וְ** (w); **הָ** (h), a harsh *h*-sound, § 2. 3; **שְׁ** (š, = *sh*); **כְּ** (kh), like *k* in *book*.
- b. **יְ** (i); the **וְ** over **יְ** serves also for the vowel **וְ** (ē); **יְ** (ē).
- c. w'hō, ending in a vowel-sound, is an *open* syllable; šēkh, ending in a consonant, is a *closed* syllable, § 26. 1, 2.
- d. The **יְ** in **יְ** must be written, but has no sound.

13. **וְעַל-פָּנֶי**—'al+p'nê (two syllables)—*upon+faces-of*:

- a. **עַ** (i), not pronounced, called 'ā-yîn, § 2. 2; **ל** (l); **פַּ** (p); **נֶ** (n).
- b. The **יְ** after **וְ** (ē) is silent, as was that after **וְ** (i), see 1. b.
- c. The sign **-** is the Hebrew hyphen, represented by +.
- d. These two words, *upon* and *faces-of*, are pronounced as if one.

14. **וְהָיְתָה**—th'hôm (one syllable)—*abyss*:

- a. A syllable beginning with two consonants, but between them is the short *e*-sound described in § 5. 6. a.
- b. The syllable ends in a consonant,—it is *closed*, § 26. 2.
- c. As **יְ** is silent after **וְ** or **וְ**, so **וְ** is silent under **וְ** (ē).
- d. **וְ**, see 3. c, preceding Lesson.

2. LETTERS AND VOWELS PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

י	ה	ב	ח	—	ֿ	ֿ
ה	ך	ס	נ	ֿ	ֿ	י
נ	נ	א	י	ֿ	י	ֿ
ע	ר	ץ	פ	ֿ	ֿ	ֿ
ש	ת	ו	ב	ֿ	ו	ֿ
ל	פ	מ	ה	ו	ֿ	ֿ

Suggestion.—Study this table until every sign has been mastered. It contains sixteen out of the twenty-two letters, and eleven out of the fifteen vowel-signs in Hebrew.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

13. New letters: (1) ב, (2) ח, (3) ך, (4) ע, (5) פ, (6) נ.

14. New vowels: (1) ו, (2) יֿ, (3) וֿ; but יֿ and וֿ (ê and ô) are pronounced just like וֿ and וֿ (ē and ō), the former having what is termed a *fuller* writing.

15. וֿ, called Š'wâ, is a vowel-sound, but is only a *half*-vowel.

16. While the conjunction *and* (ו) is usually written with Š'wâ (thus: ו), it is once written in this lesson וֿ (wâ).

17. Syllables ending in a vowel-sound are called *open*; ending in a consonant, they are called *closed*.

18. Observe the difference between ב (b) and ב (bh); ח (h) and ח (h); א (') and ע ('); ו (w) and ו (û).

19. Observe that י is silent after וֿ or וֿ; ו, under וֿ or with a dot in it (ו); ו, at the end of a word.

20. The Hebrew verbal inflection distinguishes *gender*.

21. While most Hebrew words are accented on the ultima, see Obs. 11, *four* words in this Lesson, out of *seven*, have the accent on the penult, as shown by the position of the sign וֿ.

22. The Hebrew says: *faces-of abyss*, not *faces of-abyss*; that is, the *first* of two words in the genitive relation suffers change, not, as in Latin or Greek, the *second*.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. § 2. 1—3, 6, 8, The pronunciation of א, ה, ע, ח, ש, ו.
2. § 3. 1, Order of writing; extended letters.
3. § 9. 1, and § 5. 6. a, Š'wâ, its representation and pronunciation.
4. § 26. 1, 2, Open and Closed Syllables.
5. § 49. 1, The ordinary writing of the conjunction
and (ו).

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (13) בָּהוּ <i>waste</i> | (16) חֹשֶׁךְ <i>darkness</i> | (19) פָּנִים <i>faces</i> |
| (14) הָיָה <i>he-was</i> | (17) עַל <i>upon</i> | (20) תְּהוֹ <i>desolation</i> |
| (15) הָיְתָה <i>she-was</i> | (18) פְּנֵי <i>faces-of</i> | (21) תְּהוֹם <i>abyss</i> |

Note.—The word for *waste*, when it stands by itself, is בָּהוּ (bō-hû), not בְּהוּ (bhō-hû); so we say תְּהוֹ (tō-hû) *desolation*, not תְּהוּ (thō-hû), and תְּהוֹם not תְּהוּם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-beginning was (f.) the earth*; (2) *Darkness was upon+the-earth*; (3) *Desolation* (תְּהוֹ, not תְּהוּ) *was (m.) upon+faces-of the-heavens*; (4) *Faces*; (5) *Fuces-of abyss*; (6) *God ruled in-(= over)-darkness*; (7) *God-of (אֱלֹהֵי) the-heavens*; (8) *God was in-beginning*; (9) *He-created (ו) (the-earth and- the-heavens)*; (10) *The-earth was (f.)*.

2. To be translated into English:—

(1) חֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וְעַל-פְּנֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם:

(2) הָיְתָה הָאָרֶץ בְּחֹשֶׁךְ וְחֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי תְּהוֹם:

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) פָּנִים, (2) הָיָה, (3) אֱלֹהֵי,

(4) הָיְתָה, (5) תְּהוֹם, (6) תְּהוֹם, (7) תְּהוֹ, (8) תְּהוֹ, (9) בָּהוּ, (10) בָּהוּ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā, (2) hû, (3) hă, (4) hō, (5) hî, (6) hō, (7) hā, (8) nîm, (9) 'āl, (10) šekh, (11) pā, (12) šā.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Two ways of writing *and*. (2) The circumstances under which *ʿ* and *ʾ* are silent. (3) New letters and vowel-sounds. (4) Open and closed syllables. (5) The sign — ; its representation and pronunciation. (6) Extended letters. (7) Words in the genitive relation.

LESSON III.—GENESIS I. 2b, 3.

1. NOTES.

15. רִּיחַ—w'rû(ă)ḥ (one syllable)—*and-spirit-of*:

- Three consonants:—*ṛ* (w), *r* (r), *ḥ* (ḥ) the harsh *h*-sound.
- The conjunction *and* (*ʾ*) written with š'wâ, § 49. 1; *ʾ* = û, as *oo* in *fool*; the — (ă) to be pronounced *before* the *ḥ*, and not after it.
- This word is treated as having but one syllable, the *ʿ* and *ă* not counting as full vowels.

16. מְרַחֶפֶת—m'ră-hé-phěth (three syllables)—*brooding*:

- פ* is *ph*, (= *f*), while *פ* is *p*; cf. *ב* *bh* (= *v*) and *ב* *b*, § 12. 1. N.
- מְ* open syllable, *ח* open, *פֶּת* closed, § 26. 2.
- מְ* indicates that the form is a participle; *ת*, that it is feminine.

17. הַמַּיִם—hă-m-mā-yîm (three syllables)—*the-waters*:

- מ* = *m*, *מַ* = *mm*: a point in a letter preceded by a full vowel indicates doubling, and is called Dāghēš-forfe, § 13. 1, cf. *שׁ* (5. *a*).
- The *ʾ* here precedes — and begins the syllable, and so is sounded (as *y* in *year*).
- The article *the* is *ה*, with — under it and Dāghēš-forfe in the following consonant; cf. *הַשָּׁמַיִם* (5), § 45. 1.
- The accent — indicates the end of the verse; ; always follows this accent.

18. וַיֹּאמֶר—wā-yô'-mër—(three syllables)—and-(he)-said, §§ 26. 1, 2, 3; 18. 1:

- The root of this form is אָמַר ('ā-mār) *he-said*, § 55. 1, 2.
- The prefixed ו indicates the future, וַאֲמַר = *he-will-say*.
- The conjunction (ו) connects this sentence with the preceding, and also makes the *future* (*he-will-say*) = a *past* (*and-he-said*). This seeming anomaly will be explained later; it is sufficient here to learn that אָמַר = *he-said*; וַאֲמַר = *he-will-say*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *and-he-said*.

19. יְהִי—y·hi+—*shall-be* (or *let-be*), §§ 10. 1; 26. 1; 17. 1:

- The first י indicates the future as in וַיֹּאמֶר. [§ 27. 1.
- The י being only a *half-vowel*, this word has but one syllable,
- The root of this form is הָיָה *he-was*; cf. הִיָּתָה (9) *she-was*.

20. אֹר—'ôr—*light*, §§ 5. 5; 26. 2:

- א has no sound, but is represented by ' , § 2. 1.
- ו, with a point over it, unites with the point, as in תְּהוֹם (14).

21. וַיְהִי—wā-y·hi+—*and-(there)-was*, § 17. 1:

- The conjunction here, as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), not merely *connects*, but *converts* the future (*shall be*) into a past (*was*).
- The conjunction in וַיֹּאמֶר was ו, but here it is י, the Dāghēṣ-forṭe having been rejected.
- The sign (י) with = indicates a secondary accent, cf. 9. c, § 18. 1.

2. WORDS ARRANGED PROMISCUOUSLY FOR EXAMINATION.¹

הִיָּתָה	יְהִי	תְּהוֹם	בְּהוּ	אֱלֹהִים	מִים
וַיֹּאמֶר	בָּרָא	אֹר	רוּחַ	הַשָּׁמַיִם	הַמַּיִם
וַיֹּאמֶר	עַל	תְּהוּ	פָּנֵי	מִרְחַפֶּת	
יְהִי	אֵת	חֹשֶׁךְ	וְהָאָרֶץ	בְּרֵאשִׁית	

¹ Examine, pronounce aloud, translate, and master these words.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

23. The sign of the feminine gender is the letter ם.
24. פ = *p*, but פּ = *ph* (= *f*); ב = *b*, but בּ = *bh* (= *v*).
25. A syllable closing with Dāghēs-forte is called *sharpened*. All *sharpened* syllables are, of course, *closed* syllables.
26. The prefix ' marks the *future* (3 masc. sing.).
27. ך connects, but -ך, a stronger form, connects and *converts*.
28. Roots have *three* letters (see אָמַר *he said*, בָּרָא *he created*), all other letters are prefixes or suffixes.
29. The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, ר, causing many seeming irregularities in the forms of words, deserve special attention. [vowel.
30. Dāghēs-forte¹ is in every case immediately preceded by a
31. The vowel of *open* syllables is long, of *closed*, short; of accented syllables it may be either long or short.
32. The letter of the article is ה; its vowel is regularly =; it usually has D. f.² in the first letter of the word to which it is prefixed. But note ה, in הָאָרֶץ.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. Under § 4. 1, The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, and ר, cf. Obs. 29.
2. § 13. 1, Dāghēs-forte, cf. Obs. 30.
3. § 28. 1, 2, Quantity of vowels in syllables, cf. Obs. 31.
4. § 47. 1, The writing of the preposition ב (*in*).

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| (22) אֹר light | (25) וַיֹּאמֶר and-he-said | (28) מְרַחֶפֶת brooding |
| (23) אִישׁ man | (26) וַיְהִי and-(there)-was | (29) רָאָה he-saw |
| (24) מַיִם waters | (27) יְהִי let-(there)-be | (30) רוּחַ spirit |

¹ The *a* in this word is pronounced as *a* in *father*; the *e* like *ey* in *they*. The main accent is on the syllable *ghes*.

² D. f. = Daghees-forte.

Notes.—(1) אֹר means *light* or *light-of*; אִישׁ, *man* or *man-of*; רוּחַ, *spirit* or *spirit-of*; (2) The word for *waters* is מַיִם, but at the end of the verse, where the voice rests upon the word, it is written מֵיִם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Darkness (was)¹ upon+the-waters, and-upon+(the)-faces-of the-earth*; (2) *In-beginning (the) spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+the-waters*; (3) *God saw (the) heavens, and-(the)-waters*; (4) *(The)-man-of God, (the)-light-of the heavens*; (5) *And-he-said, he-said, he-will-say; he-was, she-was, let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *he-saw, he-created, he-was*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַפְּנִים; (2) בְּאוֹר; (3) הָאֵשׁ; (4) הָאִישׁ; (5) הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) וְאִישׁ; (7) וְרוּחַ; (8) מַיִם; (9) הַמַּיִם; (10) הָאוֹר; (11) וְהָאוֹר.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) רְאָה, (2) אִישׁ, (3) יְהִי, (4) מַיִם, (5) פֶּת, (6) וְרוּחַ, (7) אוֹר, (8) יְהִי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) šīth, (2) rū, (3) nê, (4) yīm, (5) 'iš, (6) m'rā, (7) m'rā, (8) šāl, (9) mār, (10) hām.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Prep. ב. (2) Gutturals. (3) Quantity of vowels in syllables. (4) Dāghēs-forṭe. (5) Sign of the feminine. (6) Sign of the participle. (7) Writing of the article. (8) Sign of the future. (9) Root. (10) ך and ך. (11) Sharpened syllable.

LESSON IV.—GENESIS I. 4.

1. NOTES.

22. וַיֵּרָא—wāy-yār' (two syllables)—*and-(he)-saw*, cf. 18. c, 21. a:
a. The conjunction ך, forming, with ך, a sharpened syllable, § 26. 3.
b. The letter ך indicates the future, וַיֵּרָא = *he-will-see*, cf. 18. b.

¹ Words in parentheses are not to be rendered in Hebrew.

c. Š'wâ under ך silent, § 11.; ך here without force, § 48. 1. R. 1.

23. אֶת־הָאוֹר—'əth+hā'ôr (three syllables)—(+*the-light*:

a. In v. 1 אֶת is an *accented* closed syl.; here *un*-accented, because joined by Măqqēph to following word, § 17. 1; hence ׀ (ē) becomes ׀ (ě), § 36. 1. a.

b. Article here is ה, as in הָאֶרֶץ; but cf. הִּ in הַשָּׁמַיִם.

c. 1st syl., unaccented closed; 2d, unac. open; 3d, accented closed, § 28. 1, 2.

d. The o is ô, not ô, same sound, but different value, § 7. 4.

24. כִּי־טוֹב—kî+tôbh (two syllables)—*that+good* :

a. Three consonants: כ (k), cf. כ (kh); ט (t), cf. ת (bh).

b. Two unchangeable vowels: י (î), י (ô), § 30. 7. Notes 1, 2.

c. On the use of letters to indicate vowel-sounds, § 6. 2, 3.

25. וַיִּבְדֵּל—wăy-yăbh-dêl—*and-(he)-caused-to-divide*, § 28. 1, 2:

a. ך (d) a new letter; without the dot (ך), it is *dh* (= *th* in *the*).

b. 1st and 2d syl's unaccented closed (*short* vowel); 3d, accented closed (*long* vowel).

c. Š'wâ under כ is silent, and is called a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.

26. בֵּין—bên—*between*, §§ 3. 2; 5. 3; 6. 3; 12. 1:

a. The letter *n* at the *end* of a word is written ן, not ך.

b. Both ê (י) and ē (י) are pronounced as *ey* in *they*.

c. The vowel here is unchangeable (ê), not changeable (ē).

d. There is a dot in ב, as there was in ב of בְּרֵאשִׁית.

27. וּבֵין—û-bhên—*and-between*, §§ 12. 1; 49. 2:

a. Before the labial ב, the word for *and* is written ו.

b. Note that *between* is bên, but *and-between* is û-bhên.

28. הַחֹשֶׁךְ—hă-hô-šekh—*the-darkness*; (cf. 12. a, b, c) :

a. The article in this case is ה; not הִ, nor הֵ.

b. Three syllables, first and second ending in a vowel, third, in a consonant.

c. Note that ה appears to be an unaccented open syllable with a short vowel.

2. THE OCCURRENCE OF ASPIRATES IN GENESIS I. 1—4.

בְּרֵאשִׁית	ב (<i>b</i> , not <i>bh</i>) follows nothing; ת (<i>th</i>) follows י.
בָּרָא	ב (<i>b</i> , not <i>bh</i>) follows ת of the preceding word.
אֶת	ת (<i>th</i> , not <i>t</i>) follows the vowel-sound ē.
הֵיחָה	ת (<i>th</i> , not <i>t</i>) follows the vowel-sound ̄.
תְּהוּ וְבָהּ	ת (<i>th</i>) follows ā of preceding word; ב (<i>bh</i>) follows ā.
עַל־פָּנָי	פ (<i>p</i>) follows the consonant ל.
תְּהוּם	ת (<i>th</i>) follows the vowel-sound ê of preceding word.
מִמַּחֲפָה	פ (<i>ph</i> (= <i>f</i>) not <i>p</i>) follows ě; ת (<i>th</i>) follows ě.
כִּי־טוֹב	כ (<i>k</i> , not <i>kh</i>) follows ך; ב (<i>bh</i>) follows ô.
וַיִּבְרָא	ב (<i>bh</i>) follows ä; ך (<i>d</i> , not <i>dh</i>) follows the consonant ב.
בֵּן	ב (<i>b</i>) follows the preceding consonant ם.
וּבֵן חֹשֶׁךְ	ב (<i>bh</i> (= <i>v</i>)) follows the vowel-sound ך; ך (<i>kh</i>) fol. ě.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

33. Six letters, called *aspirates*, have two sounds: ב *b*, ב *bh* (= *v*); ג ¹ *g*, ג *gh*; ד *d*, ד *dh*; כ *k*, כ *kh*; פ *p*, פ *ph*; ת *t*, ת *th*.

34. Their *original* sound was the hard one, *b*, *g*, *d*, *k*, *p*, *t*; it was indicated by a point called Dāghēš-lene.

35. These letters receive this point **whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound**, i. e., a vowel or vocal Š'wā.

36. This lesson has two new letters: ט (ṭ), pronounced like ת; and ד (*d*).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew," the following sections:

1. § 12. 1, and Note, Aspirates and Dāghēš-lene.
2. § 17. 1, 2, Māqqēph; long vowel shortened.
3. § 45. 1, The usual form of the Article.
4. Under § 4. 1, The labials: ב, ו, מ, פ.

¹ This letter is introduced here, in order to complete the list.

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|---|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| (31) בֵּין <i>between</i> | (34) וַיֵּרָא <i>and-he-saw</i> | (37) לָקַח <i>he-took</i> |
| (32) וְ <i>and</i> | (35) כִּי <i>that</i> | (38) נָתַן <i>he-gave</i> |
| (33) וַיַּבְדֵּל <i>and-he-caused-to-divide</i> | (36) טוֹב <i>good</i> | (39) שֵׁם <i>name</i> |

Note.—The root of וַיַּבְדֵּל is בָּדַל *divide*; the root of וַיֵּרָא is רָאָה *see*; שֵׁם = either *name*, or *name-of*.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-saw God* (*the-heavens and*) (*the-earth and*) (*the-waters*); (2) *The-light the-good* (= the good light); (3) *Good light* (in Heb., *light good*) *was upon the-earth*; (4) *In-beginning (was) darkness; God created light; and-he-caused-to-divide between light and-between darkness*; (5) *God gave* (*+the-light*); (6) *He-gave the-light the-good* (= the good light); (7) *Name, the-name, (the) name-of God*; (8) *Between the-heavens and-between the-earth*; (9) *He-took (a) good name* (Heb. order, *name good*).

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאֵלֹהִים הַטוֹב; (2) הַטוֹב הַטוֹב; (3) הַחֹשֶׁךְ וְהָאֵלֹהִים הַטוֹב; (4) הָאֵלֹהִים הַטוֹב; (5) בְּשֵׁם הָאֵלֹהִים; (6) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַטוֹב; (7) וַיֵּרָא אֶת-הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) לָקַח, (2) שֵׁם, (3) נָתַן, (4) הַטוֹב, (5) בְּשֵׁם, (6) וַיַּבְדֵּל, (7) בֵּין, (8) וּבֵין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) bēn, (2) dēl, (3) bēn, (4) dēl, (5) tōbh, (6) hō, (7) thōhū, (8) 'ōr, (9) bōhū, (10) bhēn, (11) dhēl, (12) khī.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Three ways of writing *and*. (2) Three ways of writing *the*. (3) Māqqēph. (4) Gutturals. (5) Labials. (6) Dāghēš-lene. (7) Aspirates. (8) Sign of feminine, of participle. (9) Open, closed, and sharpened syllables. (10) Difference between ō and ô, ē and ê. (11) -ן, (12) Plural ending.

LESSON V.—GENESIS I. 5.

1. NOTES.

29. וַיִּקְרָא—wāy-yīq-rā'—*And-(he)-called*, § 26. 1, 2, 3:

- On ך, see 18. c; on ך see 18. b; wāy, a sharpened syl.
- ק (q), a new consonant pronounced like כ (k), not qu; § 2. 4.
- The ך under ק is silent,— a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.
- וַיִּקְרָא *he-will-call*; קָרָא *he-called*, cf. בָּרָא *he-created*.

30. לָאֹר—lā'ôr—to-the-light, § 28. 1, 2:

- ל the preposition *to*, with ך, the vowel of article, § 47. 4.
- י is ô, not ô; it is from *a+w*, אֹר = אֶרֶץ, § 30. 7.
- Light* = אֹר; *the-light* = הָאֹר; *to-the-light* = (not לְהָאֹר) לָאֹר, ה of the article being dropped out, § 45. R. 3.

31. יוֹם—yôm—*day*; ô (= *a+w*), not ô; for יוֹם § 30. 7; the combination of *a+w* always gives ô.

32. וּלְחֹשֶׁךְ—w'lā-hō-šekh—and-to-the-darkness:

- Four words: (1) ו and, (2) ל to, (3) ה the, (4) חֹשֶׁךְ darkness.
- ה of article elided and its vowel (ă) given to ל, § 45. R. 3.
- First syl. (w'lă) is unaccented open, but with a *short* vowel, contrary to § 28. 1. The fact is D. f. is understood in ח, which, being a *guttural*, cannot receive it, § 14. 3. N. 1.

33. קָרָא—qā-rā'—*he-called*, § 55. 1. 2:

- This is the simple stem or root of the verb.
- א, as always at the end of a word, is quiescent, § 43. 1, a.
- This word would regularly be accented on the ultima. It is קָרָא here because of the acc. syl. ל immediately following.

34. לַיְלָה—lā-y'lā—*night*, § 24. 2, and N. 1:

- ה is not a cons., but used merely to represent the prec. ך, § 6. 1.
- י and its š'wâ belong to the second syl.; the ך is *initial*, § 10. 1.
- Both ך's are *tone-long* (ā), not naturally long (â).

35. וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב—wā-y'hî+'é-rēbh—and-(there)-was+evening:

- The first syl. (wă) is unac. and ends with a vowel, but it is not a *long* vowel; hence it is not an *open*, but a *half-open* syl.; there

should be a D.f. in ' , but it has been lost, § 26. 4 and N.; § 28. 4; § 14. 2.

b. The vertical line with = is called Méthëgh; it is a secondary accent written upon the second syl. before the principal accent, § 18. 1.

c. The = under י is tone-long é,¹ not short ě, § 31. 2. b.

d. The unaccented closed syl. rëbh has a short vowel.

36. וְיָהִי בֹקֶר—wă-y'hî+bhō-qër—and-(there)-was+morning:

a. On the half-open syl. and on Méthëgh see 35. a, b.

b. On the connective Măqqēph represented by +, § 17. 1.

c. The = is ō (tone-long), not ô (naturally long), § 31. 4. b.

37. אֶחָד—'é-ḥādh—one:

a. The א is tone-long é, (cf. 35. c), not short ě, § 33. 6.

b. The ך is *dh*, like *th* in *the*, not *d*, which would be ך.

2. TABLE OF WORDS CONTAINING LONG VOWELS.

1. Words with tone-long ā: בָּרָא, לֵילָה, קָרָא, יִקְרָא, etc.

2. Words with tone-long ē: אֵת, יִבְדֵּל.

3. Words with naturally long ê: בֵּין, פָּנֵי.

4. Words with tone-long ō: בָּהוּ, בִּקֵּר, חֲשֹׁךְ, תָּהוּ.

5. Words with naturally long ô: יוֹם, טוֹב, אוֹר.

6. Words with tone-long é: עָרַב ('é-rëbh), אֶחָד ('é-ḥādh).

R. The o of וַיֹּאמֶר and of אֱלֹהִים is ô, not ō, although not written ם.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

37. Tone-long vowels are vowels which are long because of their proximity to the tone; i. e., being originally short, they have become long through the influence of the accent.

¹ This vowel is a difficult one to understand; keep this instance in mind; a fuller explanation will be given later. It is pronounced like *e* in *men*, i. e., a trifle longer than *e* in *met*.

38. Naturally long vowels are vowels which are long, generally, because of the contraction of two distinct elements, e. g., $a + w$ or $a + u = \hat{o}$, $a + i$ or $a + y = \hat{e}$.

39. Tone-long vowels are, generally, indicated only by the vowel-sign.

40. Naturally long vowels are generally, but not always, indicated by a vowel-sign and also by a vowel-letter, e. g., \bar{o} is \bar{o} , but \hat{o} is \hat{o} ; \bar{e} is \bar{e} , but \hat{e} is \hat{e} .

41. Tone-long vowels, if the tone changes, are liable to change; but naturally long vowels are unchangeable.

42. The tone-long \acute{e} , which always comes from \check{x} , is especially worthy of note.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. § 8, | The names of the vowels. |
| 2. §§ 45. R. 3; 47. 4, | The article after a preposition. |
| 3. § 55. 1, 2, | The root of a verb. |
| 4. § 58. 1, 2. α and N. 1, | The simple verb-stem; its name. |
| 5. § 30. (opening words), also
Notes 1 and 2 under § 30.
7, | The naturally long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their writing, (3) their character. |
| 6. § 31. (opening words), also
Note 1 under 4, | The tone-long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their number, (3) their writing, (4) their character. |

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| (40) אֶחָד <i>one</i> | (43) וַיִּקְרָא <i>and-he-called</i> | (46) עָרַב <i>evening</i> |
| (41) בֹּקֶר <i>morning</i> | (44) יָשַׁב <i>he-sat, dwelt</i> | (47) קוֹל <i>voice</i> |
| (42) יּוֹם <i>day</i> | (45) לַיְלָה <i>night</i> | (48) קָרָא <i>he-called</i> |

Note.—The word for *night* is לַיְלָה , but in the middle of the verse it is written and pronounced לַיְלָה .

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-(the)-beginning-of the-day God called morning; to-(the)-beginning-of the-night God called evening*; (2) *In-day one God created* (the-light; (3) *God created* (the-light and-he-called to-the-light day; (4) *The good day* (Heb., the-day the-good); (5) (The)-name-of the-light (is) day, and-(the)-name-of the-darkness (is) night; (6) *Heavens, the-heavens, to-the-heavens, in-the-heavens*; (7) *Earth, the-earth, in-the-earth, to-the-earth, and-to-the-earth*; (8) (The)-voice-of God; (9) *Day and-night*; (10) *The waters, in-the-waters*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּקוֹל; (2) לְאֹר; (3) לְאִישׁ; (4) בְּאַרְץ; (5) לְשָׁמַיִם; (6) בְּיוֹם; (7) וּלְאֹר; (8) בֵּין הַיָּם; (9) יָשַׁב אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם; (10) וּבֵין הַקְּלִיָּה.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) קוֹל, (2) יָשַׁב, (3) יוֹם, (4) אֶחָד, (5) עֶרֶב, (6) אֹר, (7) בֵּין, (8) קֶרָא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lām, (2) lām, (3) lēm, (4) lōm, (5) lōm, (6) lēm, (7) lēm, (8) yīq, (9) bēn, (10) rēbh, (11) yālā.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Root. (2) Simple verb-stem. (3) Names of vowel-signs. (4) Article after a preposition. (5) Naturally long vowels. (6) Tone-long vowels. (7) The vowel é. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghēš-lene. (10) Half-open syllable.

LESSON VI.—GENESIS I. 6.

1. NOTES.

38. וַיֹּאמֶר—wāy-yô'-mēr—and-(he)-said (see N. 18):

a. Syllables: (1) sharpened, (2) open, (3) closed.

b. Vowels: (1) Pāthāh, (2) Hōlēl, (3) S'ghōl.

c. א, though a letter, has here no consonantal force; hence it has no Š'wā under it; it is quiescent, § 11. 2. R.

39. אֱלֹהִים—'lô-hîm—God (see N. 3):

- a. Only two syllables: (1) open, (2) closed.
 b. Vowels: (1) Hôlēm, (2) Hîrēq; Hāṭēph-Š'ghôl (⌒), though a vowel-sound, is only a half-vowel.
 c. While ⌒ is simple Š'wâ, ⌒ is a compound Š'wâ, § 9. 1, 2.
 d. A word has only as many syllables as it has full vowels, § 27. 1.

40. רָקִיעַ—rā-qî(ă)'—*expanse*; cf. רִיחַ *spirit* (15):

- a. Syl's: (1) open, (2) closed; vowels: (1) Qāmēg, (2) Hîrēq.
 b. The = under ר is not treated as a vowel; it is called Pāthāḥ-furtive, because in pronunciation it steals in before its consonant, cf. רִיחַ = rû(ă)ḥ, not rû-ḥă. Though pronounced, it is merely a transition-sound, inserted for euphony, §§ 27. 1; 42. 2. d.

41. בְּתוֹךְ—b'thōkh—in-midst-of, §§ 12. 1; 11. 2. a:

- a. ב has Dāghēs-lene, but ת has none.
 b. The only full vowel is ı (= ô), which is unchangeable.
 c. This word means in-midst-of, not in-midst.

42. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yīm—the-waters, §§ 13. 1; 26. 3; 45. 1:

- a. The ⌒ in last syl. (unac. closed) must be ı, not î, § 28. 2.
 b. Here ⌒ (1) indicates that the second syl. is accented, and also (2) marks the end of the clause, § 24. 2.

43. וְיָהִי—wî-hî—and-let-(there)-be:

- a. Let-(there)-be = וְיָהִי; and = וְ; but וְיָהִי becomes וְיָהִי, since (1) when two Š'wâs stand together at the beginning of a word, ⌒ is inserted; and (2) ⌒ (Y) under ו fol. by י (iy) = î, § 49. N. 1; cf. the very different וְיָהִי = and-(there)-was (21).
 b. On the insertion of ⌒ see § 37. 1.

44. מְבַדֵּל—mābh-dîl—(a)-causing-to-divide, or dividing:

- a. A participle (shown by מ) from same root as וּבְדֵל (25).
 b. Vowels: (1) Pāthāḥ, (2) Hîrēq; but ⌒ is a syllable-divider.
 c. ב (preceded by =) without, ד (preced. by ב) with Dāghēs-lene.

45. לַמַּיִם לַמַּיִם—mā-yīm lā-mā-yīm—waters to-waters:

- a. Vowel under מ in first word, ă; in second, ā; because the second word is the last in the verse, and so the voice rests upon

it and lengthens the vowel. Such a word is said to be in pause, § 88. 2.

- b. The prepositions sometimes take a tone-long \bar{a} , instead of \bar{a} , when they are directly before the accented syllable, § 47. 5.
- c. לְמַיִם = *to-waters*; not *to-the-waters*, which would be לְמַיִם ; the stroke over מַיִם marks the absence of *Dāghēš-forte*, § 16. 2.

2. WORDS WITHOUT POINTS OR VOWEL-SIGNS. GEN. I. 1—6.

אור	ב	ה	יאמר	כי, ל	פני, קרא
אחר	בהו	היתה	יברל	לילה	ראשית
אלהים	בין	ו	יהי, יום	מבריל	רקיע
ארץ	בקר	חשך	יקרא	מים	שמים
את	ברא	טוב	ירא	על, ערב	תהו

3. OBSERVATIONS.

43. This verse has *twenty-two* syllables,¹ of which twelve are closed, ten open; of the closed, two are *sharpened*.

44. This verse has *twenty-six* vowel-sounds: twenty-two full vowels, three *Š'wās* (two simple, one compound), one *Pāthāḥ-furtive*.

45. This verse has *forty-four* letters, of which *nine* are silent; of these nine, seven are *ʾ*, one *ן* and one *א*.

46. This verse has two silent *Š'wās*—syllable-dividers.

47. The accent ֿ (*Athnāḥ*) is written only in the *middle* of a verse.

48. The accent ֿ (*Šillūq*) is written only at the *end* of a verse.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1—4, The Vowel-letters.

2. § 14. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Omission of D. f. from gutturals.

3. § 9. 1, 2, Simple and Compound *Š'wā*.

4. § 11. 1, 2. *a*, and Remark, The Syllable-divider.

¹ Let the student count the syllables and thus verify this statement.

5. WORD-LESSON.

(49) מְבַדִּיל *dividing*(50) מַיִם *waters*(51) רָקִיעַ *expanse*

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between the-waters and-between the-waters*; (2) *Between the-waters to-the-waters*; (3) *Between waters to-waters*; (4) *Waters, waters* (in pause), *to-the-waters* (in pause), *to-waters* (in pause); (5) *Let-(there)-be, and-let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *Expanse and-spirit*; (7) *Expanse, the-expanse, to-the-expanse*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֹר בָּיִם; (2) חֶשֶׁךְ; (3) בְּלִילָה; (4) טוֹב הָאֹר; (5) הַמַּיִם עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; (6) רָקִיעַ וַיְהִי מְבַדִּיל לַמַּיִם, לַמַּיִם.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) חֶשֶׁךְ; (2) עָרַב; (3) יִבְדֵּל; (4) בְּתוֹךְ; (5) מְבַדִּיל; (6) רָקִיעַ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) 'āl, (2) mā-yīm, (3) wī-hī, (4) dāl, (5) dēl, (6) dēl, (7) ḥādh, (8) dīl.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowel-sounds rep. by ' . (2) Vowel-sounds rep. by ך . (3) D. f. rejected from gutturals. (4) D. f. implied. (5) Compound š'wâ. (6) Syllable-divider. (7) Simple verb-stem. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghēš-lene. (10) Half-open and sharpened syllables. (12) Naturally long and tone-long vowels. (13) Māqqēph. (14) Quantity of vowels in syllables.

LESSON VII.—GENESIS I. 7, 8.

1. NOTES.

46. וַיַּעַשׂ—wāy-yā-'ās—and-(he)-made:

a. עַשׂ (s) is to be distinguished from עָשׂ (š), § 2. 6.

b. The ך is the same as in וַיֵּאמֶר (18), וַיִּקְרָא (21), וַיֵּרָא (22).

c. The root is עָשָׂה *he-made*; the future is יַעֲשֶׂה of which a shortened form is used with ך .

47. **הֶרְקִיעַ**—hā-rā-qî(ă)'—*the-expanse*:

- a. The ־ is Pāthāḥ-furtive, cf. **רוּחַ** (rû(ă)ḥ); see 40. b.
- b. The article is **הַ**, hence *the-expanse* should be **הֶרְקִיעַ**; but **ר** rejects D. f., and the prec. (short) ־ now standing in an open syllable becomes (long) ־ , §§ 14. 3; 36. 2. b; 28. 1.
- c. The secondary accent is written on the second syllable before the tone, § 18. 1.
- d. The accent ֿ above **ק** and **ע** marks the end of a section; it is used only when the verse has *three* sections, § 24. 3.

48. **אֲשֶׁר**—'šēr (one syllable)—*which*, §§ 9. 2; 27. 1:

- a. The ־ is the compound Š'wâ of the A-class (cf. ־ , of the I-class); it is pronounced like *a* in *hat*, but much more hurriedly. It is only a *half-vowel*, and does not form a syllable.
- b. The Relative pron. does not vary for gender or number, § 53. 1.

49. **מִתַּחַת**—mît-tā-hăth—*from-under* (for **תַּחַת** (**מִן**)), § 48. 1:

- a. The final letter (*n*) of **מִן** is assimilated, § 39. 1.
- b. A letter thus assimilated is represented by D. f., § 39. N.
- c. The point in **ת** is D. f., because it follows a vowel, § 13. 1.
- d. In this case the point is *also* Dāghēš-lene, since the sound doubled is *t*, not *th*, § 13. 2. N. 1.

50. **לֶרְקִיעַ**—lā-rā-qî(ă)'—*to-the-expanse*, § 45. R. 3:

- a. **רְקִיעַ** *expanse*; **הֶרְקִיעַ** *the-expanse*; **לֶרְקִיעַ** *to-the-expanse*; **וּלְרְקִיעַ** *and-to-the-expanse*.

51. **מֵעַל**—mē-'āl—*from-upon*:

- a. **מִן** (*from*) assimilates its final consonant, see 49. a; but
- b. **ע** refuses D. f., and ־ is heightened to ֿ , § 48. 2.

52. **וַיְהִי־כֵן**—wă-y'hî+khēn—*and-(it)-was+so*:

- a. ֿ with ־ is Méthēgh, second syl. before tone, § 18. 1.
- b. ֿ with ֿ is Šillûq, marking end of verse, § 24. 1. N.

53. **שָׁמַיִם**—šā-mā-yīm—*heavens*, cf. **שָׁמַיִם** of v. 1:

- a. There is ֿ under **מ**, instead of ־ , because *in pause*, § 38. 2; the 'Athnāḥ (ֿ) is, next to Šillûq (ֿ), the strongest accent.

54. שְׁנִי—šē-nī—*second*: — tone-long, ē, not ê.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

רוּחַ (2) ¹	לְאוּר (5)	מִן (7)	אוּר (3)	הִרְקִיעַ (7)
רִקִּיעַ (6)	לְחִשֵּׁךְ (5)	מִתַּחַת (7)	טוֹב (4)	לְרִקִּיעַ (7)
לְרִקִּיעַ (8)	לְרִקִּיעַ (8)	מַעַל (7)	יוֹם (5)	וְהִיכֵן (7)

3. OBSERVATIONS.

49. Pāthāh-*furtive*, a mere transition-sound, does not form a syl.

50. The ה of the article is elided after the preposition ל (also ב).

51. The prep. *from* is *min*, but the *n* is often assimilated and represented by D. f.; if the following letter refuses D. f., the י is heightened to ē.

52. The naturally long ô, generally י in Hebrew, does not change.

53. Where a verse has two sections, the end of the *first* is marked by ׀; the end of the *second* by ׀. If the verse has *three* sections, the end of the *third* is marked by S'ghôltā (׀). In the use of the accents, we commence at the *end* of the verse, not at the beginning.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 45. 2, 3, The article before strong and weak gutt'ls.
2. § 122. 1, 2. c, 3—5, Affixes for gender and number.
3. § 123. (opening), 1, 2, The absolute and construct states.
4. § 24. 1—3, The three most important accents.

5. WORD-LESSON.

(52) אֲשֶׁר <i>who, which</i>	(55) כֵּן <i>so</i>	(58) שֶׁלַח <i>he-sent</i>
(53) וַעֲשֵׂה <i>and-he-made</i>	(56) מִן <i>from</i>	(59) שְׁנִי <i>second</i>
(54) יָם <i>sea</i>	(57) עָשָׂה <i>he-made</i>	(60) תַּחַת <i>under</i>

¹ These numerals refer to the verse containing the word cited.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *In-the-waters which God made*; (2) *God (is) in-the-heavens and-upon the-earth*; (3) *The-waters (are) in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (is) beneath* (in Heb., *from-under to the-sea*); (5) *(A) second day*;¹ (6) *The-day the-second*¹ (= the second day); (7) *God sent* (the light and-) (the-darkness; (8) *From+the-heavens to-the-earth*; (9) *Between the-sea and-between the-earth*; (10) *And-(it)-was+so*.

2. To be translated into English :—(1) מַעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) הָרְאִישִׁית; (3) וּבָיִם; (4) הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר בָּיִם; (5) הָאֹרֶשׁ הַשֵּׁנִי; (6) מִן-הָאָרֶץ; (7) לַשָּׁמַיִם; (8) שָׁלַח אֶת-הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (9) עָשָׂה אֶת-הָרָקִיעַ.

3. To be written in English letters :—(1) שָׁלַח, (2) בֵּן, (3) בֵּן, (4) יָם, (5) עָשָׂה, (6) בֵּין, (7) פָּנֵי, (8) שֵׁנִי, (9) מַעַל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters :—(1) kēn, (2) bēn, (3) 'ôr, (4) bō-hû, (5) mäh, (6) 'äl, (7) 'äl, (8) 'äs, (9) mē, (10) bēn.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The three important accents. (2) The article before gutturals. (3) The prepositions ל and ב before the article. (4) The preposition *from*. (5) Assimilation. (6) The position of the attributive adjective. (7) The vowels ē and ê. (8) The vowels ō and ô. (9) Secondary accent. (10) Pāthāḥ-furtive. (11) Labials. (12) D. f. in an aspirate. (13) Gutturals and D. f. (14) Šillûq and Méthēgh. (15) Mäqqēph.

LESSON VIII.—GENESIS I. 9, 10.

1. NOTES.

55. יִקָּוּ—yîq-qā-wû—*Let-(or, shall)-be-collected* :

a. The ' indicates the future; ך is the plural-ending of verbs.

¹ The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun; and, if the noun is definite, the adjective receives the article.

- b. The D. f. in ק is for an assimilated ך, which is the characteristic of a *passive* verb-stem; the ā under ק is euphonic.

56. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yīm—*the-waters*, see 17 :

- a. מ has —, not ך as in v. 2, since it is not in *pause*.

- b. The article, written regularly with ך and D. f., § 45. 1.

57. אֶל—'el+—*unto*, with which compare ל *to*.

58. מָקוֹם—mā-qôm—*place* :

- a. Tone-long ā, but naturally long ô, the former changeable, the latter unchangeable.

- b. The root is קוּם; מ is a prefix often used in noun-formation.

59. וְתִרְאֶה—w'thē-rā-'é—and-(she)-*shall-be-seen* :

- a. Five letters, of which the root can have but *three*, § 55. 1; ן = *and*; ת (= *she*) is a prefix of the *future*, like ך, which = *he*.

- b. תִּרְאֶה should be תִּרְאָה (with the same D. f. and ā which are in קוּן (55) above), for it is *passive*; but ר, a guttural, refuses D. f., and ך under ת is heightened to ē, as in מַעַל (51), § 48. 2.

- c. Cf. closely the following forms :—

3 masc. sg.	יִקְוֶה	יִרְאֶה	<i>he-will-be</i> etc.
3 fem. sg.	תִּקְוֶה	תִּרְאֶה	<i>she-will-be</i> etc.
3 masc. pl.	יִקְוּ	יִרְאוּ	<i>they-will-be</i> etc.

- d. This is the fourth case of ך = é (not ě), cf. מִרְחֶפֶת (16), עֶרֶב (35), אַחֲרֵי (37); keep these in mind.

60. הַיֵּבֶשֶׁה—hăy-yăb-bā-šā—*the-dry* (land) :

- a. Four syllables,—two sharpened, two open, § 26. 1. 3.

- b. Point in ב is D. f., yet also Dāghēš-lene, § 18. 2, and N. 1.

- c. The final ה stands for the prec. ā, just as ך stands for î, or ן for ô; cf. אֱלֹהִים and יוֹם.

61. לַיֵּבֶשֶׁה—lăy-yăb-bā-šā—to-the-dry (land), § 45. R. 3.

62. אֶרֶץ—'é-rěç—*earth*,—with article, הָאֶרֶץ, § 45. R. 2.

- a. another case of ך = é (59. d), like עֶרֶב (35).

63. וְלִמְקוֹה—û-l'mîq-wê—and-to-collection-of :

- a. And is here written ו , § 49. 2; to is written, as usually, ל .
 b. The root is קָוָה , whence the passive future 3rd plural יִקְווּ (55).
 c. The מ is the pref. used in noun-formation, cf. מָקוֹם (58. b).
 d. This noun (= collection-of) is in the construct state, § 123. 2.

64. יָמִים—yām-mîm—seas:

- a. The sing. is יָם, from which the plural differs in that a D. f. appears in מ , and the changeable ā is shortened to ă.
 b. יָמִים (= yām-mîm) would be an impossible form, § 28. 2, 3; just as, on the other hand, מָקוֹם (= mā-qôm) would be impossible, § 28. 1.

2. HEBREW-ENGLISH WORD-REVIEW.*†

רָאשִׁית ⁴²	מִבְדִּיל ³²	יְהִי ²¹	בָּקֵר ¹¹	אוֹר ¹
רוּחַ ⁴³	מִים ³³	יוֹם ²²	בָּרָא ¹²	אֶחָד ²
רִקְעַי ⁴⁴	מִן מִי ³⁴	יָמִים ²³	הֵי הֵי ¹³	אֵל ³
שָׁמַיִם ⁴⁵	מִקּוֹה ³⁵	עֵשׂ ²⁴	הִתְהַיָּה ¹⁴	אֱלֹהִים ⁴
שְׁנֵי ⁴⁶	מָקוֹם ³⁶	יִקְווּ ²⁵	וַיְהִי ¹⁵	אֶרֶץ ⁵
תְּהוֹ ⁴⁷	מִרְחַת ³⁷	קָרָא ²⁶	חֹשֶׁךְ ¹⁶	אֲשֶׁר ⁶
תְּהוֹם ⁴⁸	עַל ³⁸	יָרָא ²⁷	טוֹב ¹⁷	אֵת אֵת ⁷
תּוֹךְ ⁴⁹	עֶרֶב ³⁹	כִּי ²⁸	אָמַר ¹⁸	בֵּן ⁸
תַּחַת ⁵⁰	פְּנֵי ⁴⁰	בֶּן ³⁰	יִבְדֵּל ¹⁹	בְּהוֹ ⁹
תִּרְאָה ⁵¹	קָרָא ⁴¹	לֵילָה ³¹	יִבְשָׁה ²⁰	בֵּין ¹⁰

3. ENGLISH-HEBREW WORD-REVIEW.

⁴⁸ abyss	¹² created, he	⁴⁰ faces-of	³¹ night	¹³ the
¹⁵ and	¹⁶ darkness	³⁴ from	³ one	²⁹ to
²¹ be, let	²² day	⁴ God	³⁶ place	⁵⁰ under

* Every word is accented on the ultima, unless the sign $\bar{\text{—}}$ indicates that it is accented on the penult.

† Omitting the prepositions and the relative pronoun (in all eleven words), those that remain in this list, together with their related grammatical forms, occur in the Bible about 27000 times. This would make about one hundred and thirty pages, or about one tenth of the entire Old Testament.

⁴² beginning	⁴⁷ desolation	¹⁷ good	¹⁸ say, he will	³ unto
¹⁰ between	¹⁹ divide, he will	⁴⁵ heavens	²³ seas	³⁸ upon
³⁷ brooding	³² dividing	⁸ in	⁴⁶ second	⁶ which
²⁶ call, he will	²⁰ dry (land)	¹ light	²⁷ see, he will	¹⁴ was, she
⁴¹ called, he	⁵ earth	⁴⁹ midst-of	⁵¹ seen, let be	⁹ waste
²⁵ collected, let	³⁹ evening	¹¹ morning	³⁰ so	³³ waters
be	⁴⁴ expanse	²⁴ make, he	⁴³ spirit-of	⁷ (sign of ob-
³⁵ collection-of		will	²⁸ that	ject)

4. WORD-LESSON.

- (61) אֶל- unto (65) מְקוֹה collection
 (62) יְבֵשָׁה dry (land) (66) מְקוֹה collection-of
 (63) יָמִים seas (67) מָקוֹם place
 (64) יִקְוּ they-shall-be-collected (68) תִּרְאֶה she-shall-be-seen

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 18. 1, Méthěgh, on second syllable before tone.
 2. § 27. 1, 2, 3, Syllabication.

Review.—§§ 5; 6; 9; 11. 2. *a* and Rem.; 12. 1; 13. 1; 14. 3 and N. 1, 2; 17. 1, 2; 24. 1—3; 26. 1—3; 28. 1, 2; 30. (opening words), 7, N. 1, 2; 31. (opening words), 4, N. 1; 45. 1 and Rem. 3, 2, 3; 47. 1, 4, 5; 49. 1, 2; 55. 1. 2; 58. 1, 2. *a* and N. 1; 122. 1, 2. *c*, 3—5; 123. 1, 2.

Note.—The stem seen in בָּרָא, קָרָא, מִשַּׁל, etc., is the simple active verb-stem, called Qāl, § 58. N. 1; the stem seen in יִקְוּ and תִּרְאֶה is the ordinary passive-stem, called Nīph'al (cf. § 61. 1 with § 75. R. 2).

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-place which (is) between heaven(s) and-between earth;* (2) *God will-be-seen upon+the-earth;* (3) *The-waters will-be-seen in-the-sea;* (4) *The-earth (f.)*

will-be-seen beneath (= from-under to) the-heavens; (5) The-waters shall-be-collected unto+place one; (6) In-the-waters and-in-the-seas; (7) The-collection; (8) (The) collection-of the-waters; (9) God created (the-dry (land) and-(the-seas.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) יָקוּוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (2) וּמָקוֹם; (3) וּלְמָקוֹם; (4) וּלְאֹר; (5) וּלְיָמִים; (6) וּבְמָקוֹם; (7) וּמַעַל, מַעַל, עַל; (8) יִרְאֶה הָאִישׁ; (9) יִרְאֶה הַשָּׁמַיִם.

3. To be corrected:—(1) הַמָּקוֹם, (2) וּבֵין, (3) אֲשֶׁר, (4) אֱלֹהִים, (5) וּפְדֹל, (6) מִתַּחַת, (7) יָמִים, (8) שָׁמַיִם.

4. To be written in English letters:—(1) עֶרֶב, (2) אֶרֶץ, (3) יָקוּהָ, (4) אַחַד, (5) וּבְמָקוֹם, (6) יִקְוָה.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The sign of masc. sing. future, of fem. sing. future, of masc. pl. fut. (2) The characteristic of the *passive-stem*. (3) A use of Méthégħ. (4) Final ה. (5) Use of מ in formation of nouns. (6) Various forms of ו conjunctive. (7) Words with the vowel é. (8) The words for *sea* and *seas*. (9) The position of the adjective when attributive. (10) The plural affixes of nouns. (11) The feminine affixes.

LESSON IX.—GENESIS I. 11–13.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (2) אֱלֹהִים (3); (3) הָאָרֶץ (7); (4) אֲשֶׁר (48); (5) וַיְהִי-כֵן (52); (6) וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב (35); (7) וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר (36); (8) יוֹם (31).

2. NOTES.

65. תִּרְשָׁא—tādh-šā'—(she)-shall-cause-to-spring-forth:

a. ת, as in תִּרְאֶה (59), = *she*, being the feminine prefix.

b. The ך under ר is a syllable-divider and silent, § 11. 1.

c. ר, ש, and א are the three root-letters; רִשָּׂא, cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא, קָרָא.

2. This stem is neither the simple nor the passive verb-stem, but a *causative* stem. It always has — under the preformative, i. e., under the letter which is prefixed to the root to designate person or gender; cf. **יְבַדֵּל** (25), which has — under י , and means *he-shall cause-to-divide*.

66. **דֶּשֶׂא**—*dé-sě*—*grass*, cf. the preceding root **דָּשָׂא** (65. c):

a. **ד** (preceded by י) = *d*; but **ד** (preceded by —) = *dh*.

b. This word, like **אֶרֶץ**, **עֵרֶב**, and others, has \acute{e} .

67. **עֵשֶׁב**—*‘ē-sěbh*—*herb*: **ב** = *bh* = *v*; **ש** = *s*, not \acute{s} (*sh*).

68. **מִזְרִיעַ**—*māz-rī(ă)*—*causing-to-seed*, root **זָרַע**:

a. A new letter ז ; Pāthāḥ-furtive under **ע**.

b. A participle, as shown by **מ**, cf. **מְבַדֵּל** (44), **מְרַחֵף** (16).

c. A causative form, as shown by — under the preformative.

69. **זֶרַע**—*zé-ră*—*seed*,—from the root **זָרַע**:

a. This word, like **אֶרֶץ**, **עֵרֶב**, **דֶּשֶׂא**, has \acute{e} .

70. **עֵץ**—*‘ēṣ*—*tree-of*; **פְּרִי**—*p’rī*—*fruit*.

71. **עֹשֶׂה פְּרִי**—*‘ō-sép p’rī*—*making fruit*:

a. The \acute{o} , here written over the right arm of **ש** (*s*), is naturally long.

b. The **ה**, like that in **הִרְאָה** is \acute{e} , not $\acute{ə}$.

c. The point in **פ** is D. f., because preceded by a full vowel (\acute{e}); it therefore joins the two words together, § 15. 3.

d. **עֹשֶׂה** accented on penult because closely followed by a monosyllable, § 21. 1.

e. **עֹשֶׂה** is a participle (although without **מ**) from **עָשָׂה** *he-made*.

72. **לְמִינוּ**—*l’mî-nô*—*to-kind-his*:

a. The prep. **ל**, the noun **מִין**, and the suffix י (= *his*).

73. **זֶרַעוֹ**—*zăr-‘ô+bhô*—*seed-his+in-him*:

a. **זֶרַע** *seed*, but **זֶרַעוֹ** *his-seed*, the — being silent.

b. וֹ is a pronominal suffix meaning *his* or *him*.

c. **וֹ** is made up of **ב** the prep. *in*, and י the suffix *him*.

d. It is **וֹ** (*bhô*) not **בוֹ**, because of the prec. vowel-sound י .

e. **בּוֹ . . . אִשֶּׁר** = *which . . . in-him*; this is the idiom for *in which*.

74. וַתֵּצֵא—wāt-tô-ṣē'—*and-(she)-caused-to-go-forth*:

a. Wāw Conversive ו, and the feminine prefix ת (= *she*).

b. The ך is a contraction of ך (aw); hence **וַתֵּצֵא** is for **וַתִּצְאָה**, which, like **וַתִּדְּשָׁא**, has ך under the pref. and is *causative*.

c. The root is **צָא**, which is for **וַצָּא**, *he-went-forth*.

75. לְמִנְהוּ—l'mî-nē-hû—*to-kind-his*:

a. An uncontracted form, with same meaning as **לְמִינוּ**.

b. **הוּ** is the full form of suffix meaning *his* or *him*; ך may, for convenience, be called a connecting vowel.

76. שְׁלִישִׁי—š-lî-šî—*third*: cf. **שֵׁנִי** *second*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַתִּדְּשָׁא , in wh.	ת = <i>she</i>	and ך under ת indic. a <i>causative</i> idea.			
מְבַדֵּל , “	מ indic. a part. and ך under מ	“	“	“	“
יְבַדֵּל , “	י = <i>he</i>	and ך under י	“	“	“
וַתֵּצֵא , “	ת = <i>she</i>	and ך (= ך) “	“	“	“
מְזַרְעֵ , “	מ indic. a part. and ך under מ	“	“	“	“

4. OBSERVATIONS.

54. There is in Hebrew (1) a simple verb-stem, (2) a *passive* verb-stem, and also (3) a *causative* verb-stem.

55. The characteristic of the passive stem is the letter ך, or a D. f. in the first radical representing ך assimilated.

56. The causative stem may be known by the ך which always occurs under its preformative (י, ת or מ).

57. The name of the simple stem is Qāl, of the passive stem, Nīph'al, of the causative stem, Hīph'il.

58. The letter י prefixed to verbal forms means *he*, the letter ת means *she*, while מ so prefixed indicates a participle. [is ך]

59. The full form of the pron. suf. 3 m. sg. is **הוּ**, the short form

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 1, The names of the Hebrew letters.
2. § 13. 2. and N. 1, Dāghēš-forse in aspirates.
3. § 57. 1—3, Inflection.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| (69) דָּשָׁא grass | (73) מִין kind, species | (77) פֵּרִי fruit |
| (70) זֶרַע seed | (74) עֵץ tree | (78) שְׁלִישִׁי third |
| (71) יָצָא he-went-
forth | (75) עֵשֶׂב herb | (79) תְּרֵשָׁא (see N.65) |
| (72) מְזַרְעֵה seedling | (76) עֹשֶׂה making | (80) תּוֹצֵא (see N.73) |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-the-tree making fruit* (there is) *seed according-to-its-kind*; (2) *The-seed which+in-it* (= in which) (is) *fruit*; (3) *The-day which+in-it* (is) *light*; (4) *The-earth shall-cause-to-go-forth*)(*the-grass and-*)(*the-seed and-*)(*the-herb and-*)(*the-tree*; (5) *The-day the-third* (= the third day); (6) *The-fruit* (is) *in-the-seed, and-the-seed* (is) *in-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר מִים בּוֹ; (2) בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; (3) וַיְהִי-דָשָׁא; (4) הַקִּלְיָה אֲשֶׁר חֹשֶׁךְ בּוֹ; (5) עֵץ הַפֶּרִי; (6) זָרְעוּ בָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) תְּרֵשָׁא, (2) דָּשָׁא, (3) פֵּרִי, (4) בֵּין, (5) עֵץ, (6) עֹשֶׂה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) zé-ă', (2) dé-sě', (3) rá(ă)h, (4) khēn, (5) 'ô-sé, (6) tô-ċē', (7) bhô, (8) wă-y'hi.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The characteristic of the Niph'al stem. (2) The characteristic of the Hiph'il stem. (3) The origin and character of tone-long and naturally long vowels. (4) The sign of the participle. (5) The 3 sg. masc. pron. suffix. (6) The origin of י in תּוֹצֵא. (7) The character of — in עֹשֶׂה. (8) The D. f. Conjunctive. (9) What inflection includes. (10) The names of the Hebrew letters.

LESSON X.—GENESIS I. 14, 15.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהִי (19); (2) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (3) בֵּין (26); (4) יוֹם (31); (5) לַיְלָה (34); (6) וַיְהִי־כֵן (52).

2. NOTES.

77. מֵאֲרֹת—m'ô-rôth—*luminaries*:

- a. Sing., מֵאֹר (like מְקוֹם *place*); but when the plur. ending ôth is added the tone moves one syllable, and the changeable ā becomes ֵ, § 125. 1. a.
- b. Both ô's are naturally long, tho' written defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.
- c. אֹר = *light*, but מֵאֹר = *luminary*; on this use of מ, see 63. c.

78. בִּרְקִיעַ—bî-r'qî(â)'—*in-expanse-of*:

- a. Abs. רְקִיעַ (40); const. רְקִיעַ, ֿ becoming ֿ, § 125. 3. a.
- b. Before ר the prep. ב takes ֿ instead of ֿ, § 47. 2.
- c. The syl. ב (bî) is not a closed syl.; nor yet an open one, since it has a short vowel. It may be called *half-open*, § 26. 4.
- d. The Šwâ under ר is called *medial*, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.

79. לְהַבְדִּיל—l'hăbh-dîl—*to-cause-to-divide*:

- a. An infinitive; the prefix ה shows it to be *causative* (Hîph'îl).
- b. D. l. in ד because it does not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

80. וְהָיָה—w'hā-yâ—*and-they-shall-be*:

- a. הָיָה = *he-was*; הָיְתָה = *she-was*; הָיוּ = *they-were*.
- b. But ו connects this with what precedes, and likewise converts the *past* tense into a *future*; cf. with this the form of the conjunction (וְ) which converted a *future* into a *past*. see 18.

81. לְאֹתָת—l'ô-thôth—*for-signs*:

- a. Sing. אֹת or אוֹת; plur. אֹתוֹת, by the addition of ôth, § 122. 3.
- b. Both vowels are naturally long (ô), written defectively.

82. וּלְמֹעֲדִים—û-l'mô-'dhîm—*and-for-seasons*:

- a. The conjunction, before a consonant with Šwâ, is written ו, § 49. 2.

b. The ך is ô, not ô̄; Méthēgh is written before comp. Š'wâ, § 18. 3.

c. ך, being a guttural, takes a compound Š'wâ, § 42. 3.

d. The noun is in the plur. masc., as shown by im.

83. וְלַיָּמִים—û-l'yā-mîm—and-for-days:

a. Another case of ך, instead of ך, before a consonant with Š'wâ, see 82. a.

b. This is an *irregular* plural form from יום *day*.

84. וְשָׁנִים—w-šā-nîm—and-years:

a. A masc. plur. ending with a noun (שָׁנָה) which has feminine sg. ending, § 122. 4 N.

85. לְמֵאֲוֹרֹת—lî-m'ô-rôth—for-luminaries:

a. All that was said in 78. b, c, concerning bY, applies to lY.

b. Here the first ô is written *fully*, the second *defectively*, § 6. 4 N. 2.

86. לְהַאֲרִי—l'hā-îr—to-cause-to-shine; cf. אֹר light:

a. Another *causative* infinitive (cf. הַבְדִּיל), with ך under ה instead of ך, because it is in an *open* syllable, § 28. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֶרֶב	מֵאֲרָת	יְהִי	וְשָׁנִים
אֶרֶץ	אֶתָּה	מֵאֲרָת	וּבֵין
דָּשָׁא	יָמִים	בְּרָקִיעַ	וּלְמִוְעָדִים
זָרַע	שָׁנִים	לְמֵאֲוֹרֹת	וּלְיָמִים

4. OBSERVATIONS.

60. There is a large class of nouns nearly all of which have ך (ê) under the first letter and ך (ë) or ך under the second. These nouns are always accented upon the penult.

61. The *fem.* plur. ending is ôth, the *masc.*, im.

62. The distinction between initial and medial Š'wâ is important, see § 10. 1, 2.

63. *And* is usually written ך, but before labials and before consonants with Š'wâ it is written ך.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5, The Inseparable Prepositions.
2. § 49. 1, 2, The Wāw Conjunctive.
3. § 10. 1, 2, Initial and Medial Š'wâ.
4. § 7. 1—4, Classification of Vowel-sounds.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| (81) אֹת <i>sign</i> | (83) מָאֹר <i>luminary</i> | (85) שֶׁמֶשׁ <i>sun</i> |
| (82) יָרֵחַ <i>moon</i> | (84) מוֹעֵד <i>season</i> | (86) שָׁנָה <i>year</i> |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-sign, the-moon, the sun, the-year, the-season*; (2) *The-sun will-be-seen in-the-heavens*; (3) *Signs and-luminaries and-seasons and-years*; (4) *The-sun shall-be in-expanse-of the-heavens*; (5) *For-seasons and-for-luminaries*; (6) *To-divide between the-day and-between the-night*; (7) *Seas and-waters*; (8) *Days and-seas*; (9) *The-luminary, the-luminaries*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַמֵּאֹרָת מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) וַיִּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבֵין הָאָרֶץ; (3) הַמֵּאֹר הַשָּׁנִי; (4) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַשָּׁמַשׁ; (5) בָּרָקִיעַ, בָּרָקִיעַ, בָּרָקִיעַ; (6) הָרָקִיעַ אֲשֶׁר הַשָּׁמֶשׁ בּוֹ; (7) לַמֵּאֹרָת, לַמֵּאֹרָת.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָרֵחַ, (2) מוֹעֵד, (3) שֶׁמֶשׁ, (4) שָׁנָה, (5) מוֹעֲדִים, (6) יִבְדֵּל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā-'îr, (2) 'ô-thôth, (3) yôm, (4) yā-mîm, (5) bÿ-r'qî(ă)'.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Change of ך to ך. (2) Prepositions ב and ל with י. (3) Wāw Conversive with the past tense. (4) Various forms of the verb הָיָה *he-was*. (5) ו and ך. (6) ים and וֹת. (7) Difference between הַבְּדִיל and הָאִיר. (8) Nouns with é. (9) Initial and Medial Š'wâ. (10) Classification of vowel-sounds according to formation, quantity, nature, value.

LESSON XI.—GENESIS I. 16–19.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מֵאֵרַת (77); (2) הַמַּיִם (56); (3) מָקוֹם (58); (4) בְּרִיקָע (78);
 (5) לְהָאִיר (86); (6) הַחַיִּשׁ (28); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22); (8) וַיִּקְרָא (29).

2. NOTES.

87. וַיַּעַשׂ—wäy-yä-'äs—and-(he)-made, see 46:

a. Like יְהִי, a shortened form of the *future*, root עָשָׂה.

b. Second syllable, being *accented* open, has a short vowel.

88. שְׁנֵי—š'nê—two-of; cf. פְּנֵי *faces-of*:

a. The construct state of the numeral שְׁנֵי, of which ים is the *dual* ending, §§ 122. 5; 123. 5.

b. The word has but one syllable, י being only a half-vowel.

89. הַגְּדֹלִים—hăg-g'dhō-lîm—the-great (ones):

a. The article written regularly with ה and D. f., § 45. 1.

b. An adjective in the plur. (note the ending ים) from גָּדוֹל.

c. The ה is ô, though in the plural form written defectively.

d. The ה, under ג in the sing., becomes in the plural י, because it is no longer *before* the tone-syllable, ים having been added; cf. sg. m. גָּדוֹל, but sg. f. גְּדוּלָה, pl. m. גְּדוּלִים, pl. f. גְּדוּלוֹת, in which, by the addition of an affix, the tone is changed. This change of a full vowel to š'wâ is called *volatilization*, § 86. 3. b.

90. הַמְּאֹר הַגָּדֹל—hăm-mā-'ôr hăg-gā-dhōl—the-luminary the-great (one):

a. Both words have a tone-long ā, and a naturally long ô, altho' in the adjective the ô is written defectively.

b. Both words have the article in its usual form.

91. לְמַמְשָׁלָתָ—l'mēm-šé-léth—for-dominion-of:

a. Two unaccented closed syllables, one accented open.

b. ל is the prep.; מ, the formative prefix, cf. 58. b; ת, the fem. ending; the root being מָשַׁל.

92. הַקָּטָן—hăq-qā-ṭōn—the-small; with tone-long ō.

93. הַכּוֹכָבִים—hăk-kô-khā-bhîm—the-stars:

a. The ך under כ is Méthēgh, § 18. 1; under כ it is Sillûq.

b. Cf. כּוֹכַב star, כּוֹכָבִים stars, הַכּוֹכָבִים the-stars.

94. וַיֵּתֶן—wăy-yît-tên—and-(he)-gave:

a. יֵתֶן he-will-give is the Qāl Imperfect (future) from יָתַן he-gave.

With Wāw Conversive (cf. 18) it has the force of a Perfect (past).

b. The D. f. in ת is for the first radical נ, which has been assimilated; cf. מִן תַּחַת for מִתַּחַת, see 49, § 89. 1.

95. אִתְּם—'ô-thām—(them): the pronominal suffix ך with אַת, another form of אַת and אַת־, sign of def. obj., § 51. 2.

96. וּלְמַשֵּׁל—w'lim-šöl—and-to-rule:

a. Conjunction ו; prep. ל with ך, § 47. 2; the ך under מ silent.

b. An infinitive from the root מָשַׁל, cf. 91; tone-long ō.

97. בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה—băy-yôm û-bhăl-lă-y'lä—in-the-day and-in-the-night, §§ 45. 4. R. 3; 47. 4; 49. 2.

98. וּלְהַבְדִּיל—û-l'hăbh-dîl—and-to-cause-to-divide:

a. ו, § 49. 2; ל, § 82. 3. d; הַבְדִּיל, see 79.

b. The root is בָּדַל (pronounced bā-dhăl).

99. רְבִיעִי—r'bhî-'î—fourth; cf. שְׁלִישִׁי third.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַמְּאֲרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים—the-luminaries the-great=the great luminaries.

הַמְּאֹר הַגְּדֹל—the-luminary the-great=the great luminary.

הַמְּאֹר הַקָּטָן—the-luminary the-small=the small luminary.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

64. In the words cited above, the noun stands first, the adjective, second.

65. The noun is masculine,¹ the adjective is masculine.

¹ The noun מְאֹר is masculine, although in the plural it has a feminine form.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָתֵן, (2) יַעַשׂ, (3) מְשַׁלֵּת, (4) כּוֹכֵב, (5) אַתֶּם, (6) בְּרָקִיעַ, (7) לְמִשְׁלַל, (8) מְאֵרֶת, (9) הַיּוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) yôm, (2) yôm, (3) šekh, (4) lēkh, (5) 'ātt, (6) talt, (7) yēšt, (8) wā-y'hî, (9) hā-'ôr.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Affixes of the feminine. (2) Affixes of the masculine plural and dual, in absolute and construct. (3) Change of ־ to ־ . (4) The construction of the attributive adjective. (5) Méthēgh and Sillûq. (6) Assimilation of ך . (7) The infinitive of the root מִשַּׁל. (8) The conjunction ו before a labial. (9) The ordinals meaning *second, third, fourth*. (10) Tenses and moods in Hebrew. (11) The form of the simple verb-stem (Qāl). (12) Omission of Dāghēš-forte. (13) Šwâ under final consonants.

LESSON XII.—GENESIS I. 20, 21.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמַּיִם (17); (2) הָאָרֶץ (7); (3) רָקִיעַ (40); (4) הַגְּדִלִים (89); (5) אֲשֶׁר (48); (6) לְמִינֵהוּ (75); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22).

2. NOTES.

100. יִשְׂרָצוּ—yîš-r'cû—(they) *shall-swarm*:

a. Qāl Imperfect (or future¹) 3 pers. plur. masc. from יִשְׂרַץ *he-swarmed*; יִשְׂרֹץ *he-will-swarm*; יִשְׂרָצוּ *they-will-swarm*.

b. Two Šwâs—first, a syllable-divider and silent, second, a half-vowel and vocal, § 11. N. 1, 2.

c. The Imperfect tense represents an action as unfinished, incomplete, whether in past, present or future time.

¹ The term *Imperfect* will hereafter be used instead of *future*, since it more nearly describes the tense in question.

101. שָׂרָץ—šé-rəç—*swarm*, or, collectively, *swarms* :

a. Like עָרַב, אָרָץ, רָשָׁא, זָרַע; these nouns have but one essential vowel, viz., the first, since the second is inserted merely for euphony. They are called *Segholates*.

b. The essential vowel in all these cases was originally \bar{a} , which has been heightened under the tone to é, § 106. 1 and N. 2.

102. נֶפֶשׁ—né-phěš—*soul-of*: Another Segholate, of which the primary form was נֶפֶשׁ; cf. the primary form of זָרַע, viz., זָרַע, which appears before the suffix in זָרַעוּ, see 73.

103. חַיָּה—hăy-yā—*life*: Feminine, as shown by הָ.

104. וְעוֹף—w'ôph—and-fowl :

a. The Wāw Conjunctive pointed regularly with Š'wā.

b. A case of naturally long ô; the final form of הָ (Pê).

105. יֵעוּפֹף—y'ô-phěph—(he) *shall-fly* :

a. An Imperfect (or future) from the root עוֹף *to-fly*.

b. Unchangeable ô; both פ' aspirated.

106. יִבְרָא—wăy-yf̄bh-rā'—and-(he)-*created* :

a. יִבְרָא *he-will-create*, but with •ן the force of the tense is changed.

b. Compare (1) קָרָא and יִקְרָא with (2) בָּרָא and יִבְרָא.

107. הַתַּנִּינִים—hăt-tăn-nî-nîm—the-sea-monsters :

a. Points in תַּ and נִ are D. f., because preceded by vowels.

b. The \bar{a} under נִ is î written defectively, § 6. 3. N. and 4. N. 2.

c. (1) Article •הַ, (2) noun תַּנִּין, (3) plural ending יִם.

108. כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ—kôl+né-phěš—*every+soul-of* :

a. כָּל- is an unaccented closed syllable, for the word before Măq-qêph *always* loses its accent, § 17. 1, 2.

b. An *unaccented* closed syllable must have a short vowel, § 28. 2; but is \bar{a} a short vowel? *It is*. In this word we have for the first time ô, or Qāmêç-hâtûph, which is represented by the same sign (\bar{a}) as long ā, § 5. 5.

109. הַחַיָּה—hă-hăy-yā—the-life: The article with its D. f. implied, § 45. 2; Méthêgh, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.

110. הֶרְמֵשֶׁת *hā-rô-mé-sêth—the-(one)-creeping :*

- a. The article with D. f. rejected and = heightened to ־ , § 45. 3.
- b. A participle (although without ־) fem. (ת) sg. from רָמַשׁ.
- c. Observe that the ־ is ô, not ô, although defectively written.

111. שָׂרְצוּ *šā-r'çû—(they) swarmed :*

- a. *He-swarmed* שָׂרַץ, *they-swarmed* שָׂרְצוּ; cf. יִשְׂרֹץ *he-will-swarm*, יִשְׂרְצוּ *they-will-swarm*; and so בָּרָא *he-created*, בָּרְאוּ *they-created*; קָרָא *he-called*, קָרְאוּ *they-called*; נָתַן *he-gave*, נָתְנוּ *they-gave*.
- b. Qāl Perf. 3 m. pl., as shown by the ending י.

112. לְמִינֵהֶם *l'mî-nê-hēm—to-kinds-their :*

- a. הֶם is pron. suf. 3 m. pl., as used with plur. nouns, § 51. 1. b and d.
- b. ־ (= ê) is a defective writing for ־ , the plur. const. ending.

113. כָּנַף *kā-nāph—wing :*

- a. The first ־ is ā, because *before* the tone: the second is ā because *under* the tone, § 31. 1. a. (1), c.
- b. Const. sing. would be כָּנַף; dual would be כְּנָפִים.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִקְרָא — קָרָא	מְרַחֶפֶת	הַמִּים
יִבְרָא — בָּרָא	מְמַשֵּׁלֶת	הַחַיָּה
יִשְׂרְצוּ — שָׂרְצוּ	רֹמֶשֶׁת	הֶרְמֵשֶׁת

4. OBSERVATIONS.

69. The Imperfect Qāl has as a preformative in the 3d masc. the letter י, written with י.

70. In forming the plural of the Qāl perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes ־ .

71. Upon the addition of י in the Impf., as well as in the Perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes ־ (half-vowel).

72. The feminine ending ך is often preceded by an unaccented ם, inserted for euphony.

73. The article is -ה; while ך (also ך) takes the D. f. by implication, ך (also ך and ך) entirely rejects it.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 50. 1, The regular forms of the Personal Pronoun.
2. § 50. 2, 3, Pausal forms and Remarks (*to be read only*).
3. § 122. 2. b, The fem. ending ך attached to a stem by means of ם.
4. § 122. 2. c, The fem. ending ך changed to ך.

6. WORD-LESSON.

(94) חַיָּה <i>life</i>	(97) נֶפֶשׁ <i>soul</i>	(100) רֶמֶשׂ <i>he-crept</i>
(95) כָּל- <i>all, every</i>	(98) עוֹף <i>to-fly</i>	(101) שָׂרָץ <i>swarm</i>
(96) כָּנָף <i>wing</i>	(99) עוֹף <i>fowl</i>	(102) תַּנִּין <i>sea-monster</i>

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-waters swarmed*; (2) *The-waters shall-swarm*; (3) *God created*)(*the-earth, and-he-created*)(*the-heavens*; (4) *And-saw God*)(*all+which he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (5) *I (am) God who created*)(*the-light*; (6) *Thou (art) in-the-heavens and-I (am) upon+the-earth*; (7) *We (are) great*; (8) *Thou (m.) (art) small*; (9) *Thou (f.) (art) good*; (10) *Ye (are) (the) light-of the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֵת וְהוּא אֲנִכִּי; (2) אֵת יִקְרָאוּ לַמִּים; (3) גִּדְּלִים הַשָּׁמַיִם; (4) יוֹם קָרָא לְאֹר יוֹם; (5) קָרָא לַמִּים; (6) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַנֶּפֶשׁ; (7) לְעוֹף כְּנָפִים; (8) כָּנָף; (9) הֵם שָׂרָצוּ בָּמִים; (10) הָעוֹף.

3. To be written in English Letters:—(1) שָׂרָץ, (2) כָּל-, (3) עוֹף, (4) נֶפֶשׁ, (5) נֶפֶשׁוֹ, (6) תַּנִּין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) k'nā-phā-yīm, (4) 'ā-nô-khī, (5) 'ātt, (6) 'āt-tēm, (7) nāh-nū.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Force of the Imperfect. (2) Segholates. (3) The vowel é, as derived from =. (4) The vowel ô. (5) The various ways of writing the article. (6) The plural (masc.) of verbal forms. (7) The dual-ending. (8) The fem. ending ת. (9) The forms of the Personal Pronoun. (10) The simple verb-stem. (11) The Passive. (12) The Causative.

LESSON XIII.—GENESIS I. 22–25.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמִּים (42); (2) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (3) וַתִּזְעַח (74); (4) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (5) וַיַּעַשׂ (46); (6) כָּל- (108).

2. NOTES.

114. וַיְבָרֶךְ—wă-y'bhā-rēkh—and-(he)-blessed:

- Root is בָּרַךְ, 'being sign of Impf., and ׀ the conjunction.
- D. f. of -׀ omitted from ׀, which has only a Š'wâ, § 14. 2.
- The final ׀ has, as always, a Š'wâ, § 11. 2. a.
- The syllable ׀ is *half*-open, not open, § 26. 4.
- This stem is not at all like either (1) the simple verb-stem, as seen in יִקְרָא, or (2) the passive-stem, as seen in יִקּוּן, or (3) the causative-stem, as seen in יִבְרֵל, מִבְרֵל. It is a *new* stem, viz., the *intensive*. The form would regularly be יִבְרֶךְ, but ר rejects the D. f., and the preceding = becomes =, while, by a change of tone, = is shortened to =; cf. אָת, but אַת- (23).
- The characteristic of the intensive-stem is Dāghēs-forte in the second radical, not, as in יִקּוּן (55), in the first.

115. וַיֹּאמֶר—lê-mōr—to-say, generally translated *saying*:

- Inf. const. of אָמַר say is אֹמֵר; cf. מִשַּׁל (96) from מִשַּׁל.
- Before ׀, the prep. ל takes =, giving וַיֹּאמֶר, § 47. 3.
- א being weak, = and = are allowed to contract, and give ê.

116. פָּרֹה—p'rû—*be-ye-fruitful*: A Qāl Imperative plural.

117. וּרְבוּ—û-r'bhû—*and-multiply-ye*: Qāl Imperative plur. with Wāw Conjunctive, here ׀ before a consonant with Š'wâ, § 49. 2.

118. וּמְלֵא—û-m'l'û—*and-fill-ye*:

a. Wāw Conjunctive before a labial is written ׀, § 49. 2.

b. Š'wâ is *medial*, the syllable מ half-open, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.

c. Qāl Imperative plural of מְלֵא, ׀ indicating the plural.

119. בַּיָּם—bây-yām-mîm—*in-the-seas*:

a. יָם *sea*, יָמִים *seas*, יָמִים *the-seas*, בַּיָּם *in-the-seas*.

b. Cf. יוֹם *day*, יָמִים *days*, יָמִים *the-days*, בַּיָּמִים *in-the-days*.

120. וְהָעוֹף—w'hâ-'ôph—*and-the-fowl*, §§ 49. 1; 45. 3.

121. יִרְבֵּה—yî-rëbh—*let-(him)-multiply*:

a. Qāl Impf., shortened form, from same root as רָבוּ (117).

b. י is the pref. of the Impf.; ר and ב, radicals; third radical lost.

122. חֲמִישִׁי—h'mî-šî—*fifth*, § 9. 2.

123. תּוֹצֵא—tô-qê—*Let-(her)-cause-to-go-forth*:

a. ׀ (ô) is contracted from וּ ; תּוֹצֵא is like תִּרְשָׁא (65).

b. Hiph'il Impf. 3 fem. sg. from the root יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

124. לְמִינָהּ—l'mî-nâh—*to-kind-her*:

a. לְ *to*, מִין *kind*, הָ *her*; cf. לְמִינֵהוּ, לְמִינֵהוּ.

b. The point in הָ is neither D. f. nor D. l.; it is inserted to show that הָ has a consonantal force and is *not* silent, for הָ at the end of a word is always silent unless it has this point, called Măppîq, § 16. 1.

125. בְּהֵמָה—b'hê-mâ—*cattle*:

a. הָ, having no Măppîq, is silent; the noun is fem., § 122. 2. c.

126. וְרֶמֶשׂ—wâ-ré-mës—*and-creeper*:

a. Wāw Conj. before the tone-syl. receives ׀, § 49. 4; cf. וְכֶהוּ (11).

b. רֶמֶשׂ is a Segholate noun from the same root as רִמְשֵׁת (110).

127. וְחֵית-אָרֶץ—w'hă-y'thô+'é-rêq—*and-beast-of+(the)-earth*:

a. חֵית (absolute) = *life* or *beast*; חֵית is construct, § 123. 2, 4.

- b. ך is really an old nominative case-ending, now obsolete, § 121. 1. a.
 c. חִיתּוֹ is for חִיתּוֹ, but ך under ך has become ך and D. f. in ך is dropped.

128. חִית—hăy-yăth—*beast-of*: with the same meaning as the preceding *archaic* form חִיתּוֹ; here D. f. remains.

129. הָאָדָמָה—hā-'dhā-mā—*the-ground*:

- a. The article before a weak guttural has ך, § 45. 3.
 b. The vowel before a compound Š'wâ always has Méthëgh, § 18. 3.
 c. א, a guttural, takes compound rather than simple Š'wâ, § 9. 2.
 d. ה, having no Mäppiq (§ 16. 1), is silent; the word is feminine, § 122. 2. c.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

לְאָמַר for לֵאמֹר	חִיָּה	פָּרוּ	וְבָהוּ
תּוֹצֵא for תּוֹצֵא	חִית	רְבוּ	וְרָמְשׁ
לְמִינָה for לְמִינָה	חִיתוֹ	מְלֵאוּ	לְמִיָּם

4. OBSERVATIONS.

74. Contractions are common; thus ך fol. by ך becomes ê; ך (ăw) becomes ô; ך (ā-hā) becomes ך (âh). The result is always a naturally long vowel.

75. The original fem. ending, including the ending of the noun-stem, was תּ, which is retained in the construct, but in the absolute the ת is lost and the preceding ך heightened to ך.

76. There are remnants of ancient case-endings; the nominative had as its sign u, cf. ô in חִיתּוֹ.

77. The Imperative has only a second person.

78. Before a tone-syllable Wāw Conjunctive and the inseparable prepositions may take a tone-long ך.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 51. 1. *a—d*, Pronominal Suffixes,—separate forms.
2. § 51. 2, Pronominal Suffixes with *את*.
3. § 42. 1—3¹ The Peculiarities of Gutturals.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| (103) אֲדָמָה <i>ground</i> | (107) פָּרָה <i>he-was-fruitful</i> |
| (104) בְּהֵמָה <i>cattle</i> | (108) רָבָה <i>he-multiplied</i> |
| (105) בֵּרַךְ <i>he-blessed</i> | (109) רָמַשׁ <i>creeper</i> |
| (106) מָלֵא <i>he-filled</i> | |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created*)(-them; (2) *He-said to-the-sea-monsters, Fill-ye*)(+the-seas; (3) *The-fowl multiplied upon+the-earth*; (4) *The-day the-fifth*; (5) *(The) beast-of the-earth was upon+the-ground*; (6) *To-kind-his, and-to-kind-her, and-to-kinds-their*; (7) *His-day, my-day, her-day*; (8) *God made*)(+the-creeper upon+the-ground; (9) *The-cattle the-good* (f.); (10) *The good beast*; (11) *And-saw God all+that he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (12) *The-waters* (are) *in-the-seas and-upon+the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהָעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף; (2) וַתּוֹצֵא וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ אֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה וְאֶת-; (3) הָאָרֶץ רָשָׁא וַעֲשֵׂב וְעֵץ וַיְבָרֶךְ אֶת-כָּל-רֶמֶשׁ הָאֲדָמָה; (4) הָרֶמֶשׁ וְאֶת חֵית הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) מָלֵא, (2) רָבָה, (3) תּוֹצֵא, (4) בְּהֵמָה, (5) לְמִינָהּ, (6) לְאֹמֶר, (7) תּוֹצֵא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) bēn, (4) bēn, (5) bēn+, (6) ré-mēs, (7) ḥă-y'thō, (8) bāy-yām-mīm, (9) 'sēr, (10) rēkh, (11) bhā-rēkh.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The Intensive-stem. (2) Omission of D. f. (3) Inf. const.

¹ Learn only the general statement, not the sub-sections marked a, b, c, etc.

of אֲמַר with prep. לְ. (4) Difference between the words for *sea*, *seas* and *day*, *days*. (5) The ordinals 2d to 5th. (6) Pron. suf. of 3d pers. fem. (7) Nominative case-ending. (8) Măppîq. (9) Relation between the fem. affixes הָ and תָ. (10) Pronominal suffixes,—separate forms. (11) Pronominal suffixes with אֵת. (12) Peculiarities of gutturals.

LESSON XIV.—GENESIS I. 26–28.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) וְעוֹף (104); (2) בְּהֵמָה (125); (3) וְרֶמֶשׂ (126); (4) וַיִּבְרָא (106); (5) אֵתָם (95); (6) וַיִּבְרָךְ (114); (7) פָּרוּ (116); (8) וַיְרֹבוּ (117); (9) וּמְלֹא (118); (10) חַיָּה (103); (11) הָרֶמֶשׂ (110).

2. NOTES.

130. נַעֲשֶׂה—nă-'sé—*We-will-make*, or, *let-us-make*:

- Of these four letters only *three* can be radicals; the root is עֲשֶׂה.
- The ך, from pronoun אֲנִי *we*, indicates 1 p. pl., *we*, just as ך indicates 3 m. sg., *he*, and ת, 3 fem. sg., *she*.
- The guttural ך takes compound Š'wâ, § 9. 2.
- Méthêgh, as always, before a compound Š'wâ, § 18. 3.
- The vowel הָ is é; cf. same vowel in וַיִּרְאֶה (59).

131. אָדָם—'ā-dhām—*man*: both vowels changeable.

132. בְּצַלְמֵנוּ—b'çāl-mē-nû—*in-image-our*:

- Prep. בְּ; noun צֶלֶם; connecting-vowel ם; suffix נֵנוּ.
- The accent ף is disjunctive, separating the word from what follows.

133. כְּדִמּוּתֵנוּ—kī-dh'mû-thē-nû—*according-to-likeness-our*:

- כ has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.
- The syllable כְּ is half-open, and the Š'wâ is *medial*, § 26. 4. N.
- The noun is דִּמּוּת, the suf. and connecting-vowel being נֵנוּ.
- The vowel ף under כְּ is according to § 47. 2.

134. וַיִּירְדּוּ—w'yīr-dû—*and-they-shall-have-dominion*:

a. ך = *and*; ' indicates Impf. (future); ך, plural; radicals, ך and ך.

135. בִּרְנַת—bhī-dh'ghāth—in-fish-of:

a. Four aspirates, each preceded by a vowel-sound, all aspirated.

b. The stroke over בִּ is Rāphé, § 16. 2.

c. Prep., before a consonant with Š'wâ, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

d. The syl. bhī is half-open, and the ׀ medial, cf. 133. b.

e. Noun in abs., בִּרְנָה; in const., בִּרְנַת, § 122. 2. a. (3).

136. הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֶמֶשׂ—hā-ré-mēs hā-rô-mēs—the-creeper, the-creeper: the noun and the participle, both with article.

137. בְּצִלְמוֹ—b'çāl-mô—in-image-his:

a. ב in; צִלְמִי, see 132. a; ך his, as in לְמִינוֹ (72), זְרַעוֹ (73).

b. The accent over מ is disjunctive, cf. ׀ (132. b).

138. בְּצִלְמִי—b'çé-lēm—in-image-of:

a. ב has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.

b. This is the usual form of the noun, but צִלְמִי (137. a) is the *primary* form, to which suffixes are attached. Cf. זְרַעוֹ, but זְרַעוֹ (73); and so אֶרֶץ, but אֶרֶצוֹ, עֶרֶב, but עֶרְבוּ, נֶפֶשׁ, but נֶפְשׁוֹ, etc., § 125. 4. a, b.

139. אָתּוּ—'ô-thô—(him, § 51. 2.

140. זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה—zā-khār û-n'qē-bhā—male and-female:

a. זָכָר is a noun like אָדָם, with two tone-long vowels which were originally short, § 107. 1. a.

b. Wāw Conj., before a consonant with Š'wâ, is ך, § 49. 2.

c. The ending הָ is the feminine affix, § 122. 2. c.

141. לָהֶם—lā-hēm—to-them, §§ 47. 5; 51. 3. b and N.

142. וּנְכַשְׁהָ—w'khī-bh'šû-hā—and-subdue-ye-her:

a. ך and; כָּשׂ for כָּשִׁי [cf. מְלָאֵנוּ (118)] subdue-ye; הָ her; the root being כָּשׂ.

b. ׀ is usually ū, but here a defective writing for ך (û), the sign of the plural; ū is sounded as u in put, but û as oo in tool.

143. וּרְדּוּ—û-r'dhû—and-have-ye-dominion:

a. On ך see § 49. 2; the accent " over ך is disjunctive.

144. בְּדִנְתָּ—bī-dh'ghāth—in-fish-of; cf. בְּדִנְתָּ (135):

a. ב has D. l., because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3:

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בְּדִמּוּתָנוּ	נַעֲשֶׂה	אֵתוּ	צֵלָם	בְּצִלְמֵנוּ
בְּדִנְתָּ	בְּצִלְמֵנוּ	אֵתָם	צִלְמוֹ	בְּצֵלָם
כְּבִשָּׁה	כְּבִשָּׁה	לָהֶם	צִלְמָנוּ	וְרֵדוּ בְּדִנְתָּ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

79. When a disjunctive accent stands between an aspirate and the preceding vowel, the aspirate does not *immediately* follow the vowel, and hence takes Dāghēš-lene.

80. Segholates before suffixes take what is called their primary form, i. e., the original form of the noun, which had but one vowel, that vowel standing under the first radical.

81. The suffix meaning *him* is ך, *them* הֶם or ם.

82. The personal *pre*-fix 1 p. pl. meaning *we* is the letter ׁ; the pronominal *suf*-fix *our* is ׁנוּ; *her* is ׁהּ.

83. The half-open syllable *always* has a short vowel, and in many cases is followed by a medial Š'wā.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 52. 1. *a, c, d*, and 2. The Demonstrative Pronouns.

2. § 53. 1. *a, b*, The Relative Pronoun.

3. § 54. 1, 2. *a—d*, The Interrogative Pronouns.

6. WORD-LESSON.

(110) אָדָם *man* (113) זָכָר *male* (116) צֵלָם *image*

(111) דִּינָה *fish* (114) כְּבִשָּׁה *he-subdued* (117) רָדָה *he-subdued*

(112) דְּמוּת *likeness* (115) נִקְבָּה *female* (*had-dominion*)

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

הַמָּאֹר הַגָּדוֹל = *the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.

הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן = *the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

Principle 1.—The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and, if the noun is definite, receives the article.

הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה = *the-day the-this* = this day.

הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת = *the-earth the-this (f.)* = this earth.

הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה = *the-heavens the-these* = these heavens.

Principle 2.—The demonstrative pronoun, when attributive, follows its noun, *both noun and demonstrative receiving the article*.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:¹—(1) *The great place*; (2) *The great heavens*; (3) *The good seed*; (4) *The good luminaries*; (5) *This male and this female*; (6) *These luminaries which (are) in the heavens*; (7) *This good place*,² (8) *These great luminaries*; (9) *This spirit (f.)*, (10) *Who created man in his image?* (11) *Who made this light?* (12) *To whom (are) these heavens and this earth?* (13) *What did God create in beginning?*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת; (2) הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה; (3) הַפֶּרִי הַטוֹב הַזֶּה; (4) הַיּוֹם הַגָּדוֹל; (5) מֶה-לְּמִי הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ; (6) מֶה-קָּרָא לִיְבִשָּׁה; (7) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים לָהֶם; (8) וְהַיָּרֵחַ; (9) אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר הָאָרֶץ לוֹ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) זֶה, (2) זֹאת, (3) אֵלֶּה, (4) אֲשֶׁר, (5) מִי, (6) מָה, (7) זָכָר, (8) נִקְבָּה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) d'mûth, (2) ghâth, (3) dā-gāh, (4) lā-hēm, (5) 'ô-thô.

¹ In this and in following exercises, words making in Hebrew one word will not be joined together by hyphens.

² The order will be: (1) noun, (2) adjective, (3) demonstrative, the article being written with each word.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Gutturals with compound š'wâ. (2) The vowel הֹ. (3) The accents ֿ, ֿ, ֿ. (4) Half-open syllables. (5) Medial š'wâ. (6) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (7) Rāphé. (8) Primary form of Segholates. (9) אַתָּה, אַתָּה, אַתָּה. (10) The vowel ֿ. (11) Demonstratives. (12) Relative. (13) Interrogatives. (14) Rule for attributive adjectives. (15) Rule for attributive demonstrative.

LESSON XV.—GENESIS I. 29–31.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) עֵשֶׂב (67); (2) זֶרַע (69); (3) אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ (73. e); (4) חַיִּית (128); (5) נִפְשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (6) וַיֵּרָא (22); (7) וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר (36).

2. NOTES.

145. הִנֵּה—hîn-nē—*behold!* an interjectional adverb.

146. נָתַתִּי—nā-thāt-tî—*I have given*:

- a. D. f. in תַּת is for נ assimilated, נָתַתִּי = נָתַתִּי; root נָתַן.
 b. The ending תִּי = *I*, being for כִּי, which is a fragment of אָנֹכִי;
 cf. אָמַר *he-said*, אָמַרְתִּי *I-said*; יָדַע *he-knew*, יָדַעְתִּי *I-knew*;
 מִשָּׁל *he-ruled*, מִשָּׁלְתִּי *I-ruled*.

147. לָכֶם—lā-khēm—*to-you* (m.):

- a. Prep. has ֿ, cf. לָכֶם (45), לָהֶם (141).
 b. כֶּם is for תֶּם of אַתֶּם *ye*, by a euphonic change, the opposite of that in 146. *b*, § 51. 1. *a*.

148. זֶרַע זֶרַע—zô-rē(ă) zā-ră'—*seeding seed*:

- a. זֶרַע is the active participle of the Qāl stem—note the ô.
 b. On = under זֶרַע read § 42. 2. *d*.
 c. זֶרַע is for זֶרַע (69), on account of the accent (ֿ), § 38. 2.

149. וַיְהִי—yîh-yé—*he-(i. e., it)-shall-be*:

- a. Observe the Méthegh with ֿ and that the š'wâ is silent, § 18. 5.

b. Root, רָחַק; י indicates Impf.; cf. shortened form יָרָח (19).

150. לֶאֱכֹלָה—l'ākh-lā—*for-food*:

a. The ך under א, in an unaccented closed syl., is ḥ, not ā.

b. The root is plainly אָכַל *he-ate*; הָ indicates fem.

151. רוֹמֵשׁ—rô-mēs—*creeper* (literally, *creeping*):

a. Naturally long ô, tone-long ē; Qāl act. part., cf. זֹרַע (148).

b. This ô (in Qāl act. part.) is seldom written fully, as here.

152. אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק—'ēth+kôl+yé-rēq—(+*every+greenness-of*):

a. On the short vowels ך and ך see § 17. 2.

b. יֶרֶק, like אֶרֶץ and many others, is an *a*-class Segholate.

153. עָשָׂה—'ā-sā—*he-made*:

a. Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg.,—the *root-form* from which came יַעֲשֶׂה (46),
and עָשָׂה (71).

154. מְאֹד—m'ōdh—*exceedingly*: an adverb.

155. הַשִּׁשִּׁי—hāš-šîš-šî—*the-sixth*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׁב	וּלְכָל-חַיִּית	נַתַּתִּי (I)
אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק	וּלְכָל-עוֹף	לָכֶם (you)
אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר	וּלְכָל רוֹמֵשׁ	בּוֹ (him)

4. OBSERVATIONS.

84. Note, in cases cited above, how ך and ך have become ך and ך (ḥ), when, as the word is joined by Mäqqēph to the following word, the tone has passed away from them.

85. The conjunction ו is written ו before a consonant with Š'wā.

86. הִנֵּה for כִּי = *I*; הִנֵּה for הִנֵּה = *you*; הִנֵּה for הִנֵּה = *him*.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 2. 4, 5, 7,

Pronunciation of ק, ט, צ.

2. § 3. 2, 3,

Letters with double forms, and with similar forms.

3. § 4. 2, Weak, Medium and Strong Letters.
 4. § 12. 2, 3, Aspirates with Šwā preceding, with disjunctive accent preceding.
 5. § 15. 1, 3, Dāghēš-forte compensative and conjunctive.
 6. § 16. 1, 2, Mäppiḳ and Rāphé.
 7. §§ 26. 3, 4; 28. 3, 4, Sharpened and Half-open syllables.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- (118) אֵכֶלָה *food* (120) נָתַן *he-gave* (122) מְאֹד *exceedingly*
 (119) הִנֵּה *behold* (121) יֶרֶק *greenness* (123) שִׁשִּׁי *sixth*

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם = *upon+faces-of the-waters* = upon the face[s] of the waters.

רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים = *spirit-of God* = the spirit of God.

לְמִקְוֵה הַמַּיִם = *to-collection-of the-waters* = to the collection of waters.

כָּל-נַפְשֵׁי הַחַיָּה = *all+soul(s)-of the life* = all the souls of life.

בְּרִיֶּשֶׁת הַיָּם = *in-fish-of the-sea* = in the fish of the sea.

Principle 3.—The article cannot be prefixed to a noun in the construct state; if the article is needed, it is given to the noun following.

Principle 4.—If the second of two nouns in the construct relation is definite, because it is a proper noun, or because it has the article, the first noun is also to be regarded as *definite*.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *I knew that thou (m.) (art) good*; (2) *I gave to the cattle and to the beast(s) of the earth grass and herb(s) for food*; (3) *The tree yielded (Heb., made) good fruit*; (4) *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food*; (5) *(There) was fruit in all the earth*; (6) *All that God made was exceedingly good*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּיוֹם אַחֵר עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים; (2) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; (3) בְּיוֹם הַרְבִּיעִי נָתַן בְּרָקָע; (4) הָיְתָה הַיָּבֵשָׁה וְתוֹצֵא עֶשֶׂב וְעֵץ; (5) הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת-הַמָּאֲרָת; (6) הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת דָּגַת הַיָּם; (7) הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת הַבְּהֵמָה; (8) הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת הָאָדָם בְּעֶלְם אֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) אַכְלָה, (2) יָרַק, (3) זָרַע, (4) בֵּין, (5) בֵּין, (6) בֵּין, (7) יוֹם, (8) יוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hû, (2) khēm, (3) hā, (4) h̄mī, (5) khā, (6) nû, (7) zé, (8) 'ellé.

LESSON XVI.—REVIEW.

[To the student:—This lesson is a review of all that have preceded it. Nothing is so necessary, in the acquisition of a language, as constant and thorough review. One should carry forward with him at least nine-tenths of what he has learned. The first chapter of Genesis contains one hundred and two different words, and about four hundred and fifty different forms. The most common and most important principles of the language have been considered. Many additional principles might have been brought forward in connection with this chapter, but it has been deemed wise to hold them in reserve. It is understood that in no case will the student proceed to take up Lesson XVII., until this Lesson with all which it includes has been learned. Let every word, every verse, every principle be mastered absolutely.]

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with הָיָה, he will compare הָיְתָה she-was, יָהִי let-(there)-be, וְיָהִי and-let-(there)-be, וְיִהְיֶה and-they-shall-be, וְיִהְיֶה it-shall-be.]

I. VERBS.

רָחַץ ²⁶	קָוָה ⁹	נָתַן ¹⁷	צָא ¹²	בָּרַךְ ²²	אֹר ^{*15}
רָחַץ ²	קָרָא ⁵	עוֹף ^{*20}	כָּבַשׁ ²⁸	יָדָשׁ ¹¹	אֶמֶר ³
רָמַשׁ ²¹	רָאָה ⁴	עָשָׂה ⁷	מָלָא ²²	הָיָה ²	כָּבַל ⁴
שָׂרַץ ²¹	רָבָה ²²	פָּרָה ²²	מָשַׁל ¹⁸	יָרַע ¹¹	בָּרָא ¹

* The Infinitive form, see § 55. 3.

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

אָדָם ²⁶	בְּהֵמָה ²⁴	חַמִּישׁ ²³	ל ⁵	עוֹף ²⁰	דָּקִיעַ ⁶
אֲדָמָה ²⁵	בֵּין ⁴	חֶשֶׁךְ ²	לַיְלָה ⁵	עַל ²	שְׁלִישִׁי ¹³
אֹר ³	בֶּקֶר ⁵	טוֹב ⁴	מָאֵד ³¹	יַעֲזֹץ ¹¹	שָׁמַיִם ¹
אוֹת ¹⁴	גָּדוֹל ¹⁶	יְבִשָּׁה ¹⁹	מֵאוֹר ¹⁴	עֶרֶב ⁵	שָׁנָה ¹⁴
אֶחָד ⁵	דָּגָה ²⁶	יוֹם ⁵	מוֹעֵד ¹⁴	עֹשֶׁב ¹¹	שְׁנִי ⁸
אֹכְלָה ²⁹	דְּמוּת ²⁶	יָם ¹⁰	מִים ²	פָּנִים ²	שְׁנַיִם ¹⁶
אֶל- ⁹	דָּשָׁא ¹¹	רֶקֶק ³⁰	מִן ¹¹	פָּרִי ¹¹	שָׂרֵץ ²⁰
אֱלֹהִים ¹	ה ¹	כֹּכַב ²⁶	מִמְּשָׁלָה ¹⁶	עֵלָם ²⁶	שְׁשִׁי ³¹
אֶרֶץ ¹	הַגֶּהֱנָה ²⁹	כּוֹכֵב ¹⁶	מֶן ⁷	קִטָּן ¹⁶	תַּחֲוִי ²
אֲשֶׁר ⁷	יָן ¹	כִּי ⁴	מִקּוּהָ ¹⁰	רֵאשִׁית ¹	תַּחֲוִים ²
אֵת ¹	זָכָר ²⁷	כָּל ²¹	מָקוֹם ⁹	רִבִּיעִי ¹⁹	תּוֹךְ ⁶
בֶּ ¹	זָרַע ¹¹	בֶּן ⁷	נֶפֶשׁ ²⁰	רוּחַ ²	תַּחַת ⁷
בְּהוּ ²	חֵה ²⁰	כָּנָף ²¹	נִקְבָּה ²⁷	רִמֵּשׁ ²⁴	תַּנִּין ²¹

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation (see *Manual*, p. 7).

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake (see *Manual*, p. 29).

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text (see *Manual*, p. 18).

4. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, from the transliteration, noting with care, in the case of each word, the exact English equivalent for each sign or character in the Hebrew (p. 39).

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. The alphabet, § 1. 1-3.
2. Pron. of *א, ב, ג, ד*, § 2. 1-4.
3. Pron. of *ה, ו, ז, ח, ט*, § 2. 5-8.
4. Extended, final, and similar letters, § 3. 1-3.
5. Labials and gutturals, § 4. 1.
6. Weak, medium and strong letters, § 4. 2.
7. Pron. of *ק, ר*, § 5. 6. *a*.
8. Vowel-letters, *א, י, ו*, § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1-4.
9. Classificat'n of vowel-sounds, § 7. 1-4.
10. Names of vowels, § 8.
11. Simple *š-wâ*, § 9. 1.
12. Compound *š-wâ*, § 9. 2.
13. Initial and med. *š-wâ*, § 10. 1, 2.
14. Syllable-divider, § 11. 1, 2. *a* and R.
15. *Dāghēš-lene*, § 12. 1, and N.
16. D. l. after a *š-wâ*, § 12. 2.
17. D. l. after a disj. acc., § 12. 3.
18. *Dāghēš-forte*, § 13. 1, 2, and Note 1.
19. Omission of D. f., § 14. 1-3. Notes 1, 2.
20. D. f. compensative and conjunctive, § 15. 1, 3.
21. *Māppiq* and *Rāphē*, § 16. 1, 2.
22. *Māqqēph*, § 17. 1, 2. --
23. *Méthēgh*, § 18. 1.
24. More common accents, § 24. 1-3.
25. Kinds of syllables, § 26. 1-4.
26. Syllabication, § 27. 1-3.
27. Quantity of vowel in syllables, § 28. 1-4.
28. Naturally long vowels, § 30. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 30. 7.
29. Tone-long vowels, § 31. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 31. 4.
30. Peculiarities of gutturals, § 42. 1-3.
31. The article, § 45. 1, 2, 3, & R. 3.
32. Inseparable prepositions, § 47. 1-5.
33. *Wāw* conjunctive, § 49. 1-4.
34. Personal pron., § 50. 1-3.
35. Pronominal suffixes, § 51. 1. *a-d*, 2.
36. Demonstrative pronoun, § 52. 1. *a-d*, 2.
37. Relative pronoun, § 53. 1. *a, b*.
38. Interrogative pronouns, § 54. 1, 2. *a-d*.
39. Roots, § 55. 1, 2.
40. Inflection, § 57. 1-3.
41. Tenses and Moods, § 57. 3. Notes 1, 2.
42. Simple verb-stem, § 58. 1, 2. *a* and Notes 1, 4.
43. Gender of nouns, § 122. 1, 2. *b*.
44. Number of nouns, § 122. 3-5.
45. States of nouns, § 123. 1, 2.

4. EXERCISE.*

To be translated into Hebrew :—

1. *The name of the light is day, and the name of the darkness is night.*
2. *Waters, to waters, the waters, to the waters.*
3. *The earth will be seen beneath the heavens.*
4. *The day, in which is light.*
5. *The fruit, in which is seed.*
6. *The fruit is in the seed, and the seed is in the earth.*
7. *The sun will be seen in the heavens.*
8. *To divide between the day and the night.*
9. *And in the great day. The great stars.*
10. *The great luminary is the sun; the small luminary is the moon.*
11. *The sun and the moon are in the expanse of the heavens.*
12. *Thou art in the heavens, and I am upon the earth.*
13. *And God saw all which he had created, and it was good.*
14. *God created the earth, and he created the heavens.*
15. *The waters are in the seas and upon the earth.*
16. *His day, her day, my day.*
17. *The beast of the earth was upon the ground.*
18. *This good place.*
19. *These great luminaries.*
20. *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food.*

LESSON XVII.—GENESIS II. 1-3.

1. NOTE-REVIEW

- (1) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (2) וְהָאָרֶץ (8); (3) עֵשָׂה (153); (4) אֲתָם (95);
 (5) כִּי (24); (6) בּוֹ (73); (7) אֲשֶׁר (48).

*These sentences are selected from preceding exercises.

2. NOTES.

156. וִיכְלוּ—and-(they)-were-finished; cf. ¹וִיכְרוּ (114), יָקוּוּ (55):

- a. D. f. omitted from י, § 14. 2; ך indicates the plural number.
- b. The ׀, in verbal forms, always marks the *passive*; under the first radical it indicates the Pū'al (intensive passive) stem, § 59. 3.
- c. Root is כָּלָה, meaning in Pēl, *finish*, in Pū'al, *be-finished*.

157. וְכָל-צִבְאָם—and-all+host-their; cf. גְּרָלִים, אֶת- (89. d):

- a. ך acc. to § 49. 1; ׀ is ם, because in a closed syllable which has lost its tone, § 36. 1. a.
- b. צִבְאָ host, but צִבְאָם host-their, ׀ under צ becoming ׀ when it ceases to stand before the tone, § 36. 3. b.
- c. ם(׀) is the pron. suf. of the 3 masc. plur., § 51. 1. d.

158. וִיכֵל—and-(he)-finished; cf. וִיכְרוּ, וִיכְלוּ:

- a. Shortened from וִיכְלָה, the Pēl of כָּלָה (156. c).
- b. Two D. f.'s omitted: one from י because without a full vowel, one from ל because final, § 14. 1, 2.

159. בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי—in-the-day the-seventh:

- a. The accent ˘ over הַשְּׁבִיעִי marks the end of a *secondary section*. It is called Zāqēph qātōn, i. e., little Zāqēph, § 24. 4.

160. מְלֹאכְתּוֹ—work-his; cf. זָרַעוּ, רֹאשִׁית:

- a. Abs. sg. מְלֹאכְהָ; א has lost its consonantal force.
- b. The ׀ of ל (in abs. form) becomes =, because the open syllable has become closed, § 36. 1. b.
- c. The abs. has הָ, but the form with suf. has ת, § 122. 2. a.

161. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת—and-he-rested; cf. וַיִּקְרָא, וַיִּכְרָא:

- a. This is the regular form of the Qāl Impf., the ׀ in וַיִּקְרָא and וַיִּכְרָא being due to the presence of the weak letter א.
- b. The ˘ in this word is ˆ (tone-long), not ˆ.
- c. The root is plainly שָׁבַת he-rested, see below, 163.

162. וַיִּקְדָּשׁ—and-he-sanctified; cf. וַיִּכְרוּ, וַיִּכְלוּ:

¹ Every old word, suggested for comparison with the new word under consideration, has at least one important point in common with that new word.

- a. D. f. omitted from י, as in וְיִהְיֶה, וְיִבְרַךְ, וְיִכְלֹ, וְיִכְלֹ.
- b. The root is קָדַשׁ, meaning, as a verbal form, *he-was-holy*.
- c. The first radical has ־, the second radical, D. f.; these indicate a Pī'el form; read §§ 59. 1.; 68. 2. a.
- d. Compare each vowel-sound in יְקַדֵּשׁ and יִבְרַךְ, and note that the latter has ־ instead of ֿ, because ר refuses D. f., and ֿ instead of ־, because the accent is on the penult.
- e. The root means *be-holy*; the Pī'el, here intensive or causative, means *make-holy*, *sanctify*, § 59. 2. a.
163. עָשָׂה, קָרָא, בָּרָא—*he-rested*; cf. שָׁבַת.
- a. Qāl Perf. 3 masc. sing. of the strong verb שָׁבַת.
164. לַעֲשׂוֹת—to-make, i. e., *in-making*; cf. יַעֲלֶה (179):
- a. The prep. ל with ־, because of following ־, § 47. 3.
- b. עֲשׂוֹת is a Qāl Inf. const. of עָשָׂה; the ת is the fem. ending.
- c. Further information concerning this form will be given later.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יְבָרַךְ but יִבְרַךְ	מָאֹר but מְאֹרֶת	יִשְׁבֹּת
מְלָאכָה but מְלַאכְתּוֹ	גָּדַל but גְּדֻלָּים	יְקוּ
כָּל but כֹּל	אָדָם but אֲדָמָה	יְקַדֵּשׁ
אֵת but אֶת־	צָבָא but צְבָאָם	יְכֹל
זָרַע but זֶרַע	כָּנַף but כְּנָפִים	יְכַל

4. OBSERVATIONS.

87. Change of ā to ă, of é to ă, of ē to ě, of ǝ to ǝ, i. e., of a tone-long vowel to its corresponding short, is of frequent occurrence, and is called *shortening*.

88. Change of ā to ʾ (־ to ֿ), i. e., of a tone-long vowel to a tone-short (š'wâ) is of frequent occurrence, and is called *volatilization*.

89. The Qāl Impf. has no special characteristic; unless one of the radicals is a weak letter, it generally has *ō* for the vowel of its second radical.

90. The Nīph'āl has D. f. in and \neg under the first radical, while the other *passive* stem (Pū'āl) has \neg under the first radical and D. f. in the second.

91. The Pī'el has (besides D. f. in the second radical) \neg under the first radical; the Hīph'āl has \neg under the preformative.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 1, 2. *a*, Simple verb-stem, Qāl.
2. § 63. (& p. 167) Tabular view, Inflection of the Qāl Perfect.
3. § 63. 1-4, Remarks on inflection.
4. § 36. 3. *a*, Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal inflection.
5. § 36. 3. N. 2, [This covers volatilization of \neg to \neg in the forms
קָטַלְתָּ, קָטַלְתִּי.]

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. Learn from the Hebrew word-lists under List I., verbs occurring 500 to 5,000 times, those words numbered 1-10.
2. Make a list of the new words in Gen. II. 1-3.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I said, we said, she said, thou (f.) didst say, they said, ye (m.) said*; (2) *She ruled, they ruled, ye (f.) ruled, I ruled, we ruled, thou (m.) ruledst*; (3) *They gave, we gave, I gave, she gave, thou (m.) gavest, he gave*; (4) *I knew, she knew, we knew, they knew, thou (m.) didst know*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The heavens will be finished*; (2) *The waters will be collected*; (3) *God will sanctify the seventh day*; (4) *God rested in the seventh day*; (5) *He created the heavens and all their host*; (6) *He made the great luminaries*; (7) *He*

will rest in this day; (8) We rested, she rested, ye (m.) rested, they rested.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **מִי שָׁבַת מְכַל־מְלֹאכֶתּוֹ**; (2) **מִי יִשְׁבֹּת בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי**; (3) **שָׁבַתְתִּי בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי**; (4) **זֶה הַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Omission of D. f. (2) Characteristics of Pü'äl stem. (3) Volatilization of a penultimate vowel, of an ultimate vowel. (4) The Qäl Imperfect. (5) The Pŕēl Imperfect. (6) Shortening of a tone-long vowel. (7) Difference between the vowels of **שָׁבַת** and **וַיִּבְרָךְ** and **וַיִּקְרָא**. (8) Original form of the simple verb-stem. (9) Form in use. (10) Its inflection. (11) Forms of the Qäl Perf. containing half-vowels. (12) The various personal terminations and their origin.

LESSON XVIII.—GENESIS II. 4–6.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **אֶרֶץ** (62); (2) **יְהִי** (149); (3) **הָאֲדָמָה** (129); (4) **פָּנִי** (13).

2. NOTES.

165. **אֵלֶּה**—*these*; cf. **זֶה** (m.), **זֹאת** (f.).

166. **תּוֹלְדוֹת**—*generations-of*; cf. **מֵעָרִים**, **מֵאֲרָת**.

a. Plur. fem., never found in sing.; two syllables.

b. Absence of D. l. in **ד** shows at once that preceding **š'wâ** is vocal, § 12. 2.

c. Three aspirates, all aspirated; both *o*'s are *ô*, not *ō*.

167. בִּהְיָרְאִים—*in-being-created-their*; cf. יָקוּם, עָבָא:

- a. בּ pointed with Šwâ; ם same as in עָבָא (157).
- b. It is קָטַל, but קָטְלָה; so הִבְרָא, but הִבְרָאִים, i. e., the ultimate ם is volatilized when ם is added, § 86. 3. a.
- c. הִבְרָא has D. f. in and ף under the first radical, the characteristics of the Niph'al or passive stem, § 75. R. 2.
- d. This is an Inf. const. governed by the prep. בּ.

168. עֲשׂוֹת—to-make, or making-of: see 164.

169. יְהוָה—*Jehovah*: but this word as written has the vowels, viz., ם, ם and ף, of the word אֲדֹנִי *Lord*. It should rather be written יְהוֹה, and pronounced Yāh-wé.

170. שִׁיחַ—*shrub-of*: one syllable, § 27. 1; cf. רֹחַ.

171. הַשָּׂדֶה—the-field; cf. עֲשֵׂה, יְהִי:

- a. The accent ˆ over הַשָּׂדֶה, like ˆ over הַשְּׂבִיעִי (159. a), marks a secondary section. It is called R'bhî(ā), § 24. 5. b.

172. טַרַם—tê-rēm—not-yet: an adverb.

173. יִצְמַח—(he) will-sprout-forth; cf. יִשְׁבֹּת:

- a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of יִצְמַח he-sprouted-forth.
- b. The ף under ם is pausal for ם, § 38. 2.
- c. This verb has ם (in pause ף) rather than ם, as seen in יִשְׁבֹּת, because of the guttural ח, § 42. 2. b.

174. לֹא—lô—not; cf. יֹאמַר, זֹאת.

175. הִמְטִיר—(he) had-caused-to-rain; cf. מְבַדִּיל, הַבְדִּיל:

- a. Here are three radicals, making מְטַר he-rained.
- b. The prefix ה (originally ה) indicates the Hyph'il Perfect, § 60. 1. a, b; and § 62. 2.
- c. Cf. the vowel of the preformative in the forms יְבַדֵּל, תְּבַדֵּל, מְבַדֵּל, מְבַדֵּל, with that in הִמְטִיר, § 75. R. 6.

176. אֵין—a noun meaning *nothing*, but always used as a verbal expression, *there is not, there was not*; hence the phrase means *and man was not, or and there was no man*.

177. לַעֲבֹד—to-serve; cf. לְמַשֵּׁל, לַעֲשׂוֹת:

- a. The עֲבֹד is Qāl Inf. const. of עָבַד *he-served*; but ע has $\bar{}$, where מ of מַשֵּׁל, a similar form, has $\bar{}$, because it is a guttural, § 42. 3. a.
- b. The prep. ל takes $\bar{}$, as in לַעֲשׂוֹת, according to § 47. 3.

178. וְאֵד—w'êdh—and-(a)-mist.

179. יַעֲלֶה—(he) *will-go-up*, or (he) *used-to-go-up*; cf. יָהִי:

- a. ' is the pref. of the Impf.; the root is עָלָה *he-went-up*.
- b. The vowel under ' in יִשְׁבֹּת and יִצְמַח is $\bar{}$, but in this word it is $\bar{}$, because of the following ע, § 42. 2. a.
- c. Just as an original $\bar{}$ is retained under the preformative of all Hyph'il forms except the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* (§ 36. 4) to $\bar{}$ (cf. הִמָּטִיר), so an original $\bar{}$ has been retained under the preformative of the Qāl Impf. *before gutturals*, where otherwise it is attenuated to $\bar{}$.
- d. In יִשְׁבֹּת the first rad. has $\bar{}$, but in יַעֲלֶה it has $\bar{}$, § 42. 3. b.
- e. The Imperfect here expresses customary action in past time.

180. מִן—from: so written only before the article; cf. מִן, מִן, § 48. 1, 2.

181. וְהִשְׁקָה—and-used-to-cause-to-drink; cf. הִמָּטִיר:

- a. Another Hyph'il Perf., as indicated by ה; root שָׁקָה.
- b. The ו here is Wāw Conv. or Consec., and gives to the verb the force possessed by יַעֲלֶה, which preceded it, § 78. 1. b, 2. b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֲשׂוֹת	הִמָּטִיר	יִקְרָא	רוּחַ
לַעֲבֹד	הִשְׁקָה	יִשְׁבֹּת	רָקִיעַ
יַעֲלֶה	יִבְדֵּל	יִצְמַח	מִזְרֵעַ
יִצְמַח	תִּדְשֵׂא	יַעֲלֶה	שִׁיחַ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

92. A guttural will take (1) *under* it a compound instead of a simple Š'wâ; and (2) *before* it the vowel $\bar{\text{—}}$ rather than $\bar{\text{—}}$ or $\bar{\text{—}}$.

93. The Hÿph'il stem has, under the preformative, the vowel $\bar{\text{—}}$ except in the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* to $\bar{\text{—}}$ (cf. Latin *facilis*, but *difficilis*).

94. The vowel of the preformative in the Qāl Imperfect was originally $\bar{\text{—}}$, but this has been retained only before gutturals, being elsewhere attenuated to $\bar{\text{—}}$.

95. The Qāl Imperfect may have for its stem-vowel either $\bar{\text{ö}}$, or $\bar{\text{ä}}$. In the cases cited above, note how $\bar{\text{—}}$ before \aleph and in pause has been heightened to $\bar{\text{—}}$, while before \aleph it has been heightened to $\bar{\text{é}}$.

96. Pāthāh-furtive steals in under the final gutturals \aleph , \aleph , \aleph , when they are preceded by any long vowel except $\bar{\text{—}}$.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 59. 1. *a*, *b*, 2. *a*, *b*. and N., Origin and use of the P'ēl stem.
2. § 59. 3, 4. *a*, *b*. and N., Origin and use of the Pū'āl stem.
3. § 59. 5. *a*, 6 *a*, *b*, Origin and use of the Hÿthpā'ēl st.
4. § 65. 1. *b*, 2. *a*, *b*, (& p. 167) Inflection of these stems in Perf.
5. § 86. 4. *a*, *b*, Attenuation of $\bar{\text{—}}$ to $\bar{\text{—}}$.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List I., the verbs numbered 11—20.
2. Make a list of the new words in Genesis II. 4—6.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He sanctified* (שׁקד, P'ēl), *we sanctified, they sanctified, I sanctified, ye (m.) sanctified*; (2) *She spoke* (דבר in P'ēl), *I spoke, we spoke, they spoke, thou (f.) didst speak, ye (m.) did speak*; (3) *He was sanctified* (Pū'āl), *I was sanctified, we were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *She purified her-*

self (קדש in Hīthpā'ēl), we purified ourselves, they purified themselves, I purified myself.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Jehovah God sanctified this day and this place*; (2) *This (is) the day which God sanctified*; (3) *These (are) the heavens and the earth which God created*; (4) *The shrub and the herb will be in the field*; (5) *There was no man upon the earth in those days*; (6) *God did not cause it to rain upon the dry (land)*; (7) *The herb will sprout forth upon the field*; (8) *These generations*; (9) *This earth*; (10) *This day*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) קִדְּשֵׁתִי אֶת־הַיּוֹם; (2) הַמָּשָׁל אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם; (3) נָתַתָּ לּוֹ אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת; (4) בָּרַאת אֶת־הָאָדָם; (5) בָּרַאת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל־הָאָרֶץ; (6) לֹעֲבַד אֶת־הָאָדָמָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 4–6 of chapter II. from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4–6 of chapter II. from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Forms of the Dem. pron. (2) Use of D.l. (3) Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal forms. (4) Characteristics of the Nīph'āl. (5) The word יהוה. (6) Pāthāh-furtive. (7) The difference in pointing between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִצְמַח, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִקְרָא, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יַעֲלֶה. (8) Attenuation of — to —. (9) Hīph'il Perfect. (10) אֵין, לֹא and טָרַם. (11) Difference between עֲבַד and מָשָׁל. (12) Force of the tense in יַעֲלֶה. (13) Peculiarities of gutturals. (14) The origin, use, and inflection of the three intensive stems. (15) The form קִטְלָה. (16) The form קִטְלָתָם. (17) Heightening. (18) The Personal pronoun.

LESSON XIX.—GENESIS II. 7–9.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) יְהוָה (169); (2) מֶן (180); (3) נִפֵּשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (4) קָל- (108); (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) טוֹב (24).

2. NOTES.

182. וַיַּצֵּר—and-(he)-formed; cf. וַיֵּאמֶר:

- a. The first ׳ is the preformative, the second, the radical.
b. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root יָצַר *he-formed*.
c. The ם under צ is ʿ; consideration of it may be postponed.

183. עָפָר—*dust*: with the article it would be הָעָפָר, § 45. 4.

184. וַיִּפַּח—and-he-breathed; cf. יָצָח, יָצַח:

- a. For יִפַּח, the ן being assimilated; root נִפַּח.
b. On — instead of — before ח see § 42. 2. b.

185. בְּאַפָּיו—b'āp-pāw—in-nostrils-his:

- a. אָף *nose*; אֶפְסִים *nostrils*; אֶפְיוֹ *his-nostrils*.
b. Learn that יָ, pronounced āw (the ׳ having no force), is the form of 3 masc. sg. suf. when attached to plural or dual nouns.
c. The D. f. in פ stands for ן, the original form being אֶנָּפ.

186. נִשְׁמַת—nī-š-māth—*breath-of*; cf. חַיָּה, דָּגָה:

- a. Abs. sg. is נִשְׁמָה, but in const. הִנֵּה goes back to the orig. תִּנֵּה; the other changes will come up later.

187. חַיִּים—*lives*; cf. חַיָּה *life, beast*.

188. וַיִּטַּע—and-(he)-planted; cf. יָפַח:

- a. So far as concerns vowels and form, the same as וַיִּפַּח (184); from the root נָטַע *he-planted*.

189. גֶּן—*garden*; cf. below in v. 9 הֶנָּן *in pause*.

190. מִקְדָּם—mīq-qé-dhēm—from-east; cf. עָרָב:

- a. The prep. מִן with ן assimilated, § 48. 1.
b. An *a*-class Segholate, primary form קָדַם, § 106. 1. a.

191. וַיִּשֶׁם—*and-he-put*: learn (1) this form, (2) its meaning, (3) its root שִׁים *to-put*.

192. שָׁם—*there*: an adverb.

193. יָצַר—*he-formed*, or *he-had-formed*; cf. וַיִּצֶר:

a. Pausal for יָצַר, the root form, see 182. b.

194. וַיַּצְמַח—*and-(he)-caused-to-sprout-forth*; cf. וַיְבַדֵּל:

a. Cf. with Qāl יַצְמַח (173), which has ־ under ' instead of ־.

b. The ־ under the preformative is the indication of the Hiph'il (except in Perf.).

c. יְבַדֵּל has ־ under 2d rad., but יַצְמַח has ־; why? § 42. 2. b.

d. Hiph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root צָמַח *he-sprouted*.

195. נִחְמָד—*nēh-mādh—desirable, or desired*:

a. The point in מִ is neither D. f., nor D. l. (why not?); it is used in some texts, to show that the preceding Š'wā, though under a guttural, is silent.

b. The root is נִחְמַד, נ indicating a Niph'al.

c. On the vowel ־ see § 42. 2. c; on ־, § 71. 2.

196. לִמְאֹכֶל...לִמְרֹאָה—*for-sight...for-food*:

a. Two nouns formed by the prefix מִ; cf. מְקוֹה, מְקוֹם; § 113. 1.

b. The roots are רָאָה *he-saw*, אָכַל *he-ate*.

197. הַחַיִּים—*hă-hăy-yîm—the-lives*; cf. הַחַשֵּׁךְ:

a. The D. f. of the article is implied in ח, §§ 42. 1. b; 45. 2.

b. Méthëgh on the second syllable before the tone.

198. הַדַּעַת—*the-knowing*: a verbal noun from יָדַע *he-knew*, with the article pointed as usual; it has here a direct object.

199. וָרַע—*wā-rā'—and-evil*; cf. וְכָהֵן:

a. Wāw Conj., before a tone-syllable, takes sometimes ־, § 49. 4.

b. רַע, instead of רָע, because in pause, § 38. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

נֶפֶשׁ	אֶרֶץ	דָּשָׁא	עֶשֶׁב	בָּקָר
קָדָם	עָרֵב	שָׂרָן	עָדָן	חֶשֶׁךְ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

97. Nouns accented on the penult, having ֿֿ (é) for their first vowel, are *always* *a*-class Segholates, the é being a heightening of an original ä.

98. Nouns accented on the penult, having ֿֿ (ē) for their first vowel, are *always* *i*-class Segholates, the ē being a heightening of an original ĩ.

99. Nouns accented on the penult, having ֿֿ (ō) for their first vowel, are *always* *u*-class Segholates, the ō being a heightening of an original ũ.

100. The unaccented ֿֿ in the ultima of all these nouns is merely an inserted helping-vowel (§ 37. 2), for otherwise the word would be a monosyllable ending in two consonants.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. § 60. 1. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , 2, | Origin and use of the Hĭph'îl stem. |
| 2. § 60. 3, 4, | Origin and use of the Hōph'āl stem. |
| 3. § 61. 1, 2, | Origin and use of the Nĭph'āl stem. |
| 4. § 65. 1. <i>a</i> , <i>c</i> , 2. <i>c</i> , | Inflection of these various stems (cf. p. 166). |
| 5. § 106. 1, | Origin of Segholates. |
| 6. § 36. 2. <i>N.</i> , | To what are ä, ĩ, ũ, <i>when heightened</i> , changed? |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists I. and II., the verbs numbered 21—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 7—9.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He caused to rain, they caused to rain, I caused to rain, we caused to rain*; (2) *He caused to kill, she caused to kill, they caused to kill, ye (m.) caused to kill*; (3) *He divided* (Hĭph. of פָּרַק), *she divided, they divided, I divided, we divided*; (4) *Thou (m.) wast caused to divide, I was caused to kill, we were caused to kill*; (5) *He was killed, I was killed, she*

was killed, thou (m.) wast sanctified (Nīph.), ye (f.) were sanctified, they were sanctified.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And God breathed into his nostrils;* (2) *In the garden which God planted in Eden was fruit;* (3) *This fruit was good for food;* (4) *The good fruit;* (5) *The evil fruit;* (6) *The good tree and the evil tree;* (7) *And he caused to sprout forth grass and herb(s) and tree(s).*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הִבְדִּיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הַגֶּן עֵץ הַחַיִּים; הַטּוֹב וּבֵין הָרַע; (2) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאֲדָם בֶּגֶן אֲשֶׁר; (3) נָטַע אֶת-הָעֵץ בֶּגֶן הַבְּרִיָּה, נָטַע וְאֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ הַצִּמְחָה כָּל-עֵץ נָחֵמַר לְמִרְאָה; (4) נִמְשְׁלוּ, נִמְשְׁלָנוּ, נִמְשְׁלָתָם; (5) הִבְדִּילָנוּ, הִבְדִּילְתָּם, הִבְדִּילוּ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 7–9 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7–9 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76, numbered 1–30, in the Perfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) the same verbs in the Perfect 3 c. pl.; (3) the same verbs in the Perfect 2 m. pl.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation. (2) The vowels \bar{a} and \bar{e} in the stem of the Qāl Imperfect. (3) Pronunciation and meaning of the affix יָ. (4) The root *to-put*, the form *and-he-put*. (5) Difference between יָצַח and יָצַח. (6) מ as a prefix in the formation of nouns. (7) A-class Segholates. (8) I-class Segholates. (9) U-class Segholates. (10) Origin, use and inflection of the Hīph'il, the Hōph'al and the Nīph'al stems. (11) Heightening. (12) The helping-vowel \bar{e} .

LESSON XX.—GENESIS II. 10–14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מֵלֶאכֶתוֹ (160); (2) וַיֵּשְׁבֶת (161); (3) תּוֹלְדוֹת (166); (4) יִצְחָק (173); (5) יַעֲקֹב (179).

2. NOTES.

200. וְנָהָר—*and-(a)-river*; cf. כְּנָח, אָרָם:

a. This noun belongs to a large class, formed from the root by means of two originally short vowels, both of which, the one *before*, and the other *under*, the tone, have become tone-long, § 107. 1. a.

201. יָצָא—*yô-çê'—going-forth, = goes-forth*; cf. רָמַשׁ:

a. The active participle of Qāl, used, as often, for a present tense.

b. The first vowel is ô, not ô; the root, יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

202. מֵעֵדֶן—from-Eden; cf. מַעַל, § 48. 2; עָשָׂב, § 106. 1. b:

a. Note the Zāqēph-qātōn (־); it marks the end of a secondary section and also the accented syllable of מַעַר, cf. 159. a.

203. לְהַשְׁקוֹת—*to-cause-to-drink*, i. e., *to-water*; cf. עֲשׂוֹת, הַבְדִּיל:

a. Like הַבְדִּיל, this word has the pref. הֵ; it is Hīph. Inf. const.

b. Like עֲשׂוֹת, it ends in וֹת; it is from a root whose last letter is הֵ.

c. Cf. also the Hīph. Perf. 3 m. sg. הִשְׁקָה (181).

204. וּמִשָּׁם—and-from-there; cf. מִתְּחִלָּה, וּבֵין:

205. יִפְרָד—it-will-be-divided, or it-divides-itself:

a. D. f. *in* and *ā under* פ indicate at once the Nīph'āl.

b. The root is פָּרַד, Nīph. Perf., נִפְרַד; cf. יָקוּן (55).

206. לְאַרְבַּעַה—for-four; cf. רְבִיעִי fourth.

207. רָאשִׁים—*rā'-šîm—heads*: an irregular plural from רָאֵשׁ.

208. שֵׁם—*šēm—name*: same as the proper name *Shem*.

209. הַסָּבִיב—the-(one)-surrounding; cf. רָמַשׁ, יָצָא:

a. On ־ see 171. a.

210. הַחַוִּילָה—hă-hî-wî-lā—the *Havilah*:

- a. The article here belongs really to אֶרֶץ, the phrase = *all the land of Havilah*, not *all land of the Havilah*, see Principle 3 (p. 63).

211. אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם—which+there, = *where*; cf. אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ = *in which*.

212. זָהָב—gold: A noun like נָהָר, אָדָם, כֶּנֶף, § 107. 1. a.

213. זָהָב—û-z'hăbh—and-gold-of:

- a. The Wāw, before a consonant with Š'wâ, is ױ, § 49. 2.
 b. Comp'd Š'wâ under ף, though not a guttural, after ױ, § 82. 3. d.
 c. Méthēgh with ױ before compound Š'wâ, § 18. 3.
 d. זָהָב or, as it would be without ױ, זֶהָב, differs from זָהָב in that the first ץ, in an open syl., is volatilized, the second, in a closed syl., is shortened; in other words, the form is treated as if the accent had passed from it to the following word. This is virtually true, for the noun is in the construct state, § 123. (opening words); § 125. 3. a, b.
 e. Cf. נָהָר abs., but נֶהָר const.; כֶּנֶף abs., but כֶּנֶף const.

214. הַהוּא—hă-hî' (not hă-hîw')—the-that; cf. הַחֲשֵׁךְ:

- a. הוּא is archaic for הֵיא, § 50. 3. a; here used as a Demonstrative, § 52. 2.
 b. The Demonstrative follows its noun, and has the article

215. הַבְּדֵלִיחַ—hăb-b'dhō-lăh—the *bdellium*.

216. אֶבֶן הַשֵּׁהָם—'é-bhên hăš-šō-hăm—stone-of the *onyx*:

- a. Two Segholates,—one *a*-class, one *u*-class.
 b. Helping-vowel in first is ף, in second, after ה, ף, § 87. 2. a.

217. חֲדָקַל—hîd-dé-qəl—*Tigris* (?).

218. הֹלֵךְ—hă-hô-lēkh—the-(one)-going; cf. הַסֹּכֵךְ:

- a. D. f. of article is implied in ה, cf. הוּא (214), § 45. 2.
 b. Qāl act. Part. (ô, not ô) of הָלַךְ he-went.

219. קִדְמָה—qîdh-măth—eastward-of; const. of קִדְמָה:

- a. The original תִּ is restored in the const. state, § 122. 2. a. (3).
 b. A fem. form related to קָדַם (190).

220. הוּא פָּרַת—is *Euphrates*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָצָא	הָאָחֵר	חִיהַ	abs., but	חִית	const.
סָבַב	וְהָבָה	נִשְׁמָה	abs., but	נִשְׁמַת	const.
הִלֵּךְ	שֵׁם-הַנְּהַר	קָדְמָה	abs., but	קָדְמַת	const.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

101. The *o* of the Qāl active Participle is unchangeable, *ô*, not changeable, *ô*.

102. Note, in the words cited above, Méthëgh written (1) on second syl. before the tone, (2) with a vowel before compound Š'wâ, (3) with a long vowel, in a closed syl. before Măqqêph.

103. The original fem. ending in Hebrew was *תַּ*; but this has been changed to *הַ*, except where something closely following protects it. On account of the following noun, it is preserved in the construct state.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 62. Table, General view of the Verb-stems.
2. § 62. R's 1—4, Changes from original vowels.
3. § 66. Tabular View, Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active).
4. § 66. R. 1, Various prefixes and affixes used.
5. § 66. R. 2, The original stem of the Qāl Imperfect.
6. § 66. R's 3, 4, Remarks on the terminations '—, וְ, וְהַ.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 31—40.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 10—14.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE PERSONAL PRONOUN.

- הוא הסבב HE or IT (is) the (one) surrounding.
וְהָבָה הָאָרֶץ הַהוּא And the gold of THAT land.
וְהַנְּהַר הָרְבִּיעִי הוּא פָּרַת And the fourth river is Euphrates.

Principle 5.—The personal pronoun, besides (1) its ordinary use as a *personal* pronoun, may have (2) the force of a remote demonstrative pronoun (*that*), and (3) the force of a *copula*, i. e., to mark the relation between the subject and predicate.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rest, I shall rest, we shall rest, they will rest, thou (f.) shalt rest*; (2) *They (m.) shall swarm, he shall swarm, she shall swarm, they (f.) shall swarm, ye (m.) shall swarm*; (3) *He will call, she will call, I shall call, we shall call, thou (m.) shalt call*; (4) *He will plant, I shall plant, thou (m.) shalt plant, she shall plant, they shall plant*; (5) *He will give, she will give, I will give, we shall give, thou (m.) wilt give*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *(The) river of that land is (a) great river*; (2) *(The) name of that river is Euphrates*; (3) *The river which goes forth from Eden will be divided*; (4) *(The) gold of (the) land of Havilah is good gold*; (5) *Thou shalt call that river which goes (= the (one) going) eastward of Assyria Euphrates*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) כּוֹכַב קֶטֶן אַחֵר; (2) נָהַר גָּדֹל; (3) שֵׁם-הַנָּהָר הוּא עָרֵן; (4) לֹא יָדַעְתִּי הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר; (5) סָבַב אֶת-הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם זָהָב; (6) תִּשְׁכַּחְתִּי בְיוֹם הַשְּׂבִיעִי שֵׁם הוּא עָרֵן.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76 numbered 31—62 (excepting Nos. 35, 39, 48, 51, 59) in the Perf. 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The same verbs in the Perf. 3 c. pl.; (3) The same verbs in the Perf. 2 m. pl.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns formed by prefixing מ. (2) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (3) A-class, I-class and U-class Segholates. (4) The vowels of the Qāl Part. act. (5) A comparison of השקות with הכדיל and עשות. (6) The words meaning *he-was-divided*, *he-will-be-divided*. (7) The construct state of nouns like נהר, זקב, etc. (8) The construct state of Segholates. (9) The two forms of the fem. ending ת־, and ת־. (10) Méthëgh. (11) The original forms of the various Perfect stems. (12) Inflection of the Qāl Imperfect. (13) Prefixes and affixes of the Impf. as compared with the affixes of the Perfect. (14) The difference between the stem-vowels of ישבת, יקרא, יטע.

LESSON XXI.—GENESIS II. 15–18.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) ויפח (184); (2) לאמר (115); (3) מקדם (190); (4) הרעת (198); (5) ורע (199).

2. NOTES.

221. ויקח—and-(he)-took; cf. ויטע, ויפח:

a. For וילקח, but ל is assimilated (like נ), § 39. 3.

b. The guttural ח has = (ä) before it, rather than ö, § 42. 2. b.

222. וינחהו—wäy-yän-nî-hë-hû—and-he-caused-to-rest-him:

a. The ו is Wāw Consec.; וְהוּ is the pron. suf. of 3 m. sg.

b. The root is נחה to-rest; the form is an irreg. Hiph'il.

223. לעבדה וישמרה—l'ë-bh'dhâh û-l'ë-m'râh:

a. The translation of these words is: to-serve-her and-to-keep-her.

b. The insep. prepositions are as usual; ו before ל becomes ו, § 49. 2.

c. The final ה is a consonant, as indicated by Mäppîq, § 16. 1.

d. The ף under ע and ש, if it were ä, would have Méthëgh, § 18. 2.

- e. הָ is a contraction of הָהָ; cf. הָ for הָהָ, § 124. 1. R. 1.
 f. These forms are Qāl Inf's const. (cf. מִשַּׁל), and without suffixes would read עָבַד and שָׁמַר (§ 70. 2); but, before the suffix, ֹ is pushed backward to ע and ש, and shortened to ֹ, § 74. 3. a. (2).
 g. The syllables לָע and לָש are *half-open*, and the Š'wâs under ב and מ are *medial* (§ 26. 4. N.).

224. וַיִּצַּו—*and-(he)-commanded*; cf. וַיִּבֶל from בָּלָה:

- a. Shortened from וַיִּצְוֶה, Pī'el Impf. of צָוָה *he-commanded*.
 b. D. f. omitted (1) from ' and (2) from ו, § 14. 1, 2.
 c. The unfailing indication of the Pī'el is here, viz., = under 1st rad.
 d. צָוָה, in Pī'el, = *he-commanded*; so בָּלָה, in Pī'el, = *he-finished*.

225. אָכַל—*ā-khōl—to-eat, or eating*:

- a. Qāl Inf. *absolute* of אָכַל *he-ate*; second vowel *unchangeable*.
 b. Cf. with this the form of the Inf. const. אָכַל (cf. מִשַּׁל) = *khōl, the o being *changeable*, § 70. 1. b, 2.
 c. Cf. מִשַּׁל (ô) and מִשַּׁל (ō); שָׁמַר (ô) and שָׁמַר (ō).

226. תֹּאכַל—*tô'-khēl—thou-shalt-eat*:

- a. ת indicates the Impf. 2 m. sg. (*thou*), root אָכַל.
 b. Cf. with this וַיֹּאמֶר *and-he-said*, from אָמַר.

227. וּמִעֵץ—*and-from-tree-of*: ו, § 49. 2; מ, § 48. 2.

228. תֹּאכַל—Another spelling of תֹּאכַל (226).

229. מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בַיּוֹם—*from-him (= it); for, in-day-of*:

- a. מֶנּוּ reduplicated = מִמֶּנּוּ; with הָהָ = מִמֶּנּוּהָ, in which the ה is assim. backwards and repres. by D. f. in נ, § 51. 5. b, and = is deflected to =.
 b. D. l. in כ and in כ because of prec. disj. accent, § 12. 3.

230. אָכַלְהָ—*khô-l'khā—*thy-eating*:

- a. The Inf. const. is אָכַל, but before הָ, אָכַל (ô), § 74. 3. a. (1).
 b. Cf. (1) reg. form קָטַל, (2) form before הָ, קָטַל, (3) form before הָ (see Note 223. f), קָטַל (ô).

231. מוֹת תָּמוּת—*môth tā-mûth—dying thou-shalt-die*:

- a. The Qāl Inf. abs., and Impf. 2 m. sg. of מוֹת *to-die*.

b. The explanation of these forms will be given later.

232. הָיָה—*h'yôth—being-of*; cf. עָשָׂה *making-of*:

a. Qal Inf. const. of הָיָה *he-was*, translated as a verbal noun.

b. Under the guttural ה appears a compound Šwâ.

233. לָבַדּוּ—to or in-separation-his: ל, prep.; בַּד, noun; ך, suffix.

234. אֶעֱשֶׂה-לּוֹ—'ê-'sél+lô—I-will-make+for-him:

a. א indicates the *first* pers. sg.; root is עָשָׂה *he-made*.

b. The D. f. in ל is conjunctive (cf. (עָשָׂה-פָּרִי), § 15. 3).

c. Cf. וַיַּעַשׂ (46), עָשָׂה (71), עָשׂוֹת, all from עָשָׂה.

235. עֵזֶר—'ê-zër—(a) *help* or *helper*; cf. עֵזֶר אֲבִן *Ebenezer*:

a. Like עָשָׂה and עָרַן an *i*-class Segholate, § 106. 1. b.

236. כָּנְגְדּוֹ—as-over-against-him: כ, נָגַד, ך.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיִּקַּח	וַיִּקְדָּשׁ	וַיִּבְדֵּל	יָקוּן	אָכַל
וַיִּטַּע	וַיִּצוּ	וַיִּצְמַח	יִפְרֹד	אָבֵלָה
וַיִּפַּח	וַיִּבְרָךְ	תִּרְשָׁא	תִּרְאַה	עָבְדָה

4. OBSERVATIONS.

104. Verbs whose third radical is a guttural must have = for their stem-vowel in the Imperfect.

105. The P'êl Impf. may always be distinguished by the = (or, if the second radical is a guttural, the †) which is under the first radical.

106. The Hyph'îl Impf. may be distinguished by the = which is under the personal preformative.

107. The Nyp'h'îl Impf. may be distinguished by the D. f. *in* and the † *under* the first radical.

108. The *o* of the Inf. abs. is ô unchangeable; but the *o* of the Inf. const. is ô, and may be shortened to ɔ, or may be given to the first radical and then shortened to ɔ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 68. 1. *a, b*, The stem and inflection of the Niph'al Impf.
2. § 68. 2, 3, 4, The stems and inflection of the P'el, Hithp'al, (cf. pp. 166, 167) Pū'al and Hōph'al Imperfects.
3. § 68. 5. *a, b*, The stem and inflection of the Hiph'il Impf.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 41—50.
2. Maké out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 15—18.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will be divided,¹ they will be divided, we shall be divided, thou (f.) shalt be divided*; (2) *She will sanctify, I shall sanctify, ye will sanctify, they (f.) will sanctify, we shall sanctify*; (3) *Thou (f.) shalt be sanctified, I shall be sanctified, ye (m.) shall be sanctified, we shall be sanctified*; (4) *He will cause to divide,² they (m.) will cause to divide, we shall cause to divide, thou (f.) wilt cause to divide, ye (f.) shall cause to divide*; (5) *Thou (f.) shalt be caused to divide, we shall be caused to divide*; (6) *I shall rule, I shall be ruled, thou (f.) shalt rule thyself, they (f.) will cause to rule, we shall rule ourselves.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou mayest eat from all the fruit which God has given*; (2) *Thou shalt divide between the good and between the evil*; (3) *Thou mayest not eat from the tree which is in the midst of the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **אָכַל תֹּאכַל**; (2) **מוֹת** **תָּמוּת**; (3) **אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה**; (4) **עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים** **בְּיוֹם אָכַלָּה מִן־הָעֵץ תָּמוּת**; (5) **לְאָדָם עוֹר כְּנָגֶד**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

¹ Use the root פָּרַר (in Niphal). ² Use the root בָּרַל in Hiph'il.

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76. numbered 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39), in the Imperfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation of ל. (2) Dif. between the *o* of the Inf. abs. and the *o* of the Inf. const. (3) The Inf. const. before suffixes. (4) The words meaning *being-of*, *to-serve-her*, *thy-eating*. (5) The characteristics by which the various Imperfects may be distinguished. (6) The stems of the various Imperfects. (7) The inflection of the various Imperfects. (8) Peculiarities of gutturals. (9) Tone-long vowels. (10) Méthēgh, Mäppiq, Rāphé and Mäqqēph.

LESSON XXII.—GENESIS II. 19–21.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הָאָרְמָה (129); (2) חֵית (128); (3) הַשָּׂדֶה (171); (4) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (5) בְּהֵמָה (125); (6) עֵצַר כְּנָנִידָּ (235, 236); (7) וַיִּקַּח (221).

2. NOTES.

237. וַיִּצֹר—a defective writing of וַיִּצֹר (182).

238. וַיִּבֵּא—and-he-caused-to-come; cf. וַיִּבְדֵּל:

a. Clearly a Hyph'il Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root בוא *to-come-in*.

b. Instead of —, the preformative ו has ו in an open syllable.

239. לִרְאוֹת—lir-'ôth—to-see; cf. לְעֵשׂוֹת, לְמִשָּׁל:

a. רִאוֹת is the Inf. const. of the verb רָאָה *he-saw*.

b. ל, before a letter with Š'wâ, takes —, § 47. 2.

240. מַה-יִּקְרָא-לוֹ—mäy+yîq-rä'+lô—*what+he-will-call+to-it*:

a. The Interrogative *what?* pointed like the article, § 54. 2. a.

b. לוֹ = *to-him*, just as בּוֹ = *in-him*.

241. הוּא—literally *he*, = *is*; cf. Principle¹ 5 (3).

242. שְׁמוֹת . . . שְׁמוֹ—*his-name . . . names*:

- a. Before the suffix ה the ׀ of שֵׁם becomes ׀; but
- י. The ׀ is retained before the fem. plur. affix ם.
- c. R'bhî(ă)' (־) over שְׁמוֹת, § 24. 5. b.

243. מָצָא—*he-found*; cf. קָרָא, בָּרָא:

- a. ׀, instead of ׀ as in שָׁבַת, because א is silent.
- b. Lit., *he-found*; here impersonal, = *there-was-found*.

244. וַיִּפֹּל—wăy-yăp-pēl—*and-(he)-caused-to-fall*:

- a. This form is for וַיִּנְפֹּל, which is like וַיִּכְדֹּל, in Hyph'il.
- b. Root נִפַּל, of which נ is assimilated and represented by D. f.
- c. נָתַן, נָטַע, נָפַח, נָפַל all have נ for their first radical; the old Jewish paradigm-word was פָּעַל, the first radical of which is פ; hence, technically, these verbs are called פ"נ, i. e., Pē Nûn, § 77. 2, and N. 1.

245. הִרְדָּמָה—(a)-*deep-sleep*: on formation see § 115. and R.

246. וַיִּישָׁן—wăy-yî-šân—*and-he-slept*; cf. וַיִּצָּר:

- a. The ׀ is pausal for ׀, § 38. 2.
- b. The radical י becomes silent after the preceding ׀.

247. אַחַת—ă-hăth—*one*: fem. of אָחָד (37).

248. מִצְלָעָתוֹ—mîṣṣă-l'ô-thāw—*from-ribs-his*:

- a. The מן with ׀ assimilated, § 48. 1.
- b. צִלְעַת is plur. const. of צִלְעַ (v. 22), a feminine noun.
- c. ׀ is the same as in אָפִי, see Note 185. b.

249. וַיִּסְגֹּר—wăy-yîṣ-gōr—*and-he-closed*; cf. וַיִּשְׁכַּח:

- a. Perfects: סָגַר, נִסְגַּר, סָגַר, הִסְגִּיר.
- b. Imperfects: יִסְגֵּר, יִסְגֹּר, יִסְגֵּר, יִסְגִּיר.
- c. The o is ō, not ô; as it always is in Qāl Impf.

250. בָּשָׂר—*flesh*; cf. אָרַם, כָּנָף, זָהָב, נָהַר, עָפָר, § 107. 1. a.

251. תַּחְתָּנָה—tăḥ-tén-nā—*instead-of-her*:

¹ That is, Principle of Syntax.

- a. Prep. תַּחַת, see 49; a connecting syllable, תַּ; the fem. suf., הָ.
 b. הָ is assim. backwards, so that תַּחַתְּנָה becomes תַּחַתְּנִי; then the vowel-letter הָ is added, § 6. a. N. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

מִן־הָאֲרָמָה	הָאֲרָם	הַשְּׂמִים (v. 20)	וַיִּפֹּל
מִתַּחַת	לֹא־מִצָּא	וַיִּלְאֲדָם (v. 20)	וַיִּפַּח
מֵעַל	הַשָּׂדֶה	שְׂמֹת (v. 20)	וַיַּטֵּעַ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

109. The preposition מִן *from* is written separately chiefly before the article; elsewhere it is joined to the following word, the ך suffering assimilation; but, if the following word begins with a guttural, the D. f. is rejected and the preceding ׀ heightened to ׀̄.

110. The syl. standing second before the tone receives Méthègh, if it is an *open* syllable.

111. Three accents of high rank are ֿ̄ Zāqēph qātōn, ֿ̄̄ Zāqēph gādhōl, ֿ̄̄̄ R'bhî(ă)', § 24. 4, 5. a, b.

112. Verbs whose first radical is ך assimilate the ך whenever it would stand at the close of a syllable. It is then represented by D. f. in the second radical. Such forms are liable to be confused with P'el forms.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 69. 1. a—c, The *stem* of Imperatives.
- § 69. 2. a, b, and N. 1, The *inflection* of Imperatives.
- § 70. 1. a, b, The Infinitive Absolute.
- § 70. 2, The Infinitive Construct.
- § 30. 6. a, The ô that comes by obscuracion from â.
- § 30. 7. a, c, d, The ô that comes by contraction of *au* or *aw*.

originally two short vowels. (5) Preposition **מן**. (6) The accents Zāqēph qāṭōn, Zāqēph gādhōl, and R'bhî(ă)'. (7) The stems and inflection of the various Imperatives. (8) The Infinitives Absolute. (9) The Infinitives Construct. (10) The *ô* from *â*. (11) The *ô* from *aw*.

LESSON XXIII.—GENESIS II. 22, 23.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **אָרֶם** (131); (2) **בִּשָּׁר** (250); (3) **מִן** in **מֵאִישׁ** (202); (4) **וְהָיוּ** (80); (5) **אַחֲרָי** (37); (6) **לֹא** (174).

2. NOTES.

252. **וַיִּבֶן**—wă-y-yî-bhên—*and-(he)-built*; cf. **יָרַב**:

a. Shortened from **יִבְנֶה** (root **בָּנָה**), as **יָרַב** from **יִרְבֶּה** (root **רָבָה**).

b. The ending **וְ** is *always* rejected from verbal forms with Wāw Consecutive; so **וְהָיוּ**, not **וְהָיָה**, **וְיָעֲשֶׂה**, not **וְיָעֲשֶׂהוּ**.

c. **יָבֵן** is difficult to pronounce, so **וְ** is inserted under **ב**, § 87. 2. c; 100. 5. b. (3).

d. From the root **בָּנָה** *build*, come **בֵּן** *son*, **בַּת** *daughter*.

253. **וַיִּצְלַע**—*the-rib*; cf. the form before suf. **צִלְעָתָהּ** (248).

254. **וַיִּקַּח**—*he-took*; cf. the Qāl Impf. **יִקַּח** (221).

255. **וַיִּלְאֶשָׁהּ**—l'îš-šā—*for-woman*; cf. **אִישׁ** (v. 23).

256. **וַיְבִאָהּ**—wă-y'bhî-'é-hā—*and-he-caused-to-come-her*:

a. Root **בָּאָה**; cf. **וַיְבִיאָהּ** (238); D. f. omitted from **י**.

b. The **הָ** is 3 f. sg. suffix *her*; **וְ** may be called a connecting vowel.

c. The **וְ** is *î*, though written defectively.

d. In **וַיְבִאָהּ** **וְ** stands, because before the tone; but in **וַיְבִיאָהּ**, this **וְ** has become **וּ**, because of the removal of the tone, § 82. 1. c.

257. **זֹאת**—zô th—*this (f.)*; cf. **אֵלֶּה** (165), § 52. 1. c.

258. **וְהַפָּעַם**—hăp-pă-'ăm—*the-stroke*, = *now*:

a. An *a*-class Segholate, original *ă* retained, § 106. 2. a.

- b. — used as a helping-vowel instead of ־ , §§ 37. 2; 42. 2. a.
 c. Article has here its original *demonstrative* force, *this*, i. e., *this stroke or time*, meaning *now*.

259. מֵעֲצָמִי —*mē-‘çā-măy—from-bones-my*:

- a. מֵ for מִן ; cf. מֵעַל and מֵאִישׁ (v. 23), § 48. 2.
 b. מֵעֲצָמִי is the form taken by עֲצָמִים in the *plural* with the suffix meaning *my*; the form is a difficult one, §§ 124. 3. a. (1); 125. 4. c.

260. מִבְּשָׂרִי —*from-flesh-my*; cf. מֵאֲרֵץ , נְדָלִים :

- a. Not בְּשָׂרִי , but בִּשְׂרִי ; cf. 256. d, § 32. 1. c.
 b. A *singular* noun with suffix of 1 person sg.

261. יִקְרָא —*yīq-qā-rē’—he* (i. e., *it*)-*shall-be-called*:

- a. Nīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the verb קָרָא *call*.
 b. Note the D. f. *in*, and pretonic ־ *under* the first radical.

262. לָקַחְהָ זֹאת —*lū-q‘hāz+zō th—was-taken+this*:

- a. ־ indicates Pū‘āl; comp’d Š‘wā under ק , tho’ not a guttural.
 b. הָ indicates Perf. 3 fem. sg.; cf. הִיחָהּ .
 c. D. f. conjunctive in זֶה , § 15. 3; Méthēgh before comp’d Š‘wā.
 d. D. f. omitted from ק , §§ 14. 2; 32. 3. b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָרַב for רָבָה	מֵאֲזֹר but מֵאֲרֵץ	עָרַב
יָבֵן for בָּנָה	בִּשְׂרִי but בְּשָׂרִי	יָרַע
יַעֲשֶׂה for עָשָׂה	יָבֵא but יִבְאֶה	פָּעַם

4. OBSERVATIONS.

113. The ending הָ , with which all Imperfects of verbs having ה for the third radical end, falls away after Wāw Consecutive.

114. Two consonants with Š‘wā seldom stand at the end of a word; a vowel (־ or ־) is generally inserted for euphony.

115. A vowel which *became long* because of proximity to the tone, *becomes tone-short* (i. e., a half-vowel), when the tone is removed to a distance.

116. Some Segholates have two Š'ghôls; others, those with a guttural for the third radical, have one Š'ghôl and one Pâthâh; still others, those with a guttural for the second radical, have two Pâthâhs.

5. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

הוא שמר אתנו	<i>He kept or has kept us.</i>
היא שמרה אתך	<i>She has kept thee (f.).</i>
אתה שמרת אותו	<i>Thou (m.) hast kept him.</i>
את שמרתה אתה	<i>Thou (f.) hast kept her.</i>
אנכי שמרתי אתך	<i>I have kept thee (m.).</i>
הם שמרו אתי	<i>They (m.) have kept me.</i>
הן שמרו אתכן	<i>They (f.) have kept you (f.).</i>
אתם שמרתם אתם	<i>Ye (m.) have kept them (m.).</i>
אתן שמרתן אתן	<i>Ye (f.) have kept them (f.).</i>
אנחנו שמרנו אתכם	<i>We have kept you (m.).</i>

[Note.—Let this exercise be thoroughly mastered; it will be found a most helpful acquisition.]

6. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. § 71. 1. a, c, | The Qāl active and passive Participles. |
| 2. § 71. 2, 3, | The Niph'al and remaining Participles. |
| 3. § 58. 2. b, c, | The stem of the Qāl Perfect Statives. |
| 4. § 58. Notes 2, 3, | Middle A, E and O verbs; Statives. |
| 5. § 64. 1—3, | Inflection of Qāl Perfect Statives. |
| 6. § 67. 1—3 and Notes, | Inflection of Qāl Imperfect Statives |

7. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 16—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 22, 23.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ruling, ruled, causing to rule, ruling oneself, being caused to rule*; (2) *Resting, causing to rest, closing, closed, caused to close*; (3) *Eating, causing to rain, finding, serving, sanctifying* (Pǝ'ēl), *sanctified* (Pǝ'āl), *keeping oneself*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) the woman whom God created from the man*; (2) *I will close my flesh*; (3) *This woman was taken from this man*; (4) *Bone from his bone and flesh from his flesh*; (5) *The waters shall be called seas*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) עֲצָמוֹ אַחֵר; (2) עֲצָמוֹ הָאֶחָד; (3) לָקַח הָאִישׁ מִן־הָעֵפֶר; (4) לָקַחְתִּי מִן־הַכִּמִּים; (5) הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה; (6) הָנָהָר יָצָא מֵעֵדֶן; (7) לָאוֹר יִקְרָא יוֹם; (8) הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76. marked 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q.*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39) in the Participles of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The verbs in § 76. in which the Qāl is marked Q.*, in the Qāl Perfect 3 m. sg., 2 m. sg., 2 m. pl., and in the Qāl Imperfect 3 m. sg., 2 f. sg., 2 f. pl.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of ה. (2) Insertion of ם and ם. (3) The demonstrative pronoun. (4) The personal pronoun. (5) The pronominal suffixes with the sign of the definite object. (6) The personal terminations of the Perfect. (7) D. f. conjunc. (8) D. f. omitted. (9) Pǝ'āl stem. (10) Volatilization. (11) The vowels of Segholates. (12) Qāl Participles. (13) Other Participles. (14) Qāl Perfect (stative). (15) Qāl Imperfect (stative). (16) Statives.

¹ See § 45. 4.

LESSON XXIV.—GENESIS II. 24, 25.

1. NOTES.

263. **עַל-כֵּן**—*upon+so, = therefore*; cf. \bar{e} of כֵּן and \hat{e} of כֵּן.

264. **יַעֲזֹב**—*yă-'zōbh+—he-shall-forsake+*:

a. For **יַעֲזֹב**, but before Măqqēph \bar{o} becomes δ ; root **עֲזַב**.

b. **יַעֲזֹב** instead of **יַעֲזֹב** (cf. **יִקְטֹל**), because the guttural ע prefers (1) — to — , and (2) — to — , §§ 42. 2. a; 42. 3. b.

c. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the guttural verb **עֲזַב**; synopsis in Qāl, **עֲזַב, יַעֲזֹב, עֲזַב, יַעֲזֹב, עֲזַב, יַעֲזֹב, עֲזַב, יַעֲזֹב**.

265. **אָבִיו**—*'ā-bhîw—father-his*:

a. **אָב** *father*; י is an archaic ending peculiar to this word.

b. י is all that is left of **הוּ** *his* or *him*; cf. י in **אָפִיו**.

266. **אִמּוֹ**—*'îm-mô—mother-his*:

a. **אִם** *mother*; י , the suffix of the 3 masc. sg.

b. Before י , מ is doubled; — is consequently shortened to — , § 28. 3.

267. **וַיִּדְבֵּק**—*and-shall-cleave*; cf. **וְהָיָה**:

a. Synopsis in Qāl, **דָּבַק, יִדְבֹּק, יִדְבֵּק, דָּבַק, יִדְבֹּק, יִדְבֵּק, דָּבַק, יִדְבֹּק, יִדְבֵּק**.

b. י with the Perf. is Wāw Conversive; cf. י with the Imperfect.

268. **בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ**—*b-'îs-tô—in-wife-his*:

a. An irregular form of **אִשָּׁה**, before the suffix.

269. **וַיְהִי**—*wă-yîh-yû—and-they-were*; cf. **וְהָיָה**:

a. Šwâ under ה is silent, being only a syllable-divider.

b. Méthēgh with — , to facilitate the pronunciation of the fol. ה .

c. Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of the verb **הָיָה**, with Wāw Consecutive.

270. **שְׁנֵיהֶם**—*(the) two-of-them, = they-two*; cf. **לָהֶם, שְׁנֵי**:

a. **שְׁנֵי** is the construct state of the dual **שְׁנַיִם** *two*.

b. **הֶם** is the pronominal suffix of the 3 plur. masc.

271. **עֲרוּמִים**—*'rûm-mîm—naked*:

a. The Šwâ under ע , because of distance from the tone.

b. The י must here be regarded as a short vowel (i. e., an incorrect full writing of י), on account of the D. f. following.

272. יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ—yĭth-bô-šā-šû—they will be ashamed :

- a. A formation after the manner of the Hĭthpā'ēl.
- b. Imperfect 3 masc. plur. of the root בּוֹשׁ.
- c. The ׀ in pause for ׀.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יְעֻזְב־	וְיִהְיוּ	אֵת	אִם	שְׁנַיִם	פְּנִים
יְעֻלָּה	וְהִיוּ	אֶת-	אִמּוֹ	שְׁנֵי	פְּנֵי

2. OBSERVATIONS.

117. The ׀ which is seen in יִקְטֹל was originally a Pāthāḥ; this original Pāthāḥ is retained before gutturals.
118. Wāw Consec. with the Impf. is ׀; with the Perfect, it is ׀.
119. The vowel to which ׀ is shortened in a closed syl. is ׀.
120. The vowel to which ׀ is shortened in a sharpened syl. is ׀.
121. The plural ending יִם becomes in the construct יִ.
122. The dual ending יִם also becomes in the construct יִ.

3. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL PREFIXES AND TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

לָנוּ	יִכְתֹּב	הוּא	<i>He will write to us.</i>
לָךְ	תִּכְתֹּב	הִיא	<i>She will write to thee (f.).</i>
לוֹ	תִּכְתֹּב	אֵתָהּ	<i>Thou (m.) wilt write to him.</i>
לָהּ	תִּכְתֹּבֶי	אֵתָהּ	<i>Thou (f.) wilt write to her.</i>
לָךְ	אִכְתֹּב	אֲנִי	<i>I will write to thee (m.).</i>
לִי	יִכְתְּבוּ	הֵם	<i>They (m.) will write to me.</i>
לָכֶם	תִּכְתְּבוּנָהּ	הֵן	<i>They (f.) will write to you (f.).</i>
לָהֶם	תִּכְתְּבוּ	אֵתָם	<i>Ye (m.) will write to them (m.).</i>
לָהֶן	תִּכְתְּבוּנָהּ	אֵתָן	<i>Ye (f.) will write to them (f.).</i>
לָכֶם	נִכְתֹּב	אֲנִי	<i>We will write to you (m.).</i>

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 75, General View of the Strong Verb.
2. § 75. R's 1—7, Characteristics of Stems.
3. § 77. 1. *a—c*, Guttural Verbs.
4. § 77. 2. *a, b*, Contracted Verbs.
5. § 77. 3. *a—f*, Quiescent Verbs.

Note 1.—The synopsis of a stem includes (1) the Perf. 3 m. sg., (2) the Impf. 3 m. sg., (3) the Impv. 2 m. sg., (4) the two Infinitives, (5) the Participle or Participles.

Note 2.—In this general review of the strong verb, master the synopsis of each stem, so that it can be pronounced without hesitation, and written with perfect accuracy.

Note 3.—In this work use the following verbs in addition to the paradigm word: (1) **כָּשַׁל** *rule*, (2) **כָּתַב** *write*, (3) **לָכַד** *capture*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists V. and VI., nouns numbered 31—45.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 24, 25.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rule, he ruled himself, he will be caused to rule, be thou (m.) ruled*; (2) *He will be kept, keep thyself (Niph.), he caused to keep, to be caused to keep*; (3) *He was holy, he shall be sanctified, sanctify thou (P'el and Hyph'il), it shall be sanctified*; (4) *To be created, being created, causing to divide, to cause to call, ruled, being caused to keep*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God will not forsake me*; (2) *My mother will write to me*; (3) *The man and the woman became (Heb., were for) one flesh*; (4) *The man was called Adam*; (5) *The woman forsook her mother, and clave to her husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **לֹא תַעֲזֹב נַפְשִׁי**; (2) **לֹא הָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם**; (3) **תַּעֲזֹב אִשְׁתְּךָ**; (4) **לֹא תַעֲזֹב הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-אִישָׁהּ**; (5) **אָדָם אֵין בְּיוֹם עֲשׂוֹת אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וְשָׁמַיִם**; טוֹבִים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. Synopses to be written:—(1) Of בָּרַל in NY. and HY.; (2) of בָּקַשׁ in PY. and Pü.; (3) of בָּשַׁל in Qäl, PY., Pü. and HY.; (4) of זָכַר in Qäl, NY. and HY.; (5) of פָּקַד in all seven stems; (6) of כָּבַד (which has ä in Qäl Impf. and Imv.) in Qäl, NY., PY., Pü., HY., HYthp.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Attenuation of ä to ĩ in the preformatives of the Qäl Impf. (2) The occurrence of an original ä before gutturals in the preformatives of the Qäl Impf. (3) Wāw Conversive, or Consecutive, with the Perf., with the Impf. (4) The words for *man, woman, his-wife, her-husband*. (5) Dual ending in absolute and construct. (6) Shortening of ē to ĕ and ĩ. (7) Synopses in various stems. (8) Characteristics of various stems. (9) Classes of weak verbs.

LESSON XXV.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with שָׁקַח he will compare הִשְׁקִיחַ *he-caused-to-drink*, לְהִשְׁקִיחַ *to-cause-to-drink*.]

I. VERBS.

קָרַשׁ ³	עָזַב ²⁴	נָפַח ⁷	מָוֹת ¹⁷	חָמַד ⁹	אָכַל ¹⁶
שָׁוִם ⁸	עָלָה ⁶	נָפַל ²¹	מָטַר ⁵	יָדַע ⁹	בּוֹא ¹⁹
שָׁבַת ²	פָּרַד ¹⁰	סָבַב ¹¹	מָצָא ²⁰	יָצַר ⁷	בּוֹשׁ ²⁵
שָׁמַר ¹⁵	צָוָה ¹⁶	סָנַר ²¹	נָחַ ¹⁵	יָשַׁן ²¹	בָּנָה ²²
שָׁקַח ⁶	צָמַח ⁵	עָבַד ⁵	נָטַע ⁸	כָּלָה ¹	דָּבַק ²⁴
				לָקַח ¹⁵	הָלַךְ ¹⁴

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

שִׁיחַ ⁵	צָבָא ¹	נִגְדַּר ¹⁸	חַיִּים ⁷	אִשָּׁה ²²	אָב ²⁴
שְׁבִיעִי ²	עִלָּע ²¹	נִהָר ¹⁰	טָרָם ⁵	בֵּר ¹⁸	אֲבִן ¹²
שָׁהִם ¹²	קָדָם ⁸	נִשְׁמָה ⁷	הָהָה ⁴	בְּרִלַח ¹²	אֶרֶץ ⁶
שָׁם ⁸	קִדְמָה ¹⁴	עֵזֶר ¹⁸	לֹא ⁵	בִּשְׁר ²¹	אֵין ⁵
שָׁם ¹¹	רֹאשׁ ¹⁰	עֵפֶר ⁷	מֵאֲכָל ⁹	גֵּן ⁸	אִישׁ ²³
הַתְּלָרָה ⁴	רֵעַ ⁹	עֵצִים ²³	מָה ¹⁹	הוּא ¹¹	אִם ²⁴
תִּרְדָּמָה ²¹	שָׁרָה ⁵	עָרוֹם ²⁵	מִלְאָכָה ²	זֶה ⁴	אֵף ⁷
		פָּעַם ²³	מִרְאָה ⁹	זֶה ¹¹	אֲרֻבָּה ¹⁰

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text.

4. Write out the transliteration of each verse, referring in doubtful cases to the transliteration of particular words given in the Notes from time to time.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

- | | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Long ô = â, § 30. | 6. a. | 6. Simple verb-stem (Qāl), § 58. |
| 2. Long ô = aw, § 30. | 7. a, c, d. | 1, 2. a-c, Notes 1-4. |
| 3. Heightening of ä, ý, ŭ, § 36. | 2. N. | 7. Formation and force of the |
| | [and N. 2. | P'āl stem, § 59. 1, 2. |
| 4. Volatilization, § 36. | 3. a, b. | 8. Formation and force of the |
| 5. Attenuation, § 36. | 4. a, b. | Pū'āl stem, § 59. 3, 4. |

- | | |
|--|--|
| 9. Formation and force of the Hithpā'el stem, § 59. 5, 6. | 17. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (stative), § 67. 1-3. |
| 10. Formation and force of Hiph. and Hōph. stems, § 60. 1-4. | 18. Inflection of remaining Imperfects, § 68. 1-5. |
| 11. Formation and force of the Niph'al stem, § 61. 1, 2. | 19. Inflection of the various Imperatives, § 69. 1, 2. |
| 12. General view of the verb-stems, § 62. R's 1-4. | 20. The various Infinitives (abs. and const.), § 70. 1, 2. |
| 13. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (active), § 63. R's 1-4. | 21. The various Participles, § 71. 1-3. |
| 14. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (stative), § 64. 1-3. | 22. General view of the strong verb, § 75. R's 1-7. |
| 15. Inflection of remaining Perfects, § 65. 1, 2. | 23. Classification of weak verbs, § 77. 1-3. |
| 16. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active), § 66. R's 1-4. | 24. Segholate nouns, § 106. 1. |

4. A REVIEW EXERCISE ON THE STRONG VERB.

[Supply in each case the vowel-points, etc.; the superior figures denote the number of places in the paradigm represented by the accompanying form, e. g., נקטלת⁵ = נִקְטֵלְתָּ, נִקְטֵלְתָּ, נִקְטֵלְתָּ, נִקְטֵלְתָּ, נִקְטֵלְתָּ.]

(1) נקטלת³, (2) יתקטלי⁵, (3) קטלנה², (4) נקטלתם⁵, (5) התקטלנה², (6) ההקטלת⁴, (7) יקטיל⁸, (8) התקטלנו⁹, (9) ההקטלת², (10) ההתקטלת², (11) בקטול², (12) הקטלה², (13) אקטיל¹⁴, (14) ההתקטלת², (15) הקטל⁷, (16) יתקטל¹⁶, (17) ההתקטל⁸, (18) יקטילו¹⁹, (19) הקטילה²⁰, (20) הקטלי²¹, (21) התקטלנה¹², (22) התקטלה²⁶, (23) הקטל¹⁰, (24) מקטל³, (25) הקטילו², (26) ההקטלה³¹, (27) נקטיל²⁸, (28) התקטל²⁹, (29) התקטלו³⁰, (30) מקטיל³¹, (31) אתקטל³², (32) נקטלה³³, (33) קטלו³⁴, (34) אקטל³⁵, (35) אתקטל³⁶, (36) תקטילי³⁷, (37) נקטלת³⁸, (38) תקטלו³⁹, (39) נתקטל⁴⁰, (40) מתקטל⁴¹, (41) תקטילו⁴², (42) התקטלתם⁴³, (43) הקטלנה⁴⁴, (44) נקטל⁴⁵, (45) קטלתי³, (46) יקטל⁵, (47) נקטל⁷, (48) התקטלנה².

(49) ²התקטלו, (50) ²הקטלנו, (51) נקטלתי, (52) ²קטלי, (53) ²הקטלתן, (54) נקטלת, (55) ⁶יקטלו, (56) ⁵הקטילי, (57) ²הקטלתן, (58) ²יתקטלו, (59) ¹⁰קטל, (60) ³קטלה, (61) נקטלנו, (62) ²הקטלתי, (63) ³קטלתם, (64) ²התקטלתי, (65) ²התקטלי, (66) ²תקטיל, (67) ²התקטלתן, (68) ²תקטיל.

LESSON XXVI.—GENESIS III. 1-3.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) ⁶מ. (49); (2) ¹⁰⁸כל; (3) ¹²⁸חַיִּית (171); (4) ¹⁷¹הַשֶּׁרֶפָּה; (5) ²⁵⁵אִשָּׁה; (6) ⁷⁰עֵץ; (7) ¹⁸⁹הַגֶּן; (8) ⁴¹בְּתוֹךְ; (9) ²²⁹מִמֶּנּוּ.

2. NOTES.

273. ²וְהַנָּחָשׁ—*and-the-serpent*: §§ 49. 1; 45. 1; 107. 1. a.

274. ³הָיָה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ' gut. and 'ל' verb ³הָיָה *be*; meaning, *he-was*; corresponding form of the strong verb, ³קָטַל, § 100. 1. a.

275. ³עָרוֹם—*cunning*: a passive formation, § 108. 1. c.

276. ³עָשָׂה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ' gut. and 'ל' verb ³עָשָׂה *make*; meaning, *he-made*; corresponding form of the strong verb, ³קָטַל, § 100. 1. a.

277. ³אֵף—*aph*—*also, even*: a conjunction.

278. ³אָמַר—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ' verb ³אָמַר; meaning, *he-said*; cor. form of strong verb, ³קָטַל, §§ 88. 1; 89. (5).

279. ³תֹּאכְלוּ—*thô-kh'lu*—*ye-shall-eat*; cf. ³יִאָמַר:

a. ³ת = *thou*, and with the affix ³ (plur.) indicates Impf. 2 pl. m.

b. The ³א, as in ³יִאָמַר, loses its force, and preform. has ô, § 88. 1.

c. The ³ under ³כ is for ³— or ³—, §§ 88. 2; 66. R. 3.

280. ³וַתֹּאמַר—*wät-tô'-mër*—*and-she-said*:

a. On the form of Wāw Consecutive with Impf. see § 73. 2. a.

- b. On the retrocession of the accent, § 78. 3. a. (3).
 c. On the vowel after ת (ô), and the vowel under מ (ê), § 88. 1, 2.
 d. Qāl Impf. 3 f. sg. of the א"פ verb אָמַר *say*; meaning, *she-will-say*; corresponding form of the strong verb, תִּקְטֹל.

281. נֹאכַל—nô'-khêl—*we-may-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

- a. ך, as in נֹעֲשֶׂה (130), is connected with אֲנַחְנוּ.
 b. א loses its force, and the preformative has ô, § 88. 1, 2.
 c. Qāl Impf. 1 pl. com., of the א"פ verb אָכַל; meaning, *we-may-eat*; corresponding form of strong verb תִּקְטֹל, § 88. 1, 2.

282. תִּגְעוּ—thîg-g'û—*ye-shall-touch*, for תִּגְעוּ:

- a. ת, with ך, indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.
 b. ך, the first radical, is assimilated, §§ 84. 2. a; 85. (6).
 c. Qāl Impf. 2 m. pl. of the פ"ץ and ל' gut. verb נָגַע *touch*; meaning, *ye-shall-touch*; corresponding form of strong verb, תִּקְטֹלוּ.

283. תִּגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן—The D. l. in ב and פ, § 12. 3.

284. תִּמָּוֶת—t'mû-thûn—*ye-shall-die*; cf. תִּגְעוּ:

- a. ת, with ך (ן) archaic, § 66. R. 3), indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.
 b. The root is מוֹת *die*; ך is defective for ך, § 6. 4. N. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיֹּאמֶר	הִיָּה	תֹּאכְלוּ	וַיֹּאמֶר
וַתֹּאמֶר	עֲשֵׂה	תִּגְעוּ	וַתֹּאמֶר
נֹאכַל	כָּרָא	עֲצֹ-הֵנּוּ	וַיִּקְרָא
תֹּאכְלוּ	קָרָא	בְּתוֹךְ-הֵנּוּ	וַיִּבְדֵּל

4. OBSERVATIONS.

123. In verbs א"פ, the א, in Qāl Impf., loses its consonantal force, and the preceding vowel is always ô.

124. In verbs ל"ה, where the ה is merely a vowel-letter, and in verbs ל"ל, where the ל has lost its consonantal force, the ultimate

— of the root form (cf. קָטַל) is heightened in the open syllable to קָ.

125. The prefix הַ with the affix י indicates an Impf. 2 m. pl.

126. Méthēh is found with a long vowel in a closed syllable before Māqqēph, and especially with an unchangeable long vowel.

127. Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect draws the accent from the ultima to the penult, provided the penult is not a closed syllable.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 73. 1. a. b, | Use of Impf. and Perf. with Wāw Cons. |
| 2. § 73. 2. a. b, | The form of the Conjunction. |
| 3. § 73. 3. a. b, | The verbal form employed. |
| 4. § 73. 3. R. and N's. 1, 2, | Special cases. |
| 5. § 88. 1, 2, | Peculiarities of verbs נ"פ. |
| 6. § 89, | The verbs having these peculiarities. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 46—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 1—3.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—COMPARISON.

וְהַנָּחָשׁ הָיָה עָרוּם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה—*And the serpent was cunning from every (= more cunning than any) beast of the field.*

Principle 6.—Comparison is expressed by means of the prep. מִן.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The sun is larger than* (Heb., *great from*) *the moon*; (2) *The man is better than the woman*; (3) *The woman is better than the man*; (4) *We may eat of all good fruit*; (5) *She may eat from the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden*; (6) *We may say, ye (m.) may say, she will say, I will say.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created the heavens, and made the luminaries*; (2) *He made (the) man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day*; (3) *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it*; (4) *The man will give food to the cattle, and to the fowl of the heavens, and will give (Heb., call) to them names*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) עָשָׂה וַיַּשְׁבֵּת; (2) שָׁבַת וַיִּקְדָּשׁ; (3) הִלַּכְתִּי וַאֲשַׁבֵּת; (4) יַעֲלֶה וְאָמַר; (5) תִּשְׁבֹּת הַנֶּהָר יִפְרֹד וְהָיָה לְאַרְבָּעָה; (6) וַאֲמַרְתָּ; (7) רָאשִׁים יִבְרָאוּ וּמִלְאוּ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 1-3.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 1-3 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:¹—The forms שָׂרָצוּ (1:21),² יִסְגֹּר (2:21), יִתֵּן (1:17), יִקְרָא (2:23), יִבְרָא (1:4), יִקְדָּשׁ (2:3).

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The א of verbs פֿ. (2) The vowel of the preformative in the Qāl Impf. of verbs פֿ. (3) The stem-vowel of verbs פֿ in the Qāl Impf. (4) Wāw Consecutive with the Impf. (5) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect. (6) First radical of verbs פֿ. (7) Hyph'il Impf. with Wāw Consecutive. (8) The ה of לִ"ה Impf's with Wāw Consecutive. (9) Change of accent with Wāw Consecutive. (10) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (11) The use of Méthēgh before Mäqqēph.

¹ The description of a verb includes a statement of (1) the stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., gen., num., (4) class, (5) root, with its meaning, (6) meaning of the form, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל; this order is to be followed rigidly.

² These figures refer to the chapter and verse of the text in which the form occurs.

LESSON XXVII.—GENESIS III. 4–6.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מוֹת (231); (2) הִמָּתוֹן (284); (3) מִמָּנּוּ (229); (4) יָרַע (199);
(5) הוּא (Principle 5).

2. NOTES.

285. יָרַע—yô-dhē(ā)—*knowing*, = *knows*; cf. יָרַע :

- a. Qāl act. part. sg. masc. of the פ' and ל' guttural verb יָרַע *know*; meaning, *knowing*; corresponding form, קָטַל.

- b. The ׀ under ך is Pāthāh-furtive, §§ 82. 1. c. (3); 91. (4).

286. אָכַלְכֶם—'khô-l'khēm—*your-eating*; cf. אָכַלְךָ :

- a. The ׀ under כ is ô shortened from ō, § 74. 3. a. (1).

- b. Qāl Inf. const., for אָכַל, with pronominal suffix כֶּם.

287. וְנִפְתָּחוּ—*and-shall-be-opened* :

- a. The ו is Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect, § 78. 2. b.

- b. The ך is the characteristic of the Nīph'al, § 61. 1.

- c. Nīph'al Perf. 3 c. plur. of the ל' gut. verb פָּתַח *open*; meaning, *they-were-opened*; corresponding form, נִקְטְלוּ.

288. עֵינֶיכֶם—ê-nê-khēm—*your eyes* :

- a. Eye עֵין; [two] eyes עֵינִים; [two] eyes-of עֵינֵי, § 128. 5.

- b. The grave suffix כֶּם, always accented, § 51. 1. b.

289. וְהִיָּתָם—wîh-yî-thēm—*and-ye-shall-be* :

- a. ו, so written before a consonant with Š'wâ, is Wāw Consecutive.

- b. תָּם is the personal termination of the Perf. 2 m. plur.

- c. First radical ה, second י, third י; ׀ under ה silent.

290. כְּאֵלֵהִים—kê'-lô-hîm—*like-God* :

- a. For כְּאֵלֵהִים according to § 47. 3; but כ is weak and loses its consonantal force, and ׀ unites with ׀, forming ê, § 47. R. 1.

291. יָדְעֵי—yô-dh'ê—*knowers-of*; cf. יָדַע (285) :

- a. The m. plur. const. of יָדַע; note the ending י׃.

292. וַתִּרְא—wât-tê-rê—*and-(she)-saw*; cf. וִירָא *and-(he)-saw* :

- a. Full form הִרְאָה (cf. הִרְיָה), but הֿ is dropped (§ 100. 5. b), leaving הִרְאָ; then a helping ׀ is inserted (§ 37. 2), and ׀, now standing under the tone, is heightened (§ 100. 5. b. (4)).

293. הִנְאוּה—(a) *delight*: a noun formed by prefix ת, § 115.

294. לְעֵינַיִם—to-the-[two]-eyes: §§ 45. R. 3; 122. 5. a.

295. נִחְמַד¹—nēh-mādh—*desirable*:

- a. Nīph. part. of the פ' gut. verb חָמַד *desire*; meaning, *desired* or *desirable*; corresponding form נִקְטַל, but the ׀ has become ׀ before ח, § 78. 2. b.

- b. The strong guttural ח has simple (silent) š'wâ, § 78. 3. c.

296. לְהַשְׁכִּיל—l'häs-kil—to-make-wise:

- a. Hīph. Inf. const. of שָׁכַל *be wise*; corresponding form הִקְטִיל.
b. Synopsis: מְשַׁכֵּיל, הַשְׁכִּיל, הַשְׁכֵּל, יִשְׁכֵּל, הַשְׁכִּיל; —note the ׀ under preformative, except in Perfect.

297. מִפְּרִיו—from-its-fruit: (1) מִן, (2) פִּרְיָ, (3) וּ.

298. וְהִתֵּן—and-she-gave: feminine of וָתֵן (94).

299. עִמָּה—'im-mâh—with-her; preposition עִם:

- a. הֿ, arising by contraction from הֿ, must be âh, not âh.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יֵתֵן	יֹאכֵל	לֹאמֵר	נִפְקָחוּ	יְהִיָּה	עֵינַיִם
תֵּתֵן	תֹּאכֵל	בְּאַלְהֵים	נִחְמַד	וְהִיָּתָם	עֵינֵיכֶם

4. OBSERVATIONS.

128. The ending ׀ is the construct ending of *dual* as well as of plural nouns.

129. The letter ה, of הִיָּה *be*, always takes simple (silent) š'wâ, unless it is initial.

130. The Nīph'al Perfect and Participle has the prefix נ.

¹ The point in נ is a Daghes, noting the fact that the prec. š'wâ is silent.

131. The ׀ under נ sometimes contracts with a preceding ׀ and gives ׀ (ê).

132. Any 3 *masc. sg.* verbal form of the Imperfect may be made 3 *fem. sg.* by change of ׀ to ׀.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 78. Tabular view, Synopsis of עטל in various stems.
2. § 78. 1, Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.
3. § 78. 2. a, b, Preference of gutturals for a-class vowels.
4. § 78. 3. a—d, Preference of gutturals for comp'd Š'wā.
5. § 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all forms given under § 78. with which you are familiar, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of פ gut. verbs use for practice (1) עמד *stand*, (2) עבד *serve*, (3) חזק *be strong*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 61—76.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 4-6.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

יֹדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי—*For God (is) knowing = For God knows.*

בְּיוֹם אֲכַלְכֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם—*In the day of your eating from it, THEN shall be opened your eyes.*

Principle 7.—The participle is often used for the present tense.

Principle 8.—The conjunction ׀ is frequently used "to connect a statement of time with the clause to which it relates."

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She caused to serve*; (2) *He will be strong*; (3) *She was served*; (4) *I caused to stand*; (5) *They will cause to stand*; (6) *Thou (f.) wilt be caused to stand*; (7) *It will be said*; (8) *She will abandon*; (9) *Ye (m.) did abandon*; (10) *I will be served*; (11) *Be thou served*; (12) *To be abandoned*; (13) *We shall serve*; (14) *Ye (m.) shall stand*; (15) *Be strong*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Serving thou shalt serve Jehovah*; (2) *And the man saw the good fruit*; (3) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good*; (4) *Their eyes were opened*; (5) *In the day of your ruling the earth*; (6) *The woman will eat the fruit, and of (= from) it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לָקַחְהָ הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-הַפֶּרִי; (2) וַתֵּתֵן לְאִישׁ הָעֵץ; (3) מִי יֵתֵן אֶת-הַפֶּרִי הַזֶּה לְאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת; (4) נָחֵם לְהַשְׁכִּיל אֱלֹהִים; (5) הָאִישׁ יִחְמַד אֶת-פְּרִי הָעֵץ; אָמַר יְהוָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 4—6.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses, as indicated in § 79, of the verbs numbered 6, 9, 11, 20, 24.

7. To be described:—The forms עָשׂוֹת, יַעֲזֹב, יַעֲלֶה, הִרְאָה, נָחֵם, אָעָשָׂה, נַעֲשֶׂה, עָבַד.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Dual abs. affix. (2) Dual const. affix. (3) הָ with וְ. (4) *And-he-saw, and-she-saw*. (5) Apocopation of הָ. (6) Formation of feminine nouns. (7) Synopsis in Hiph. of שָׁכַל. (8) Contraction of וְ and וּ. (9) Synopses of verbs פָּ guttural. (10) Peculiarities of verbs פָּ guttural.

LESSON XXVIII.—GENESIS III. 7–10.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) שְׁנֵיהֶם (88, 270); (2) רוּחַ (15); (3) אִשְׁתּוֹ (268); (4) פָּנָי (13);
 (5) בְּתוּרָה (41); (6) הִנֵּן (189); (7) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (8) אָדָם (131).

2. NOTES.

300. וַתִּפְקַחְנָה—and-(they, f.)-were-opened; cf. יָקוּן:
 a. Nīph'al (note D. f. in and פ under פ), Impf. 3 fem. (נָה) plur. of the ל' guttural root פָּקַח; corresponding form תִּקְטִלְנָה.
 301. עֵינָי—'ê-nê—eyes-of; cf. עֵינֵיהֶם (288), עֵינַי (294).
 302. וַיִּדְעוּ—wāy-yē-dh-'û—and-they-knew:
 a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. plur. of the פ' and ל' gut. verb יָדַע know.
 b. Corresponding form, יִקְטֹל; the first radical ו, being weak, drops out, and — now standing in an open syl., is heightened, § 90. 2. a. (1).
 c. Méthēgh with long vowel before vocal Š'wâ pretonic, § 18. 2.
 303. עֵרְמִים—'ê-rūm-mîm—naked: irregular plural of עֵרִים.
 304. הֵם—hēm—they (m.): cf. the other form הֶמָּה, pron. suf. הֵם.
 305. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ—wāy-yīth-p'rû—and-they-sewed:
 a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of תָּפַר sew; cor. form, יִקְטֹל; 3 m. sg. יִתְּפֹר.
 b. Synopsis: תָּפַר, יִתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר.
 306. עֵלָה—'lê—leaf-of: abs. sg. עֵלָה.
 307. תֵּאֲנָה—th'ê-nā—fig-tree: note the Zāqēph-qāṭōn.
 308. וַיַּעֲשׂוּ—wāy-yā-'sû—and-they-made; cf. וַיַּעֲשֶׂה and-he-made.
 309. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ—and-they-heard; cf. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ (305).
 310. קוֹל—qōl—voice; cf. כָּל (kōl) all.
 311. מִתְּהַלֵּךְ—walking: Hīthpā'el participle of הָלַךְ walk.
 312. וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא—and-(he)-hid-himself; cf. מִתְּהַלֵּךְ.
 313. אֵיכָה—'āy-yék-kā—where-(art)-thou?:
 a. אֵי where, with union syllable אֵי, § 74. 2. c. (3).

b. כָּה, a fuller writing for כִּי, the pronominal suffix.

314. שָׁמַעְתִּי—*I heard*; corresponding form קָטַלְתִּי; cf. נִתַּחְתִּי.

315. וָאֵירָא—wā-î-rā'—*and-I-was-afraid*:

a. -וּ, the Wāw Consec., before a guttural, loses D. f. and becomes וּ.

b. אֵ indicates the first person *I*; the root is יָרָא *be-afraid*.

c. The accent T'bhîr (◌), and that under שָׁמַעְתִּי, Tīphhā (◌), are disjunctives of the third class, § 22. 10, 11.

316. וָאֶחְבֵּא—wā-'ē-hā-bhē'—*and-I-hid-myself*:

a. On וּ and אֵ see preceding note (315. a).

b. Nīph'āl Impf. 1 c. sg. of the פ' gut. and א"ל verb חָבֵא *hide*.

c. D. f. rejected from ח, and preceding vowel heightened, § 78. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וָאֵירָא	יִתְפָּרוּ	שָׁמַעְתִּי בָנִי	יִשְׁמְעוּ	יִתְחַבֵּא
וָאֶחְבֵּא	יִשְׁמְעוּ	וָאֵירָא כִּי	יִדְעוּ	אֶחְבֵּא

4. OBSERVATIONS.

133. -וּ, before the *first* person (אֵ), becomes וּ.

134. Of two Š'wās in the middle of a word the first is a syllable-divider, the second a half-vowel.

135. An aspirate, although preceded by a vowel-sound, will have D. l. if the preceding word have a disjunctive accent.

136. Where a closed syllable would have Ÿ, an open syllable has ē.

137. The Hīthpā'el is generally reflexive; the Nīph'āl was originally reflexive, and in common usage frequently has this force.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 80. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַל in various stems.
- § 80. 1. a, b, and N. 1-3, Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.
- § 80. 2. a-c, Preference of the guttural for אֵ.
- § 80. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Preference of the gut. for comp'd Š'wā.
- § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all familiar forms given under § 80. 1-3, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, and (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of 'ע' gut. verbs, use for practice (1) נָאֵל *redeem*, (2) מָהֵר *hasten*, (3) שָׁחַת *destroy*, (4) בָּרַךְ *bless*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., the nouns numbered 77—84.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 7—10.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם—*God created the heavens.*

וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים—*And God blessed them.*

אֶת-קוֹלִי שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגֶן—*Thy voice I heard in the garden.*

Principle 9.—The object of the verb generally stands *after* both predicate and subject; but if the object is pronominal it stands *between* the predicate and subject; or, if the object is to be emphasized it stands *before* both predicate and subject.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will redeem*; (2) *Redeem thou (f.)*; (3) *They (m.) will redeem*; (4) *Ye blessed (Pl.)*; (5) *We shall be blessed*; (6) *Bless ye (m.)*; (7) *Thou shalt be blessed*; (8) *Thou didst hasten (Pl.)*; (9) *We shall hasten*; (10) *To destroy (Pl.)*; (11) *Destroying*; (12) *Ye destroyed*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou didst hear the voice of God from the heavens*; (2) *Let us make for ourselves large girdles*; (3) *They will hide themselves (Nl., or Hlythp.) in the garden*; (4)

This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man in the midst of the garden of Eden ; (5) God blessed the man and his seed ; (6) Bless thou (f.), my soul, the God of the heavens.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) יִבְרְכוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת־יְהוָה; (2) מִי הַתַּחְבָּא מִפְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים; (3) נִשְׁמַע קוֹל אֱלֹהִים עַל־הָאָרֶץ; (4) בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ יִבְרַךְ שֵׁם יְהוָה; (5) בָּרוּךְ אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 7—10.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—10 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 81, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 8, 19, 24, 27.

7. To be described:—The forms בְּרַכְתֶּם, מִרְחַפֶּת, וַיִּבְרַךְ, נִבְאֵלִי, יִבְחַר, שִׁחַת.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ך of verbs פ"י in the Qāl Impf. (2) The vowels ô and ô. (3) Cases of Nyph'al and Hythp'el stems in this Lesson. (4) ך before א. (5) The peculiarities of gutturals as exhibited in verbs ע' guttural. (6) Synopses of verbs ע' guttural. (7) Synopses of the strong verb קטל. (8) The personal pronoun. (9) The inseparable prepositions. (10) The Wāw Consec. with Perfect and Imperfect.

LESSON XXIX.—GENESIS III. 11—14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מִמֶּנּוּ (229); (2) הָאָדָם (131); (3) אִשָּׁה (255); (4) מִן (49); (5) וַתֹּאמֶר (280); (6) הִנָּחֵשׁ (273); (7) בְּהֶמָּה (125); (8) חַיִּית (128); (9) הַשָּׂדֶה (171); (10) תֹּאכֵל (228).

2. NOTES.

317. יָפַח, יָטַע, הִמְטִיר—(he) *made-known*; cf. הִמְטִיר:
- a. Hyph'il (ה) Perfect 3 sg. m. of the "פ" verb נָגַד *make known*.
- b. Cor. form, הִקְטִיל; Synopsis, הִגִּיד, הִגִּיר, הִגִּד, הִגִּר, הִגִּד; the D. f. in ג is for the assimilated נ, § 84. 2. b.
318. לְ—preposition ל, with suffix ך, § 51. 3.
319. אָתָּה—pausal for אַתָּה, §§ 50. 2; 88. 2.
320. הִמְיִן—h'mīn—?—*from*, §§ 46. 1; 48.
321. צִוִּיתִיךָ—çw-wi-thî-khā—*I-commanded-thee*; cf. וִיצוֹ:
- a. P'el Perf. 1 sg. of the "ל" verb צָוָה *command*, § 100.
- b. Cor. form, קִטְלִיתִיךָ; but instead of ל, we have ' = ê = î; § 100. 3. b.
- c. תִּי = *I*; ך = *thee*; D. f. in י, characteristic of P'el.
322. לֹבְלִיתִי—to-not: prep. ל, and בְּלִיתִי, the neg. used with Inf's.
323. אָכַל—'khöl+—(to)—*eat*: Qāl Inf. const. before Māqqēph, § 17. 2.
324. נָתַתָּה—nā-thāt-tā—*thou-gavest*; cf. קִטְלִיתִי:
- a. Qāl Perf. 2 sg. m. of the "פ" verb נָתַן, § 84. 2. R. 3.
- b. The ה at the end is not usual; the ending is generally ת.
325. עִמָּדִי—'m-mā-dhî—*with-me*: note Zāqēph qātōn, § 24. 4.
326. הִיא נָתַתָּה לִּי—hî' nā-th'nāl+lî—*she gave+to-me*, § 15. 3:
- a. The pronoun used as subject of a verb is expressed whenever, as here, it is emphatic.
327. וָאֵכַל—wā-'ô-khēl—*and-I-ate*; cf. וָאֵחָבָא, וָאֵיֶרָא:
- a. אָכַל is for אֵאֵכַל, of which the radical א is lost, § 88. 1. N.
- b. ם, the form of Wāw Consecutive with the Impf., becomes ן before א, § 78. 2. a. (2).
328. מַה־זֹּאת—māz+zôth—*what+this?* §§ 54. 2. a; 52. 1. c.
329. עָשִׂיתָ—thou-(f.)—*hast-done*; ת=thou (f.); on ' see § 100. 3. b.
330. הִשְׁאִינִי—hîs-šî-'ā-nî—(he) *deceived-me*; cf. הִגִּיד:

a. ךְ is the pron. suf. of 1st pers., = the so-called connecting vowel, § 74. 1. c. N. 1.

b. הָשִׂיאָ, Hiph. Perf. 3 m. sg. of שָׂאָ, ךְ being assim., § 84. 2. b.

331. עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת—'a-sî-thāz zôth—*thou-(m.)-hast-done this* :

a. עָשִׂיתָ = *thou-(f.)-hast-done*; עָשִׂיתָ = *thou-(m.)-hast-done*.

b. D. f. in ךְ is conj., § 15. 3; accent over זֹאת, S'ghôltā, § 24. 3.

332. אָרוּר—'ā-rûr—*cursed*; Qāl Part. Pass. of אָרַר, § 71. 1. c.

333. גִּחְוֶה—*thy-belly*; cf. מֵאֲרֵי, גִּרְלִים :

a. The ךְ of גִּחְוֶה becomes ךְ when the suf. is added, § 125. 1. a.

b. The ô is written defectively; the suffix is ךְ with ךְ.

334. תֵּלֶךְ—thē-lēkh—*thou-shalt-go* :

a. The root is תֵּלַךְ, or תֵּלַךְ, §§ 102. 14, 15; 90. 2. R. 3.

b. The prefix ת = *thou (m.)*; cor. form of תֵּלַךְ is תֵּלַךְ.

335. יָמֵי—*days-of*; sg. יוֹם, plur. יָמִים, plur. const. יָמֵי.

336. חַיֵּיהֶּ—hăy-ye-khā—*thy-lives*; from the plur. חַיִּים :

a. On the vowel ךְ (e) see § 30. 5 and b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הָנִיד	מִי	עָשִׂיתָ	נִתְּנָה-לִּי	אָכַלְתָּ	אָתָּה
הָשִׂיאָ	מֵהָ	עָשִׂיתָ	עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת	נִתְּנָה	אָכַלְתָּ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

138. The radical ךְ, when it would stand at the end of a syllable, is assimilated.

139. The Interrog. pronouns are מִי *who?*, and מֵהָ *what?*.

140. ת = *thou (m.)*, ת = *thou (f.)*, but both have their aspirated sound (*th*) when a vowel precedes.

141. D. f. conj. may or may not be accompanied by Măqqēph.

142. The personal termination ת *thou (m.)* is generally written without, though sometimes with, the vowel-letter ה.

143. In pause = becomes \neg , and frequently the tone is shifted from the ultima to the penult.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָמַח in various stems
2. § 82. 1. *a, b*, Preference of the guttural for $\dot{\text{a}}$.
3. § 82. 1. *c*, Insertion of Pāthāḥ-furtive.
4. § 82. 1. *d*, Insertion of \neg in Perfects 2 f. sg.
5. § 82. 2, Preference of the gut. for comp'd Š'wā.
6. § 82. 2, Notes 1, 2, The Niph. and P'ēl Inf's abs.
7. § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be learned*).

Note 1.—Treat as directed in former Lessons the familiar forms in § 82. 1, 2.

Note 2.—In the study of ל' guttural verbs use for practice (1) מָשַׁח *anoint*, (2) שָׁלַח *send*, (3) שָׁבַע *swear*, (4) שָׁמַע *hear*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 85—94.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 11—14.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will anoint*; (2) *He will cause to anoint*; (3) *Sending, sent*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear*; (5) *He will send*; (6) *I swore* (Niph.); (7) *I will swear*; (8) *She caused to send*; (9) *To anoint*; (10) *We shall send* (P'ēl); (11) *Cause thou (m.) to send*; (12) *To be sent*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He told the man that he was good*; (2) *Hast thou eaten fruit from the tree of lives?* (3) *Who gave the woman to the man?* (4) *He gave me fruit and I ate*; (5) *She gave him fruit and he ate*; (6) *I gave her fruit and we ate*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) יָמוּת הָאָכֵל מִן-הָעֵץ; (2) הָיָא הַנָּחֵשׁ אֶת-הָאִשָּׁה וַתֹּאכַל מִי עֵשָׂה זֹאת; (3) הָיָא הַנָּחֵשׁ אֶת-הָאִשָּׁה וַתֹּאכַל; (4)

341. ראש—*head*, and עקב—*heel* are accusatives of specification.

342. הרבה—*causing-to-be-great*: irreg. for הרבה, Hyph. Inf. Abs. of רבה *multiply*.

343. ארבה—I-will-cause-to-be-great: Hyph. Impf. 1 sg. of רבה, § 100. 1. *b*.

344. עצבונך—ʿc-ḡ-bhō-nēkh—*thy-(f.)-sorrow*:

a. עצבון (root עצב, formative addition ון, § 119. 3) becomes עצבון when the tone is shifted, as before the pron. suffix, § 125. 1. *a*.

b. The 2 fem. pron. suf. is ך; — is the so-called connecting vowel.

345. הרונך—*thy-conception*: הרון with ך and —, see 344. *b*.

346. עצב—*sorrow*: an *a*-class Segholate, § 106. 1. *a*.

347. תלדך—tē-l'dhī—*thou-(f.)-shalt-bring-forth*:

a. For תולדך (cf. תקטלי), but ך, being weak, drops out and —, in an open syllable, becomes —, § 90. 2. *a*.

b. Root ילד = ולד; Impf. 3 m. sg. ילד for ולד.

c. ת and — are fragments of אתי, the older form of את, § 50. 3. *c*.

348. בנים—bhā-nīm—*sons*: irreg. plur. of בן *son*.

349. תשוקתך—t'sû-qā-thēkh—*thy-(f.)-desire*:

a. Abs. תשוקה, a feminine formation, § 115. *R*.

b. Const. תשוקת, suf. ך with —; cf. הרנך (345), עצבונך (344).

c. Before ך, — in an open syllable becomes —, § 124. 2.

350. ימשל בך—yīm-šöl+bākh—*he-shall-rule+in-thee (f.)*:

a. -משל for ימשל before Māqqēph, § 17. 2; cf. כל-כל.

b. בך = *in-thee (f.)*; cf. בך *in-thee (m.)*, § 51. 3.

351. אשתך—ʾs-tē-khā—*thy-wife*; pausal for אשתך, § 88. 1. *N*.:

a. ת indicates the feminine, here attached to אש; cf. const. אשת.

b. S'ghöltā repeated according to § 28. 6.

352. ארורה—fem. sg. of ארור (332), Qāl Part. pass. of ארר *curse*.

353. בעבורך—bā-'bhû-ré-khā—*on-account-of-thee*:

- a. A compound preposition, כַּעֲבוּר = *on-account-of, for-the-sake-of*.
 b. הָ with the preceding ׀ changed to ׀ as in אֲשֶׁתְּךָ, § 38. 1. N
 c. D. 1. in בָּ because of preceding disjunctive, Tiphhā (), § 22. 10

354. תֹּאכֹלְנָה—tô-kh'lén-nā—*thou-(m.)-shalt-eat-it* :

- a. תֹּאכֹל is Qāl Impf. 2 sg. masc. of אָכַל *eat*, § 88. 1.
 b. נָה is for נֶה, a strengthened form of הָ, just as נָן (in תְּשׁוּפָנֹן) was for נָהוּ; note carefully § 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1, 2.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תְּשׁוּפָנֹן	עֲצֹבֹנֶךָ	יִמְשַׁלְּכֶךָ	אֲשֶׁתְּךָ	אָרוּר
תֹּאכֹלְנָה	תְּשׁוּקָתְךָ	יַעֲזֹב־אִישׁ	כַּעֲבוּרְךָ	אָרוּרָה

3. OBSERVATIONS.

144. In pausal forms there stands between the verb and the pronominal suffix a syllable, ׀; the הָ of הָן and הָ is assimilated backwards and represented in the ׀ by D. f.

145. Between the usual form of the noun and the 2 fem. sing. pron. suffix ׀ there stands the vowel ׀. This is commonly called a connecting vowel; it is really an old case-ending (cf. §124. 1. b. (1)).

146. The o of the Qāl Impf. is changeable (ō), and before Māq-qēph becomes ō.

147. The ׀ which stands before the suffix ׀ is a volatilization of an original ׀, which in pause is restored, and heightened to é.

148. The ׀ which stands directly before the tone is volatilized when the tone is shifted, as before affixes for gender and number.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 84. Tabular View, Synopses of נָטַל in various stems.
- § 84. 1. a, b, Loss of ׀ in Qāl Inf. const. and Imv.
- § 84. 2. a, b, Assimilation of ׀.
- § 84. 2. N. 1, The preformative vowel in Hōph'āl.
- § 84. 2. R's 2, 3, The verbs לָקַח and נָתַן.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Strengthened form of the pronominal suffix η , of the pron. suf. η . (2) The pron. suf. of the 2 f. sg. (3) *Thou* (f.) *shalt bear*. (4) The accent S'ghōltā; its repetition. (5) *Cursed* (m.), *Cursed* (f.). (6) Change of τ to \acute{e} . (7) η and η . (8) Loss of η . (9) Assimilation of η . (10) τ in sharpened syllables. (11) Synopsis and peculiarities of η ; of η . (12) Synopses of η in various stems.

LESSON XXXI.—GENESIS III. 18–21.

1. NOTES.

355. η —*she-will-cause-to-spring-forth*: Hyph. of η ,
 § 82. 1. c. (1).

356. η —pausal for η *for-thee* (m.); η = *for-thee* (f.).

357. η —Accent on ultima, because of the Wāw Consec.,
 §§ 21. 4; 73. 3. b.

358. η —*b'zê-'āth—in-sweat-of*; const. of η .

359. η —*'āp-pe-khā—thy-nostrils*; from η *nose*:

a. Sg. η , dual η , form before η (or η) η ; cf. η .

b. The Dāghēš-forte in η also serves as Dāghēš-lene, § 13. 2. N. 1.

c. On the disjunctive accent Pāštā (') see §§ 22. 8; 23. 5, 6.

360. η —*lé-hēm—bread*; cf. η *Bethlehem*.

361. η —*thy-returning*; Qāl Inf. const. with pron. suffix:

a. η is for η or η ; η is for η or η .

b. The root is pronounced η , because the Perfect η contains only two radicals, § 55. 3.

362. η —*from-her*: for η ; cf. η for η , § 51. 5. b.

363. η —*lūq-qāh-tā—thou-wast-taken*, §§ 59. 4. b; 88. 2.

364. η —*thou-shalt-return*; cf. η (231):

a. Qāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the η verb η *turn*; cor. form, η .

- b. תִּקְטַל is for תִּקְטֹל, the -- being attenuated, the -- heightened.
 c. תָּשׁוּב (corresponding to תִּקְטַל) becomes תָּשׁוּב by contraction of -- to -- and heightening of -- to -- .

365. חַוָּה—hāw-wā—*Eve*; cf. חַיָּה *life*.

366. הִיא—hî', not hîw'—*she*: for הִיא, § 50. 3. a.

367. הָיְתָה—hā-y'thā—*she was*:

a. Qāl Perf. 3 f. sg. of the פ' gut., and ל' verb הָיָה *be*, § 100. 4.

b. Méthégh with a long vowel before vocal Š'wā pretonic, § 18. 2.

368. אִם—but אִמּוֹ (266): אִם is for אִמָּם, § 106. 2. c.

369. חַי—pausal for חַי; an adjective meaning *living*.

370. כְּתֻנּוֹת—köth-nôth—*tunics-of*; const. pl. of כְּתָנִית.

371. וַיִּלְבָּשֵׁם—wāy-yāl-bî-šēm—*and-he-caused-them-to-put-on*:

a. Hýph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of לָבַשׁ, with suffix ם joined by -- .

b. The -- under ב is i, though written defectively.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—תִּצְמִיחַ, וְאָכַלְתָּ, תֹּאכַל, שׁוּבָה, לִקְחָהּ, וַיִּלְבָּשֵׁם, וַיַּעַשׂ, הָיְתָה, תָּשׁוּב.

2. Nominal Forms:—עוֹר, קוֹץ; אָדָם, עֵפֶר, לֶחֶם, עֵשֶׂב.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בָּזַעַת אֶפְיָהּ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם—*In, or at the cost of, the sweat of thy nostrils (= face) thou shalt eat bread.*

Principle 10.—The preposition ב may denote the condition in which, or the cost at which a thing may be done, i. e., the manner or the price.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 88. 1, 2, The peculiarities of verbs פ"א.
- § 98. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטָא in various stems.

3. § 98. 1, Final א in verbs ל"ל.
 4. § 98. 2. a, b, 3. a-c, Medial א in verbs ל"ל.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs פ"נ and ל"ל, follow the order indicated in previous lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under §§ 88. 1, 2 and 98. 1-3, and Remarks.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) אָמַר *say*, (2) מָצָא *find*, (3) קָרָא *call*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 105—115.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III., 18—21.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ye will say, I shall say, she will say, thou (f.) wilt say*; (2) *I shall eat, we shall eat, they will eat*; (3) *He will be created, he will cause to call, he was created, he will be caused to call*; (4) *They called, she caused to find, thou (f.) wilt find*; (5) *I created, ye were created, thou wast caused to call, we filled (Pʿēl)*; (6) *They (f.) will call, ye (f.) will be created, call ye (f.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The earth caused to sprout forth for man grass and herbs and thorns and thistles*; (2) *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded (צוה) not to eat*; (3) *The man shall die, and unto the dust he shall return*; (4) *I shall call the name of my wife Eve*; (5) *I have found my mother*; (6) *Eve was the wife of (אִשָּׁת) Adam, and the mother of all living*; (7) *Adam was Eve's husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִי הָיָה אִישׁ חוּה; (2) לָקַח הָאָדָם; בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וַיִּלְבָּשׁ; (3) עָפָר אֲנֹכִי וְאֶל-עָפָר אָשׁוּב; (4) מִן-הָעֵפָר; (5) יָמוּת כָּל אִשֶּׁר; (6) בְּאֶפְיוֹ נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 18—21.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 18–21 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 99, of the verbs numbered 1, 4, 8, 9, 15, 18.

7. To be described:—The forms **בָּרָא, נִאֲבַל, תִּאֲבַל, וַיֹּאמֶר, בְּרֵאתָ, מְלֵאתָ, בְּרֵאתִי, נִשְׂאָה, מְלֹאוּ, יִקְרָא, תִּדְרֹשׁ, יִקְרָא, תִּקְרֹא, תִּקְרֹאנָה.**

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The primary form of **קָטַל**. (2) The form **שׁוּב**. (3) **אָמוּ, אָם**. (4) Peculiarities of verbs **פִּ"א**. (5) Inflection of **אָטַל** in Qāl Impf. (6) Peculiarities of verbs **ל"א**. (7) Synopses of **קָטַל** in various stems. (8) Inflection of **קָטַל** in Qāl Perf., in other Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

LESSON XXXII.—GENESIS III. 22–24.

1. NOTES.

372. **הֵן**—hēn—*behold*: same as **הִנֵּה** (145).

373. **כְּאֶחָד מֵמֵנוּ**—*like-one-of [from]-us*:

- a. **אֶחָד** is the construct of **אָחָד**; here followed by a preposition.
b. **מֵמֵנוּ** is for **מִן** reduplicated, and **נֵנוּ** *us*, § 51. 5. a; cf. **מֵמֵנוּ** for **מִמֵּנָהוּ**.

374. **לִדְרֹעַת**—*to-know*: Qāl Inf. const. of **יָדַע** *know*, § 90. 2. R. 1; **לִ**, § 47. 5.

375. **וַיִּחַי**—wā-hāy—*and-(he-should)-live*:

- a. **י** is Wāw Consec. with Perf., the **י** being pretonic, § 73. 2. b.
b. **יִחַי** is Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the **יָעַע** verb **יָחַי** *live*, § 86. 1.

376. **וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ**—wā -y-šāl-l'hē-hū—*and-(= therefore)-(he)-sent-him*:

- a D. f. of Wāw Consec. omitted from **י** because it has not a full vowel.

- b. Pŕēl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the 'ל guttural verb שָׁלַח *send*; corresponding form, יִקְטְלֶהוּ.
- c. The pron. suffix הוּ joined to the verb by the vowel $\bar{\text{—}}$.
377. לַעֲבֹד—to-till: Qāl Inf. const., §§ 78. 3. a; 47. 3.
378. מִשָּׁם... אֲשֶׁר—which... from-there, = whence.
379. וַיִּגְרֶשׁ—wā-y'ghā-rēš—and-he-drove-out:
- a. This is for וַיִּגְרֶשׁ, like וַיִּקְדֹּשׁ, or וַיִּקְטֹּל; but
- b. The 'י, having only a Š'wā, drops its D. f., while the gut. ר rejects its D. f., and $\bar{\text{—}}$ under ך becomes $\bar{\text{—}}$.
- c. The accent being drawn to the penult by ך, $\bar{\text{—}}$ becomes $\bar{\text{—}}$.
- d. Pŕēl Impf. 3 masc. sg. of the 'ע guttural verb נָרַשׁ drive out, § 80. 1. a.
380. וַיִּשְׁכֵּן—wāy-yāš-kēn—and-he-caused-to-dwell; cf. וַיְבַרֵּךְ:
- a. Hiph. Impf. 3 m. sg. (with $\bar{\text{—}}$, not 'י) from שָׁכַן dwell, § 78. 3. R.
381. הַכְּרֻבִּים—hāk-k'rū-bhîm—the-cherubim; ך for ך; singular כְּרוּב.
382. הַמֶּתְהַפֶּכֶת—hām-mīth-hāp-pé-khēth—the-(one)-turning-itself: cf. מִתְהַפֶּכֶת, § 122. 2. b.
383. לִשְׁמֹר—līš-mōr—to-keep; cf. לִשְׁמֹרָה (223), and לַעֲבֹד (377).

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—וַיִּשְׁלַח, וַיֵּצֵא, וַיִּבְרָךְ, וַיִּתֶּן, וַיִּקַּח, וַיִּשְׁכַּח, וַיִּשְׂכַּח, וַיִּשְׁכַּח, וַיִּשְׁכַּח.
מִתְהַפֵּכֶת, וַיִּשְׁכַּח.
2. Nominal Forms:—דָּרָךְ, חֹרֵב, לֶהֱט, פְּרֻכִּים, עָרֹן, עֵלֶם, אַחֲרֵי.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

—*And now, lest he*
put forth his hand and take and eat and live.

Principle 11.—In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can be only conditionally realized, the first verb is in the Imperfect while those that follow are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of *Wāw Consecutive* (§ 73. 1. b).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 100. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַח in various stems.
2. § 100. 1. *a—f*, Treatment of the 3d radical when *final*.
3. § 100. 2, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. vowel-additions.
4. § 100. 3. *a—e*, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. cons.-additions.
5. § 100. 4, The 3 sg. fem. of Perfects.
6. § 100. 5. *a, b* (1)—(8), Apocopated forms (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of verbs קָטַח, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 100. 1—5.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) קָטַח *reveal*, (2) בָּנָה *build*, (3) כָּלָה *complete*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 51—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 22—24.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He built, he will build, building*; (2) *He commanded* (P'ēl), *he will command, commanding, command thou*; (3) *To command* (abs.), *to build, to finish* (P'ēl); (4) *I commanded* (P'ēl), *we built, thou didst cause to reveal*; (5) *We finished* (P'ēl), *ye built, they (f.) shall build*; (6) *They built, they (m.) will command, they caused to build*; (7) *She was, she made, she was made, she was caused to reveal, thou (f.) wilt build*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat*; (2) *The man knew good and evil*; (3) *God drove forth* (P'ēl) *the man from Eden because he did that which*

God had commanded him not to do ; (4) The man will serve the ground whence he was taken ; (5) Behold the sword turning itself ; (6) The cherubim and the sword will keep the way of the tree of life.

3. To be translated into English :—(1) הַשָּׂכֵן אֱלֹהִים מִקֶּדֶם ; (2) לִנְגַן-עֵרֶן אֶת-הַכְּרָבִים ; (3) צֹהֵה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם ; (4) לֹא טוֹב הֵיטָוּת הָאָדָם לִבְדּוֹ ; (5) לְעַבֵּד אֶת-הָאָרֶץ ; (6) גִּרְשֵׁי אֱלֹהִים מִעֵרֶן אֶת-הָאִישׁ וְאֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters :—*The new words of Genesis III. 22—24.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs :—*Verses 22—24 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out :—Synopsis as indicated in § 101a. of the verbs numbered 1, 2, 4, 11, 15, 19, 27, 28.

7. To be described :—The forms הַשָּׂכֵן, עֹשֶׂה, יַעֲלֶה, בָּכָה, תַּעֲשִׂינָה, עֲשִׂיתָ, גִּרְמִיתָ, הָיוּ, פָּרוּ, יִרְדּוּ, עֲשֶׂה, רְאוּת, עֲשׂוּת, וַיֵּצֵא, וַיָּבֵן, הִיתָה.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The P'āl, Pū'āl, H'ph'il, and H'thpā'el stems of קָטָה. (2) The defective writing of י. (3) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect. (4) Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect. (5) The form לְדַעַת. (6) The third radical of verbs called ל'". (7) The treatment of this radical when final, before vowel-additions, and before consonant-additions. (8) The Perf. 3 sg. fem. (9) Apocopated forms. (10) Synopses of קָטָה in various stems. (11) Inflection of קָטָה in Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

LESSON XXXIII.—GENESIS IV. 1-4.

1. NEW WORDS.*

(1) הָרָה, (2) קָנָה, (3) אֵת (preposition), (4) יָסַף, (5) אָח, (6) הָבֵל, (7) רָעָה, (8) צֹאן, (9) קָץ, (10) מִנְחָה, (11) בְּכוֹרָה, (12) חֶלֶב, (13) שָׁעָה.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וְהָרָה, for תְּהָרָה, §§ 78. 2. *a*; 78. 3. *b*, *d*; 100. 1. *b* and 5. *b*. (5).—וְהִלָּדָה, §§ 90. 2. *a* (1); 78. 3. *a*. (3).—קָנִיתִי, § 100. 3. *b*.—אֵת, preposition *with*.

V. 2. וַתִּסָּף, for וַתִּסָּף, §§ 90. 3. *b*; 68. 5. *b*. (1); 73. 3. *a*. (2) and (3).—לִלְדָה, §§ 47. 5; 90. 2. *a*. (3).—אָחִיו, §§ 121. 2. *c*; 124. 1. *b*. (2); וְהִנֵּה *his*, § 44. 4. *c*.—הָבֵל, for הָבֵל, § 88. 2.—רָעָה, abs. רָעָה, §§ 100. 1. *c*; 123. 3.

V. 3. יָמִים (= יוֹמִים, plur. of יוֹם (= יוֹם)).—וַיָּבֵא, for וַיָּבֵא, § 94. 1. *c*. (3), and 2. *a*.—לִיהוָה, read by Jews לְאֱדֹנָי, § 47. R. 2.

V. 4. הַבֵּיא (= הַבֵּיא), § 94. 1. *b*, and 2. *b*.—מִבְּכוֹרֹת, §§ 48. 1; 122. 3; sg. בְּכוֹרָה, § 108. 1. *a*, and 2.—וּמִחֶלֶבֶן (û-mê-hê-l-bhê-hên), §§ 49. 3; 48. 2; חֶלֶב (ê defective), const. plur. of חֶלֶב, § 125. 4. *e*; § 51. 1. *d*.—וַיִּשַׁע, for וַיִּשַׁע, § 100. 5. *b*. (5).—מִנְחָתוֹ, from מִנְחָה, §§ 122. 2. *a*. (2); 124. 2.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—וַתִּסָּף לִלְדָה.—*And she added to bear* = and again she bore.

Principle 12.—When the second of two verbs expresses the principal idea, the first merely modifying it, the second is often an infinitive depending upon the first.

* Consult the Hebrew-English Vocabulary, or a Hebrew Lexicon. Be prepared to pronounce, transliterate, describe and define each word. Let this work be done before proceeding further in the study of the Lesson.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 86. Tabular View, Synopses of קטט in various stems.
2. § 86. 1. *a*, *b*, 2. *a*—*c*, The stem-vowel, and the preformative vowel.
3. Word-Lists, Lists II., III., Verbs numbered 61—70.

Note 1.—Analyze the familiar forms under § 86. 1, 2.

- Note 2.—Use for practice (1) חלל *begin*, (2) סבב *encompass*, (3) קלל *be light* (not heavy).

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *He began* (Hiph.), *to begin, beginning*; (2) *Encompassing, he will encompass, he was caused to encompass, he will be encompassed*; (3) *He will be light, he will make light*; (4) *Cause to encompass, encompass thou, he caused to encompass, be thou encompassed*.

(2) To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *The woman conceived and bare a son*; (2) *The man begat¹ a son*; (3) *And the woman spoke again*; (4) *Abel was a shepherd, and Cain was a tiller of ground*; (5) *Cain brought to Jehovah an offering*; (6) *Eve was the wife of Adam and the mother of Cain and Abel*; (7) *Abel gave to God from the firstlings of his flock*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs :—*Verses 1—4 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out :—Synopses in Qāl, Nīph., Hīph. Hōph. as indicated in § 87, of the verbs numbered 2, 4, 5, 6, 11, 12, 14.

5. To be described :—The forms חִי, יָסַב, סָב, יָמַד, הִסָּב, יָקַל, נָסַב, הִחָל, מָסַב, הִחָל.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Apocopation of הָ.
- (2) Loss of ך in Qāl Impf. of verbs פִּי.
- (3) The ' of verbs לִ"ה in Perf. before consonant additions.
- (4)

¹ יָלַד, in Hiph'il.

The \hat{o} in פִּי Hyph'ls. (5) The Qāl Inf. const. of verbs פִּי (6) The \dot{y} of אח before suffixes. (7) The endings הֵּ and הֶּ in הֵּ participles and nouns. (8) The preposition ל before יהוה and אלהים. (9) Synopses of קָטַט in Qāl, Nīph., Hīph., and Hēph. (10) The vowel of the stem in verbs עֵעֵ, of the preformative.

LESSON XXXIV.—GENESIS IV. 5–8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) חָרָה, (2) לָמָּה, (3) הָלוֹא, (4) אִם, (5) יָטַב, (6) נִשְׂאָה, (7) פָּתַח, (8) חֲטָאתָ, (9) רִבִּיץ, (10) קוֹם, (11) הָרָג.

2. NOTES.

V. 5. וַיַּחַר, for יַחְרֶה, §§ 100. 5. *b* (5); 73. 3. N. 1.—לָקִין, on repeated accent, § 23. 6.—וַיִּפְּלוּ, Méthègh with a sharpened syllable; on assim. of נ, § 84. 2. *a*.—פָּנִי (pā-nāw), § 12. 3; on י, § 124. 3. *d*; cf. אִפִּי (185).

V. 6. לָמָּה = מָה with ל, the D. f. being *firmative*, § 15. 6.—חָרָה, with accent on penult, § 21. 1.—לָךְ, pausal for לְךָ, § 51. 3 (Tab. View).—פָּנִיָּה (phā-ne-khā), on י (e), § 124. 3. *c*.

V. 7. הָלוֹא (h'lo') = *nonne*, § 46. 1; this \hat{o} is for \hat{a} , § 30. 6.—וַיִּטֵּב, for תִּיטֵב (cf. תִּקְטִיל), but \dot{y} becomes \hat{e} (\dot{y}) § 30. 4. *b*; Hīph. Impf. 2 m. sg. of יָטַב, §§ 92. 2; 93. (1).—שָׂאתָ, a seemingly irreg. Qāl Inf. const. of נִשְׂאָה, §§ 102. 13; 84. 1. *a*.—וְאֵלֶיךָ, § 28. 6; prep. אֶל treated as a noun in plur. before the suffix כָּ, cf. פָּנִיָּה in v. 6, § 124. 3. *c*; the \ddot{y} becomes \ddot{a} in an open syl.—תִּשְׁקָתוֹ, §§ 124. 2; 18. footnote.—תִּמְשַׁלְכוּ, §§ 17. 2; 51. 3. *a*.

V. 8. אַחִי, see in v. 2.—בְּהִיּוֹתָם (b'hyô-thām), on \ddot{a} , § 47. 2; on Méthègh, § 18. 5; on וְתָ, § 100. 1. *e*; סָ, as in בְּהִבְרָאָם (167).—וַיִּקָּם (wāy-yā-qōm), Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of קוֹם; paradigm-form, יִקָּם, but see § 94. 2. R. 4; the \ddot{y} under ק, in an unaccented closed

syl., must be δ .—וְהָרָה־יָהּ, on = under γ , § 78. 2. *a*; on = under הָ, § 78. 3. *d*; on =, § 74. 2. *b* (1); on הָ, § 16. 2; on =, § 74. 2. *c*. (2); the second and third syllables are half-open, § 26. 4.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 7.—הֲלוֹא אַם תִּיטִיב שְׂאֵת:—*Is there not a lifting up, if thou doest well?*

Principle 13.—A question expecting an affirmative answer is introduced by הֲלֹא (= *nonne?*).

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 86. 3, 4, י"ע stems before vowel and cons. terminations.
2. § 86. 4. R. 1, Changes of stem and preformative vowels.
3. § 86. 5. *a-c*, Intensive stems in י"ע forms.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 71—80, in List III.

Note.—After a study of the principles here given, write out a complete paradigm of קָטַט in the Qāl, Niph., Hiph., and Hōph. stems.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She encompassed, they caused to encompass, thou (f.) wilt encompass, they will be encompassed*; (2) *Thou didst encompass, I caused to encompass, we were encompassed, thou wast caused to encompass*; (3) *Thou wast light, thou shalt encompass, I have encompassed, I shall cause to encompass*; (4) *Cause ye to encompass, they (f.) will encompass, ye (f.) will cause to encompass, encompass ye (f.)*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The countenance of Cain fell, because Jehovah looked not with favor upon his offering*; (2) *Why was Cain angry* (Heb., *why was it kindled to Cain?*); (3) *Did not God say, let there be light?* (4) *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?* (5) *Did not Cain kill Abel?* (6) *Why did Cain kill Abel?* (7) *God will bless him who shall do well.*

‡ 47. 5; Qāl Inf. const. of לָקַח, ‡ 84. 2. R. 2; on — under ח instead of ח, ‡ 37. 2.—מִידָּךְ, pausal for מִידָּךְ, §§ 38. 1. N.; 124. 1. R. 2.

V. 12. תַּעֲבֹד, corresponding to תַּקְטִיל; on —, ‡ 78. 2. *a*; on —, ‡ 78. 3. *b*; on ם, ‡ 67. 1.—תִּסְפֶּה (thô-sêph), for תִּוְסֶפֶה; on ם, ‡ 90. 3. *b*; on —, ‡ 68. 5. *b*. (1).—תִּתְכַּחֵה, on Méthégh, ‡ 18. 4; on —, heightened from —, ‡ 84. 2. R. 3. (1); on חָ, ‡ 51. 3. *a*.—נָע וְנָד (nâ' wā-nādh), on the ח (â) under נ in each case, ‡ 94. 1. *c*. (1); the roots are נָוַע and נָוַד, and these forms, Qāl Part's act.—תִּהְיֶה, §§ 78. 3. N.; 18. 5; 100. 1. *b*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—אָחִי אֲנִי-הֵשָׁמַר—*Am I keeping my brother, or, my brother's keeper?*

Principle 14.—A question asking for information, without necessarily implying the affirmative or negative character of the answer, is introduced by הֵ.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. ‡ 94. Tabular View, Synopses of קוּל in various stems.
2. ‡ 94. 1. *a*, The radical ך uniting with חָ.
3. ‡ 94. 1. *b*, The radical ך, changed to ך', uniting with י.
4. ‡ 94. 1. *c*, The radical ך rejected when it would stand with a heterogeneous vowel.
5. ‡ 94. 1. N. The form of the Qāl Active Participle.
6. ‡ 94. 2. *a-c*, The vowel of the preformative.
7. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 81—90 in List III.

Note.—Use for practice (1) קוּם *rise*, (2) שׁוּב *turn*, (3) מוּת *die*.¹

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rise, thou shalt turn, turn thou, he will die, we shall die*; (2) *He caused to die, he*

¹ This verb has e (naturally long) in Perfect and Participle of Qal.

will cause to turn, to cause to die; (3) *He turned, rising, dying, he was turned, he will be turned*; (4) *He established (= caused to rise), establish thou, he was established, he will establish.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I do not know the name of the man*; (2) *Am I a ruler?* (3) *Who did this (f.)?* (4) *Cursed am I from the ground*; (5) *The blood (pl.) of thy brother hath cried out to God*; (6) *Thou shalt not till the ground*; (7) *Cain was a wanderer and a fugitive.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 9—12 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 95. of the verbs numbered 8, 9, 13, 25, 32, 36, omitting Synopses of the various Intensive forms.

5. To be described:—The forms הוֹשֵׁב, קוֹם, תָּשׁוּב, יָמוּת, יָבֹא, הָבִיא, יָמֹל, יָקוּם, נָדָה, נָעָה, מָקוּם, הָאִיר, יָבֵא, הָבִיא.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The δ in the Qāl Impf. of verbs פִּי'א. (2) The $\dot{\imath}$ of אָח, אֵב, and פֶּה before suf. (3) Hē Interrogative. (4) The $\dot{\imath}$ of לִי' Perf's. (5) The Perf. 3 f. sg. of verbs לִי'. (6) Qāl Inf. const. of verbs פִּי'. (7) — in pause. (8) Qāl Impf. of verbs פִּי' guttural. (9) The δ of פִּי' Hiph'ls. (10) The \hat{a} of עִי' Perfect and Part. act. (11) The forms in which ו (of עִי' verbs) unites with —. (12) The forms in which ו (of עִי' verbs) is changed to י. (13) The forms in which ו (of עִי' verbs) is entirely rejected. (14) The δ in עִי' Niph'ls. (15) The pref. vowel in עִי' forms.

LESSON XXXVI.—GENESIS IV. 13—17.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) עוֹן or עוֹוֹן, (2) סֶחֶר, (3) לָבֵן, (4) שְׂבָעִתִּים, (5) נָקָם, (6) נָכָה, (7) יָשָׁב, (8) עִיר, (9) שָׁם.

2. NOTES.

V. 13. גָּדוֹל, pl. גָּדוֹלִים; on formation, § 108. 1. *a*.—עוֹן, from עוֹן, of same formation as גָּדוֹל; before יְ, יָ becomes יֵ, § 125. 1. *a*.—מִנְשׂוֹא, the *ō* being incorrectly written י; מִן indicates comparison.

V. 14. גִּרְשָׁתָּ, for גִּרְשָׁתָּ, § 80. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וּמִפְּנֵיָהּ, §§ 49. 2; 48. 1; on יְ, § 124. 3. *c*.—אֶסְתֵּר, §§ 75. 2; 68. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וְהָיִיתִי, § 100. 3. *b*; on י, § 73. 2. *b*.—מִצָּאִי, part. מִצָּא with יְ; on change of יְ to יֵ, § 125. 3. R. 4.—יְהִרְגֵנִי (yā-hā-rghē-nī), composed of יְהִרְגֵּנִי and נִי; on change of *ō* to יֵ, and on יֵ, § 74. 2. *b*. (1), and *c*. (2); on change of יֵ to יֵ, § 78. 3. *d*.

V. 15. יִקָּם, pausal for יִקָּם; on D. f. in קָ (for יָ), § 84. 2. *b*; on יֵ in Hōph., § 84. 2. N. 1.—וַיֵּשֶׁם, for וַיֵּשֶׁם, § 73. 3. *a*. (3); יֵ for יֵ, § 96. 1; root, שִׁים (ע"י) שִׁים.—הִכּוֹת־אֹתוֹ; on Méthēgh, § 18. 4; on D. f. in כָּ (for יָ), § 84. 2. *b*; on הָ, § 60. 1. *a*; on וְתָ, § 100. 1. *e*; on אֵת, § 51. 2.—מִצָּאֵן, cf. מִצָּאִי in v. 14.

V. 16. וַיֵּצֵא (wāy-yē-ṣē); for וַיֵּצֵא, but י is dropped and י becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a*. (1); on יֵ under יֵ, § 67. 3; on Méthēgh, § 18. 6; on the accented penult, § 21. 3.—מִלְפָּנַי, (1) מִן, (2) פָּנַי, (3) פָּנַי. —וַיֵּשֶׁב, for וַיֵּשֶׁב, but י is dropped, and י becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.

V. 17. וַיֵּרֶד, for וַיֵּרֶד, but י is dropped, and י becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a*. (1); on יֵ under יֵ instead of יֵ, § 90. 2. *a*. (1).—וַתְּהִי, see note on v. 1.—וַתִּלְדֵּךְ, for וַתִּלְדֵּךְ, but י is dropped and י becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.—וַיְהִי בִנְיָה עִיר, on the shifting of tone in the case of בִּנְיָה, § 21. 1; on D. l. in בָּ, § 12. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 14.—גִּרְשָׁתָּ אֹתִי הַיּוֹם—*Thou hast driven me out this day.*

Principle 15.—The article often has its original demonstrative force.

V. 15.—כָּל־הַרֹג קַיִן—*Any one killing Cain.*

Principle 16.—כָּל is used to make prominent a single one from among a plurality.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 94. 3, Inflection of verbs י"ע before vowel-terminations.
2. § 94. 4. a, b, Inflection of verbs י"ע before consonant-terminations.
3. § 94. 5, The various Intensive forms found in י"ע verbs.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 91—100 in List III.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I caused to rise, ye (m.) caused to rise, they caused to rise*; (2) *Thou didst cause to rise, we shall cause to rise, I shall be caused to rise, she rose*; (3) *Ye turned, I rose, they will rise, we shall rise*; (4) *Rise thou (f.), rise ye (f.), she was risen (Niph.), they were risen*; (5) *I died, she died, we shall die, thou shalt return, she was caused to return.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God is greater than man*; (2) *I drove him out from the garden of Eden*; (3) *The woman will be hidden from the face of God*; (4) *Any one killing me shall die*; (5) *Any one finding him will kill Cain*; (6) *Cain was avenged seven-fold*; (7) *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 13—17 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—The inflection in Qāl of כוֹן, קוֹם; in Niph., of מוֹן, מוֹל; in Hyph. and Höph., of רוֹם, שׁוּב; in Pôlêl, of עוֹר; in Pôlâl, of שׁוּב; in Hithpô., of עוֹר.

5. To be described:—The forms נִקְוִמָה, הִקְיָמָה, יִקְוִמוּ, קָמוּ; יִעֲוֹפֶה, תִּשְׁוִבְנָה, שָׁבַת; יִקְוִמוּ, אָשִׁיב, תִּשְׁבְּנָה, הִשִּׁיבוּת.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns with the original vowels $\text{ā}=\text{â}$ (= δ). (2) The Pŕēl of verbs 'ע guttural. (3) The ' of ' (= e) before suffixes ך and ך, and before the plur. fem. נָה. (4) The ' of 'ִה Perfects. (5) The change of ם before ם to ם. (6) The Hōph. of verbs ןִפ. (7) The ן of 'ִה Inf's const. (8) The ם under ' of ןִפ Qāl Imperfects. (9) The ם (é) of 'ִה participles. (10) The Article used as a demonstrative. (11) The separating vowel of ןִע verbs in Perfect and Imperfect. (12) The points of resemblance between verbs ןִע and verbs ןִע.

LESSON XXXVII.—GENESIS IV. 18–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שְׁתִּים (const. שְׁתִּי), (2) אֶהָל, (3) מִקְנֶה, (4) תַּפִּשׁ, (5) בְּחֹל, (6) עֹנֵב, (7) לָטַשׁ, (8) חָרַשׁ, (9) נַחֲשֶׁת, (10) אַחֲתָה, (11) אַחֲתָה.

2. NOTES.

V. 18. וַיִּלְדׁ, root לָד (= לִיד); on D. f. in ן, §§ 13. 2; 90. 3. a ; on the form, § 68. 1. a ; cor. form, יִקְטֹל. — אֶת־עֵידֹר, the sign of the def. object with a subject, see Principle 17 (below).

V. 19. וַיִּקַּח, for וַיִּלְקַח; ל assim. like ן, § 84. 2. R. 2; on — under ק, § 82. 1. a . — שְׁתִּי (štê, not š'tê), the š'wâ silent; the only case in the language of a syllable beginning with two consonants without an intervening half-vowel; fem. of שְׁנִי, const. of שְׁנִים. — נָשִׁים, cf. (1) אִישׁ man, (2) אִשָּׁה woman, (3) אַנְשִׁים men, (4) אִשְׁתׁ wife-of, (5) נָשִׁי wives-of. — הַשְּׁנִיתָ... הָאֲחֵת, cf. the masc. forms הַשְּׁנִי... הָאֲחֵר.

V. 20. וַתֵּלֶד, cf. note on v. 17. — אֶבְי, const. of אֶב; on ' , § 121. 2. c ; on accent, § 24. 5. a . — יֵשֶׁב, like קָטַל. — אֶהָל, a u -class

Segholate, cf. בָּקָר, § 106.1c; here used collectively.—מִקְנֶה (mīq-né), meaning *substance, cattle*, and governed by some word understood signifying possession; on form, § 113. 2; on meaning of form, § 114. 2.

V. 21. אָחִיו, see note on v. 2.—הַפֶּשֶׁל, like קִטֵּל, on form, § 110. 5. c.—עֹנֵב, on form, § 109. 3.

V. 22. יָלְדָה, § 63. R. 3; Synopsis in Qāl, § 90. 2. a.—לִטֵּשׁ, like קִטֵּל, חָרַשׁ, like נָאֲחֹת, const. of אֲחֹת, and ן with — according to § 49. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 18.—וַיֵּלֶד לְחֵנוֹךְ אֶת-עֵירָד—*And Irad was born to Enoch.*

Principle 17.—The subject of a passive verb, which would be the *object* of the same verb if it were *active*, is often preceded by אֵת, the sign of the object.

V. 20.—יֹשֵׁב אֹהֶל וּמִקְנֶה—*Dwelling in tent(s) and (possessing) cattle.*

Principle 18.—Two nouns are sometimes connected with a verb, when, strictly speaking, only the former is applicable in meaning (*zeugma*).

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 90. Tabular View, Synopses of יָטַל (= וָטַל) in various stems.
2. § 90. 1, The treatment of original ן when initial.
3. § 90. 2. a, b, The two treatments in the Qāl Impf., Imv., and Inf. const.
4. § 90. 3. a-c, The treatment of ן when medial.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 101—110 in List III.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs פִּי׳, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 90. 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) יֹשֵׁב *sit, dwell*, (2) יָלַד *bring forth*, and (3) יָבֵשׁ (with א in Qāl Impf.) *be dry*.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will dwell*,¹ *I shall dwell, thou (f.) shalt dwell, dwell thou (f.), to dwell, to bring forth*,¹ *thou (f.) shalt bring forth*; (2) *He will know*,¹ *know thou, to know, we shall know*; (3) *He will sleep*,² *I shall sleep, we shall sleep*; (4) *He will be brought forth, thou wilt be known, he will be feared*; (5) *He will cause to dwell, I shall cause to know, to cause to bring forth, he was brought forth*; (6) *He was caused to know, she will be caused to bring forth*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will know the name of that city*; (2) *Cain was building the city Enoch*; (3) *Cain and Abel were born to Adam*; (4) *Lamech had (= to Lamech were) two wives*; (5) *Adam was the father of Cain, and Eve was his mother*; (6) *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah*; (7) *Father, father-of, mother, son, daughter, husband, wife, wife-of, brother, brother-of, sister, sister-of*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 18—22 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 91, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 4, 10, 11, 29.

5. To be described:—The forms יֵשֶׁן, יָדָעוּ, הִלְדִּי, יָשַׁב, יָצָא, הוֹרֵר, הוֹלִיד, נִדָּע, יוֹלֵד, בָּעַת, לָדַת.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) אֵת with the subject. (2) Assim. of ל. (3) The pronunciation of שָׁתִּי. (4) The words meaning *man, men, woman, women, wife-of, wives-of*. (5) The ē of פִּי Qāl Impf's. (6) The o of Qāl act. Part's. (7) U-class Segholates. (8) Nouns formed by means of preformative מ. (9) The meanings of nouns with pref. מ. (10) ו of verbs פִּי in the Qāl Impf. (11) ו of verbs פִּי in Hīph. and Hōph.

¹ This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. a.

² This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. b.

LESSON XXXVIII.—GENESIS IV. 23–26.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) נָשִׁים, irreg. fem. of אֲנָשִׁים, (2) אֶזְרָא, (3) אִמְרָה, (4) פָּצַע, (5) יָלַד, (6) חֲבֵרָה or חֲבוּרָה, (7) שְׁבָעִים, (8) שְׁבַעָה, (9) עוֹד, (10) בֵּן, (11) נִשִּׁית, (12) אַחֲרָה, (13) חָלַל.

2. NOTES.

V. 23. לְנָשָׁיו (l'nā-sāw); on יוֹ, § 124. 3. *d.* (cf. אֶפְיוֹ, פָּנָיו (v. 5)).—שָׁמַעַן, irreg. for שָׁמְעָנָה, הָ having been dropped and = inserted, § 87. 2; Qāl Imv. 2 f. pl., like קִטְלָנָה; on = under מ, § 82. 1. *a.*—נָשִׁים, const. of נָשִׁים, cf. נָשִׁיו above.—הָאִמְרָה, for הָאִמְרָנָה like הָקִטְלָנָה; on הָ, § 60. 1; on =, § 78. 3. *b.*; root, אֶזְרָא.—אִמְרָתִי, cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4; on formation, § 106. 4. *b.*; on תָּ, § 124. 2.—הָרְגָתִי, from הָרַג; synopsis in Qāl? on repetition of accent, § 23. 6.—חֲבֵרָתִי, with = for ו; cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4, and אִמְרָתִי above; on formation, § 110. 7.

V. 24. יָקָם (for יִנְקָם), see on v. 15.—שְׁבַעָה, the sing. form, is *seven*, while שְׁבָעִים, the plur. form, is *seventy*.

V. 25. וַיֵּדַע, see on v. 17.—וַתֵּלֶד, see on v. 20.—שֶׁת־לִּי (šāth), on Méthégħ, § 18. 4; the = is â, coming from *a+a*, שִׁית losing י and contracting = and =, §§ 94. 1. *c.* (1); 96.—הָרְגוּ = וַיְהָרְגוּ; הָרְגוּ becomes הָרְגוּ, = being volatilized, and = being heightened, § 74. 1. *b.* (1), (2).

V. 26. נִם-הוּא, the pronoun inserted thus to emphasize the preceding noun.—הוֹחֵל, from the root חָלַל; uncontracted form הוֹחֵלֵל, § 86. 2. *c.*; what stem?—לְקָרָא, cf. לְמִשְׁלָל; Qāl Inf. const.

3. PARALLELISM IN HEBREW POETRY.

- (1) עָרָה וַצִּלָּה שָׁמַעַן קוֹלִי
(2) נָשִׁי לְמֶךְ הָאִמְרָה אִמְרָתִי

(3) כִּי אִישׁ הֲרִנְתִּי לְפָעִי

(4) וְיָלַד לְחִבְרָתִי :

(5) כִּי שִׁבְעָתִים יָקַם-קִיץ

(6) וְלָמָּה שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה

Note 1.—The characteristic feature of Hebrew poetry is parallelism.

Note 2.—In this song there are six lines or members; the second line is, in the main, a repetition of the thought expressed in the first; the fourth, a repetition of the third; hence the parallelism in the case of the first and second, and of the third and fourth members is called *synonymous*.

Note 3.—The same relation, however, does not exist between the fifth and sixth, the latter being necessary to complete the thought of the former; such parallelism is called *synthetic*.

Note 4.—Another kind of parallelism not illustrated in this passage is the *antithetic*, in which the second member is in contrast with the first.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 36. 1, The shortening of vowels.
2. § 36. 2, 3, The heightening and volatilization of vowels.
3. § 36. 4, 5, The attenuation of ä; the deflection of ĩ and ũ.
4. § 36. 6, 7, The sharpening of ȣ and ȡ; lengthening or contraction.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 111—120 in Lists III. and IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Explain in writing (1) the *shortening* which has taken place in הָאִיר, יִשְׁבֵּת, צִלְמוֹ, מְלֹאכֶתּוֹ, בְּלִנְפֹשׁ;
- (2) the *heightening*, in יִהְיֶה, זָרַע, שָׁמִים, בָּרָא, הָאֹר, אֵלֵי, יִשָּׁב;
- (3) the *volatilization*, in מִצָּא, קִטְלָתָם, רָקִיעַ, גְּרָלִים, יִשְׂרָצוּ, נִתְּנָה;
- (4) the *attenua-*

tion, in *יִשְׁבֵּת*, *קִטַּל*, *הִקְטִיל*, *נִקְטַל*; (5) the *deflection*, in *אֶכְלָה*, *הִקְטַל*, *נִקְטַל*; (6) the *sharpening*, in *אֶמֶן*, *יִקַּם*; (7) the *lengthening* (contraction), in *נָע*, *נָה*, *וְיָהִי*, *וְיִשָּׁאן*, *קוֹם*, *בֵּין*, *תִּיטִיב*, *תִּתְקַן*, *תִּתְקַן*, *תִּתְקַן*, *תִּתְקַן*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Hear ye (m.) my voice, and give ear to that which (אֶת-אִשְׁרִי) I shall say*; (2) *Adah and Zillah were the wives of Lamech*; (3) *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?* (4) *Cain was avenged seven-fold*; (5) *He gave him to God*; (6) *They began (Hyph.) to call on the name of God*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 23–26 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out in tabular form:—The result of the following changes,—the heightening of *ä*, *ī*, *ü*; the volatilization of *ä*, *ī*, *ü*; the attenuation of *ä*, and the deflection of *ī*, *ü*; the sharpening of *ë* and *ö*; the contraction of *a+a*, *a+i(y)*, *a+u(w)*; the contraction of *i+i*, *i+y*, *y+i*; the contraction of *u+u*, *u+w*, *w+u*.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ending *יִתְּ*. (2) The form of the fem.-ending before suffixes. (3) The Hōph. of verbs *יִתְּ*. (4) The *â* in the *יִתְּ* Qāl Perfects. (5) The Hōph. of verbs *יִתְּ*. (6) Synonymous parallelism. (7) Synthetic parallelism. (8) Antithetic parallelism. (9) Heightening and volatilization. (10) Sharpening and deflection. (11) Shortening and lengthening. (12) Attenuation.

LESSON XXXIX.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

1. Arrange in alphabetical order the roots of all verbal forms, both old and new, occurring in the third and fourth chapters.

2. Arrange in alphabetical order the nominal forms of these chapters, using in each case the form of the absolute state.

3. Arrange in alphabetical order the various particles, prepositions and adverbs occurring in these chapters.

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Compare the forms of the Qāl Perf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104.

1. Perfect.

2. Compare the forms of the Qāl Impf. stem yāq-tūl (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 1. Impf. with ō.

3. Compare the same of the stem yāq-ṭāl, and of yāq-ṭīl, § 104. 1.

4. Compare the forms of the Hīph'il Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb, and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 3.

5. Compare the forms of the Nīph'al Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 4.

Note.—This includes (1) the statement of the forms, and (2) an explanation of the vowel-changes which are seen in each form.

4. EXERCISES.

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *He made man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day.*
2. *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it.*

3. *The woman will eat the fruit, and of it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her.*
4. *In the day of your ruling the earth.*
5. *This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man.*
6. *Let us make for ourselves large girdles.*
7. *I gave her fruit, and we ate.*
8. *She gave him fruit, and he ate.*
9. *Cursed is the earth, because thou didst eat from this tree.*
10. *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her.*
11. *I shall call the name of my wife Eve.*
12. *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded not to eat.*
13. *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken.*
14. *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat.*
15. *The woman conceived and bare a son.*
16. *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?*
17. *The blood of thy brother hath cried out to God.*
18. *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*
19. *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah.*
20. *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?*

LESSON XL.—GENESIS V. 1-16.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) סֵפֶר, (2) חֵה, (3) שְׁלִשִּׁים, (4) מֵאָה, (5) אַחֵר, (6) שְׂמֹנֶה, (7) בֵּית, (8) תִּשְׁעַ, (9) חֲמִשָּׁה, (10) שִׁבְעַ, (11) עֵשָׂרָה, (12) שְׁתַּיִם,¹ (13) תִּשְׁעִים, (14) אַרְבָּעִים, (15) עֶשֶׂר, (16) שְׁשִׁים.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. **זֶה סֵפֶר** *This (is the) book-of; this book would be* תּוֹלְדוֹת-הַסֵּפֶר (=*tāw-l'dhōth*), § 115. 3; used only in pl., from בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים—²“וְלֵד” *in the day of the creating of God;*

¹ Twelve, not given in the Vocabulary in this form.

² אֱלֹהִים is the abbreviation of אֱלֹהִים.

"א being definite, ברא is definite, and consequently יום is definite, Principle 4.—ברא, Qāl Inf. const. of ברא.

V. 2. בראם, on א, § 74. 1. b. (1); on א under ר, § 74. 1. b. (2); on א under א, § 74. 1. c. N. 1.—ויברך, §§ 80. 1. a; 21. 3; 86. 1. a.—הבראם, the first א, Méthègh, the second Syllûq; on D. f., § 75. 2; the א, same as in בראם.

V. 3. ויהי, for ויהיה from היה live, as ויהי for ויהיה from היה be.—שנה ומאת שלשים lit., *thirty and a hundred of year*; note that (1) the word for *thirty* is the plural of *three* (שלש), (2) the word for *hundred* is const., (3) the word for *year* is sg.—ויולד, Hyph. of ולד (ילד), § 90. 3. b; on א for א, §§ 21. 3; 86. 1. a; on א for א, § 73. 3. R.

V. 4. ימי, § 132. 12.—אחרי, noun in plur. const. used as a preposition, § 135. 3. a.—הולידו, Hyph. Inf. const. (for hăw-lîdh) with suffix ו.—בנים ובנות, see the various forms of these words, § 132. 9, 10.

Vs. 5, 6. חי, Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the ע"ע root חי, § 86. 1.—וימת (wăy-yā-môth), pausal for וימת, § 94. 2. R. 4.—חמש שנים, the numeral sg. in form, the subst. plural.

Vs. 8—10. עשרה שנים lit., *two ten = twelve*; שנים, a contraction of שנים (cf. שתי, ch. IV. 19), and עשרה, a form of עשר ten.—תשעים, pl. of תשעה or תשע nine.—חמש עשרה lit., *five ten = fifteen*, cf. above.

Vs. 13, 16. ארבעים, plur. of ארבעה or ארבע four.—ששים, plur. of ששה or שש six.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—אחרי הולידו—*After his begetting* = after he had begotten.

Principle 19.—Where the Hebrew uses a preposition and an Infinitive, the English prefers a conjunction and a finite verb.

V. 6.—חמש שנים; V. 7.—שבע שנים; V. 14.—עשר שנים—*Five years; seven years; ten years.*

Principle 20.—With the numerals 3–10 the noun is put in the plural.

Principle 21.—The numerals 3–10 assume the secondary or masculine form, when the noun is feminine. [שָׁנִים is feminine, though it has a masculine ending.]

V. 5.—שָׁנִים שְׁלֹשִׁים; V. 9.—תְּשַׁע שָׁנִים; V. 11.—שִׁבְעִים שָׁנִים.—*Thirty years; ninety years; seventy years.*

Principle 22.—The tens, formed by changing הָ of the units to יָ (except עֶשְׂרִים *twenty*, from עֶשֶׂר *ten*), have the accompanying noun in the singular.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 188. General view, The numerals 1–10, 11, 12, 20–90, 100, 1,000.
2. § 188. 1–8, The formation and use of the Cardinals.
3. § 188. 9–12, The formation and use of the Ordinals.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 121–130 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Seven years*; (2) *Nine years*; (3) *Forty years*; (4) *Sixty years*; (5) *Three sons*; (6) *Three daughters*; (7) *Thirty sons and thirty daughters*; (8) *Forty days and forty nights*; (9) *Four heads*; (10) *Fifty days*; (11) *The seven stars*; (12) *Seven of¹ the stars*; (13) *Four seasons*; (14) *Twenty-seven days*; (15) *One hundred and fifty-nine years*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) a good book*; (2) *This good book was given to me*; (3) *In his own likeness God created man*; (4) *In the day that God made earth and heaven* (Heb. order, *In day of making of God*); (5) *In the day that God created man* (Heb. order, *In day of creating of God man*); (6) *After he had begotten a son* (Heb., *after his begetting a son*); (7) *And the man lived*

¹ The word *of* after a cardinal must be expressed by כֵּן.

three hundred and forty-eight years; (8) *And he begat four sons and three daughters, and he died*; (9) *And all the days of the man which he lived upon the face of the earth after he had begotten sons, were nine hundred and ninety-nine years.*

3. To be written :—A transliteration of verses 1 and 2 of chapter V.

4. To be written :—A verbal form of the Qāl Imperfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

5. To be written :—The numerals 1—10 in English letters.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Position and agreement of the demonstrative. (2) Nouns formed by prefixing **ת**. (3) The vowel-changes in **קָטָלָם**. (4) Apocopation of **ל'ה** Imperfects. (5) Position and agreement of numerals. (6) **פ"י** Hyph'ls. (7) Prep. with plur. form. (8) **ע"ע** Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. (9) **ע"י** Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. with Wāw consec. in pause. (10) Formation of numerals 20—90. (11) The various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (12) The form of the numerals 3—10 with fem. nouns, with masc. nouns.

LESSON XLI.—GENESIS V. 17—32.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **נָחָם**, (2) **מַעֲשֵׂה**, (3) **יָד**.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17—21. **וַיְהִי**, on Méthéggh, § 18. 5; on —, § 78. 2. *b. R. 2*; on omission of third radical, § 100. 2; on syn. in Qāl, § 102. 4.—**חַמֵּשׁ**, used with a fem. noun; form with masc. noun, **חַמִּשָּׁה**; ordinal, **חַמִּישִׁי**—**שְׁתֵּי**, fem. of **שְׁנַיִם**; cf. **שְׁתֵּי**, ch. IV. 19.—**וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה** lit., *and-(a)-hundred-of year*.—**מִתּוֹשְׁלַח** (v. 21), pausal for **מִתּוֹשְׁלַח**.

Vs. 22—24. וַיְהִי, form and synopsis? force of Hÿthpā'el expressed here by the word *live*.—וַיְהִי כָּל-יָמֵי, D. l. in כָּ after disj. accent; verb in sg. agreeing with כָּל, while in v. 17 it was pl., agreeing with יָמֵי—וַיֵּאֱנָנוּ (w'ê-nén-nû), on ' , § 127. 2. R. 1; on נָ (én), §§ 134. 2. c; 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1; on the D. f. in נָ, § 74. 2. c. N. 2; four elements, נָ, אֵין, נָ, הוּ; on אֵ, § 24. 5.

V. 29. וַיְהִי, these accents need not be considered here.—נַחֲמָנוּ, Pŕél Impf. 3 m. sg. of the פִּ"נ and 'ע gut. root נָחַם *comfort*, with the suffix נוּ *us*; on D. f. of Pŕél in חָ, § 80. 1. b; on —, § 74. 2. c. (2).—מִמֶּעַשָׁנוּ, made up of מִן, מַעֲשֶׂה (§ 113. 1), and נוּ. —וּמִעֲצָבוֹ, made up of וּ (§ 49. 2), מִ (§ 48. 2), and the const. state of עֲצָבוֹ, the ף becoming Š'wâ, § 125. 3. a.—יְדִינוּ, sg. יָד, *du*. יָרִים; before suffixes the old construct ending *ay* is used; this before נוּ is contr. to ê, § 124. 3. b.—אָרְרָה (ê-râh), Pŕél Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פִּ"נ gut., 'ע gut. and 'ע"ע verb אָרַר *curse*; for אָרַר, but ר refuses D. f. (§ 80. 1. a), hence אָרַר; הָ is contracted to הָ, § 74. 1. c. N. 2.—"אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָה יְהוָה lit., *which cursed-her Jehovah = which Jehovah cursed.*

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 27.—וַיְהִי כָּל-יָמֵי מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח—*And WERE all the days of Methusaleh.*

V. 31.—וַיְהִי כָּל-יָמֵי לָמֶךְ—*And WAS all the days of Lamech.*

Principle 23.—The verb in such cases as these may be placed either in the singular or in the plural.

V. 29.—יְהוָה אָרְרָה אֲשֶׁר—*Which Jehovah cursed.*

Principle 24.—When the relative is governed by a verb, it stands at the beginning of the clause and the appropriate pronominal suffix is attached to the verbal form.¹

¹ In the majority of cases, however, the pronominal suffix is not employed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 105. 1—5, What is included in inflection of nouns.
2. § 106. 1, 2, Strong and weak Segholates.
3. § 107. 1, 2, Nouns with two, originally short, vowels.
4. § 108. 1, 2, Nouns with one short and one long vowel.
5. § 109. 1—3, Nouns with one long and one short vowel.
6. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 131—140 in List IV.

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) From גִּרְלָה, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ǎ—â); (2) from חֲדָשׁ, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the second class, (ǎ—ǎ); (3) from חֲרֹב, an *a*-class Segholate, a *u*-class Segholate (masc. and fem.), a noun of the fourth class (â—Y), a noun of the second class (ǎ—Y); (4) from עֶבֶר, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (ǎ—â); (5) from אִמָּן, a *u*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (Y—â), a noun of the third class (ǎ—â), two nouns of the second class (ǎ—ǎ, ǎ—Y); (6) from מִתֶּקֶן, an *i*-class and a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ǎ—â); (7) from קֶרֶב, a noun of the second class (ǎ—Y), a noun of the third class (ǎ—â).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Will Noah comfort Lamech from the work of his hands?* (2) *God cursed (Přěl) the ground which he had created;* (3) *I will walk (Hythpǎ'el) with God, who created (Heb., the one creating) the heavens and the earth;* (4) *The sorrow of Cain was exceedingly great;* (5) *The man whom God cursed will die.*

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 110, Nouns with second radical reduplicated.
2. §§ 113, 114, Nouns with מ prefixed; their signification.
3. § 115, Nouns with ת prefixed.
4. § 116, Nouns formed by means of affixes.
5. § 119, Nouns formed from other nouns.
6. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 141—153 in List IV.

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root, with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) from לָמַד, a noun with מ prefixed (ā—ā), and one with ת (ā—î); (2) from אָכַל, a fem. *u*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ā—ā); (3) from חָשַׁךְ, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ā—ā); (4) from גָּבַר, an *a*-class Segholate, a noun with second radical doubled (î—â); (5) from זָמַר, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. *i*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (î—â); (6) from סָפַר, an *i*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (î—ā).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—*The daughters of men were exceedingly fair* (טוֹב); (2) *Mankind multiplied*; (3) *We chose wives from all the daughters of men*; (4) *I have found favor in his eyes*; (5) *From eternity unto eternity I am God*; (6) *I grieved in my heart*; (7) *I will not repent that I have made them*; (8) *Those heroes are the men of renown* (name).

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1, 2 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hiph'il Impf. 2 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) ע"ע Hyph'ls. (2) The loss of ' in verbs ל"ה. (3) The various forms of the words for *son, daughter*. (4) The personal pronouns. (5) The demonstrative pronouns. (6) The words ידון and בשנם. (7) The words meaning *his faces, his nostrils, his days, his eyes*. (8) The Impf. of habitual action in past time. (9) ע"ע i-class Segholates. (10) The remote demonstratives. (11) Nouns with second radical reduplicated. (12) Nouns with מ prefixed. (13) Nouns with ת prefixed. (14) Nouns with affixes. (15) Nouns formed from other nouns.

LESSON XLIII.—GENESIS VI. 9–15.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צדיק, (2) תמים, (3) דור, (4) שחת, (5) חמם, (6) תבה, (7) נפר, (8) קן, (9) כפר, (10) חוץ, (11) כפר, (12) אמה, (13) קומה, (14) רחב, (15) קומה.

2. NOTES.

V. 9. אלה, § 52. 1. *d.*—תולדת, § 115. 3.—בדרתיו = (1) ב, (2) דור, (3) ות, (4) יי (cf. אפי); on the pl. ending יי after the pl. ending ôth, § 124. 4 and N.—צדיק, § 110. 6.—תמים, § 108. 1. *b.* —“את־הא”, here the prep. *with*, not the sign of the def. object.

Vs. 10, 11. ויולד, §§ 90. 3. *b*; 73. 3. *a.* (2), (3).—ותשחת, Synopsis?—ותמלא, Synopsis?

Vs. 12, 13. נשחתה, pausal for נשחתה, Niph. Perf. 3 f. of שחת; Synopsis?—השחית, Synopsis?—דרכו, from דרך; cf. זרע and זרעו, צלם and צלמו.—בא (bâ'), either Perf. or Part. in form, § 94. 1. *c.* (1).—לפני, § 124. 3. *a.* (1).—מלאה, Synopsis?—והנני, the adverbial particle הן or הנה with a verbal suffix, § 134. 2. *a.*—משחיתם, Hyph. part. of שחת, with suf. ם.

Vs. 14, 15. עֶשֶׂה ('sê), § 100. 1. *f*.—תָּבֵה, const. of תָּבֵה, the = being unchangeable.—עֲצִי, const. of עֲצִים, cf. פָּנִי from פָּנִים—קָנִים, plur. of קָן, an ע' i-class Segholate, § 125. 5. *b*; cf. וּקְפָרְתָּ—לָב, with acc. on ultima, § 73. 3. *b*; cf. change from ult. to penult in וַיֵּאמֶר—מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ, from house and from outside = within and without.—תַּעֲשֶׂה, cf. נַעֲשֶׂה (ch. I. 26).—רָחֲבָה (rôh-bâh), on ׀ (ô) under ר, § 127. 1. R. 2; on ׀, § 124. 1. R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 10.—שְׁלֹשָׁה בָּנִים—*Three sons.*

Principle 26.—When the substantive is *masculine*, the feminine form of the numeral is employed; and when the numeral is a *unit*, the plural form of the substantive is employed.

V. 15.—וְזֶה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֵתָה—*And this is (the manner in) which (= this is how) thou shalt make it.*

Principle 27.—The antecedent of the relative must in many cases be supplied from the context.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 120, Various ways of forming noun-stems.
2. § 121. 1. *a, b*, Relics of the nominative case-ending *u*.
3. § 121. 2. *a—d*, Relics of the genitive case-ending *i*.
4. § 121. 3. *a*, The accus. ending *a*, in the form of Hē directive.
5. § 121. 3. *b*, The accus. ending *a* as a so-called connecting vowel.
6. § 121. 3c,d, Other traces of the accusative case-ending.
7. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 154—166 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Point out the relics of case-endings in the following words:—

לְמִינוּ, לְמִינָהּ, לְבִלְתִּי, פִּיהָ, אֲבִיהָ, חֵית-אֶרֶץ, מַלְכֵי-צָרָה, צִלְמֵנוּ, וְרַעְהָ, לְמִינָהּ, קִלְהָ.

2. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *Noah had* (Heb., *were to Noah*) *three sons*; (2) *The sons of Noah were not righteous*; (3) *The earth was corrupt, and it was full of violence*; (4) *The way of all flesh was corrupt*; (5) *God will destroy the earth and all who dwell upon it*; (6) *Thou shalt make a house; its length shall be twenty cubits, its breadth, twelve cubits, its height, twenty-four cubits.*

3. To be written :—A transliteration of verses 14 and 15 of chapter VI.

4. To be written :—A verbal form of the Nīph'al Perfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The demonstrative pronoun. (2) Nouns formed by reduplication of second radical. (3) אֶת־, a preposition. (4) The *ê* of פִּי Hyph'ls. (5) The characteristics of the Nīph'al Impf. (6) Primary form of *u*-class Segholates. (7) Adverbs with verbal suffixes. (8) The *ê* of לִי Imv's. (9) עֵי i-class Segholates. (10) Change of accent after Wāw Consec. of Perfect. (11) The form of *u*-class Segholates before pron. suffixes. (12) Relics of the nominative case-ending. (13) Relics of the genitive case-ending. (14) The Hē Directive. (15) Other relics of the accusative case-ending.

LESSON XLIV.—GENESIS VI. 16–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צָהָר, (2) מְלַמְעֵלָה, (3) צָר, (4) תַּחֲתִי, (5) שָׁנִים, (6) שְׁלִישִׁים, (7) מְבוּל, (8) גִּזָּע, (9) קוֹם, (10) בְּרִית, (11) אָסַף.

2. NOTES.

V. 16. צָהָר, § 106. 1. *c.*—תַּעֲשֶׂה (tā-'sé), on = under תַּ, § 78. 2. *a*; on the = under עַ, § 78. 3. *b*; on הַ, § 100. 1. *b.*—תַּכְלָה, made up of (1) תַּכְלָה, of which הַ is dropped, (2) נָה,

which is for נָה, ה being assimilated backwards, §§ 75. 3; 74. 2. c. (3) and Notes 1, 2; cf. וּכַל (ch. II. 2).—מְלַמֵּלָהּ (mġ-l'mă'-lā), made up of מֵן, לָ, מַעַל and הָ directive; note (1) the Rāphé, (2) Zāqēph qāṭōn, (3) simple š'wā under ע; on הָ, § 121. 3. a.—בְּצִדָּהּ (b'çîd-dâh), from צִד with suf. הָ, the original — being attenuated in sharpened syl.—תְּשִׁים, Qāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the 'ע verb שָׂם put.—תַּעֲשֶׂה, same as the word above, with pron. suf. הָ.

V. 17. וְאֲנִי (wă-'nî), §§ 49. 3; 50. 3. d; here emphatic, being cut off by R'bhî(ă).—הֲנִי, a particle with verbal suffix, § 134. 2. a.—מְבִיא, for מְבִיא; but ו became י, and yi = î, then ĩ in an open syl. became —, § 94. 1. b and 2. b.—לְשַׁחַת, Prēl Inf. const. of the 'ע gut. verb שָׁחַת, the D. f. being implied in חָ, § 80. 1. b.—יָנוּעַ, pausal for יָנוּעַ, Qāl Impf. of נָוַעַ, § 82. 1. a.

V. 18. וְהִקְמַתִּי, on ו, §§ 49. 3; 73. 2. b; on הָ, § 94. 4. b. R.; — is î, written defectively; ô is separating vowel, § 94. 4. a; הִקְוִם = הִקְוִם = הִקְוִם, which before תִּי becomes הִקְמַתִּי.—אֶתְּךָ, pausal for אֶתְּךָ, the prep. אֵת with; cf. אֶתְּךָ, in which אֵת = אֵת, the sign of the def. object.—וּבָאָתָּ, Qāl Perf. 2 m. sg. of בָּא, with Wāw consecutive.

Vs. 19, 20. הֲחִי, instead of הֲחִי with D. f. implied.—תְּבִיא, Hġph. Impf. 2 m. sg.; תְּבִיא = תְּבִיא = תְּבִיא, § 94. 1. b and 2. a.—לְהַחֲיוֹת, Hġph. Inf. const. of חָיָה; on וְתָ, § 100. 1. e.—יָבֹאוּ, a seemingly irreg. Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of בָּא.

Vs. 21, 22. קַח, Qāl Imv. of לָקַח, § 84. 2. R. 2.—מֵאֲכָלִי, §§ 113. 1; 114. 2.—יֹאכֵל, § 78. 1.—וְאֶסְפָּתָהּ, on the shifting of tone, § 73. 3. b; on Méthēgh, § 18. 1.—צִוָּהָ, Prēl Perf. 3 m. sg. of צָוָה command; on —, § 59. 1. a; on הָ, § 100. 1. a.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 17.—וְאֲנִי הֲנִי מְבִיא—And I, behold I am about to bring.

Principle 28.—The Participle is often used to designate an action which is to take place in the immediate future.

V. 17.—**מִים אֶת־הַמָּבּוּל**—*The flood, (that is) water; not the flood of water.*

Principle 29.—A noun in the construct state cannot receive the article; hence, in cases like this, the second noun must be in apposition with the first.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 122. 1, 4, The masculine singular and plural.
2. § 122. 2 a—c, The three-fold treatment of the original fem. affix **ת**.
3. § 122. 3, 5, The fem. plural and the dual.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 167—180 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—(1) Masc. and fem. sg., **מַסַּע** and fem. pl. of **טוֹב** *good*, of **גָּדוֹל** *great*; (2) Fem. pl. of **אוֹת** *sign*, **מְאֹר** *luminary*; (3) Dual of **עַיִן** *eye*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Behold, I am about to rain upon the earth*; (2) *I will destroy all flesh in which is the spirit of lives*; (3) *Thou didst establish (= cause to stand) a covenant with me*; (4) *Will he keep the covenant which he established with them?* (5) *Male and female they shall enter the ark, and for them thou shalt take food which may be eaten*; (6) *Noah collected food in order to preserve alive the fowl and the beast(s) and the cattle, and all that was in the ark.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 18 and 19 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—The Niph'al Perf. 3 m. sg., and Impf. 3 m. sg. of a verb of each of the weak classes.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The **ה** of **לֹהֵם** Impfs. (2) The suffix **נָה**. (3) Hē directive. (4) Rāphē. (5) Zāqēph qātōn. (6) The Qāl Impf. of verbs **ע**. (7) **י** before a guttural with š'wâ. (8) The vowel-changes in **מִבֵּי**. (9) **ע** gut. P'els. (10) The vowel-points in **יְהִי־קִמְתִּי**. (11) Dif.

between **אֵת** *with*, and **אֵת** sign of def. object. (12) 'פ' gut. Niph-'als. (13) The retention of the original **ת**. (14) A later usage of **ת**. (15) The origin of **הָ**. (16) Affixes for plur. fem. and masc., and for the dual.

LESSON XLV.—GENESIS VII. 1–8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) טְהוֹר, (2) עוֹד, (3) אֲרֻבַּעִים, (4) מַחָה, (5) יָקוּם.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַיֹּאמֶר, § 88. 1. — בָּא, on synopsis in Qāl, § 102. 3. — בִּיתָהּ, on '־, § 125. 5. *a*; on '־, § 124. 1. *a*. (2). — רִאִיתִי, the *i* being attenuated from *ê*, § 100. 3. *b*. — לְפָנַי *to my faces*, on '־, § 124. 3. *a*. (1). — דָּוֹר, on *ô*, § 80. 6. *c*.

Vs. 2, 3. טְהוֹרָה, § 122. 2. *c*. — הוּא, § 50. 3. *a*. — לְחַיִּוֹת, Pŕel Inf. const. of חָיָה; cf. הַחַיּוֹת in ch. VI. 20.

Vs. 4, 5. מִמַּמְטִיר, synopsis in Hîph'il; cf. Principle 28. — אֲרֻבַּעִים יוֹם, the numeral being plur. in form, the subst. is sg. — וּמַחֲתִי, on '־ (cf. רִאִיתִי above), § 100. 3. *b*; from מַחָה — הִיקוּם (hă-y'qûm), on omission of D. f. from '־, § 14. 2; on formation, § 112. 3. — עֲשִׂיתִי, on *i*, § 100. 3. *b*; cf. מַחֲתִי, and רִאִיתִי — צָוָהוּ, for צָוָה and הוּ; = צָוָה אֹתוֹ (VI. 22).

Vs. 7, 8. וַיָּבֵא, see synopsis, § 102. 3; the *ô* is obscured from *â*, וַיָּבֵא being for וַיָּבֵא; the *י* being elided, *â* becomes *â*, and this *ô*, § 94. 2. R. 3. — וּבְנָיו, on '־, § 124. 3. *d*. — אִתּוֹ *with him*; cf. אִתּוֹ = *(him)*. — אֵינָהּ, for אֵינָהּ; on '־, § 125. 5. *a*; on נָ, § 74. 2. *c*. N. 1; on the contraction, נָהּ, § 74. 2. *c*. N. 2; on particle with suff., § 134. 2. *c*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2. — שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה — *Seven, seven* = by sevens.

V. 9. — שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם — *Two, two* = by twos, in pairs.

Principle 30.—Words are often repeated in order to express the distributive relation.

V. 5.—וְנֹחַ בֶּן-שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—*And Noah (was) the son of six hundred years* = And Noah was six hundred years old.

Principle 31.—In Hebrew "time is viewed as the parent of that which is produced within it, and a person or thing as the offspring of the time during which he or it has existed."

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 123. 1, 2, The Absolute and Construct states.
2. § 123. 3, Substitution of הֶ for הָ in the construct.
3. § 123. 4, Restoration of original הֶ in the construct.
4. § 123. 5, Substitution of יִ for יָ and יֶ.
5. § 123. 5. N. Explanation of the Construct form.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 181—194 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written :—The corresponding construct forms of רָעָה, פָּנִים, שֹׁכֵעָה, תְּבָה, עֵינַיִם, דָּגָה, חֵיָה, מְקוֹה.

2. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *The shepherd of the flock was a good man*; (2) *What did God call the collection of waters?* (3) *The eyes of the man were opened and he saw*; (4) *Noah's ark was made of gopher wood*; (5) *Noah took into the ark of the clean cattle and of the cattle which were not clean*; (6) *The man was forty years old*; (7) *God rained upon the earth forty days and forty nights*.

3. To be written in English letters :—Verses 1, 2 of chapter VII.

4. To be written :—Synopsis of the verbs in § 83b, numbered 3, 5, 8, 14, in the various stems in which these verbs are there said to occur.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The *ô* of verbs פָּנִי. (2) Synopsis in Qāl of בּוֹא. (3) עֵ"י Segholates before suffixes. (4) The *î* of לָהּ Perf's before consonant

terminations. (5) Omission of D. f. (6) The vowels in **אֵינָנָה**. (7) Explanation of the Construct form. (8) The substitution of ה־ for ה־, of י־ for י־ and י־. (9) The restoration of ת־ in the construct.

LESSON XLVI.—GENESIS VII. 9–16.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **שֵׁשׁ**, (2) **חֹדֶשׁ**, (3) **שִׁבְעָה-עָשָׂר**, (4) **בָּקַע**, (5) **מַעֲיֵן**,
(6) **אָרְבָּה**, (7) **פָּתַח**, (8) **נָשָׂם**, (9) **צָפוּר**, (10) **בְּעֵד**.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 9, 10. **בָּאֵן**, synopsis, § 102. 3.—**בְּאִשֶּׁר**, according to the manner which, the prep. governing the antecedent of the relative. —**לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים** lit., to the heptad of days, the numeral being in const. relation with the subst. **מִי־**, const. of **מִים**.

Vs. 11, 12. **בִּשְׁנַת**, on י, § 47. 2; abs., **שְׁנָה**, const., **שָׁנָה**, the **־** being volatilized, and **ת־** restored, § 122. 2.—**שֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת**, on Méthégh, § 18. 4; cardinal for ordinal, § 133. R. 11.—**חִיִּי**, const. of **חַיִּים**, § 123. 5.—**נִבְקְעוּ**, Niph. Perf. 3 pl. of **בָּקַע**—**מַעֲיֵנוֹת**, const. of **מַעֲיָנוֹת**, a denominative from **עֵין**, § 119. 2.—**רָבָה**, fem. of adj. **רַב**; on the D. f., § 125. 5. *b*.—**נִפְתָּחוּ** pausal for **נִפְתְּחוּ**, § 38. 1.—**נָשָׂם** (*gé-šēm*) an *a*-class Segholate.

Vs. 13, 14. **בַּעֲצֵם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה** in the bone of this day = on this very day.—**אָתָם**, the original י being found in a sharpened syl.—**הָרְמָה**, § 50. 1; on D. f. firmative, § 15. 6.—**הַחִיָּה**, §§ 18. 1; 45. 2.—**לְמִינָהּ**, §§ 16. 1; 124. 1. *a*. (1) and R. 1.—**לְמִינָהּ**, § 124. 1. *b*. (1). —**צָפוּר**, on formation, § 110. 5. *c*.

Vs. 15, 16. **שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם**, repetition giving a distributive sense.—**הַבָּשָׂר**, cf. **מִבְּשָׂרִי** (II. 23).—**הַבָּאִים**, Qāl Part. act. pl. of **בּוֹא**; Part. with article = a relative clause: those that went in.—**וַיִּסְגְּרוּ**, with י atten. from *ā*, and *ō* heightened from *ū*, § 66. 1. *a*, and 2.—**בְּעֵדוֹ** (*bā-'dhô*), prep. **בְּעֵד** around, behind, with suff. *î* him.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—"אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים—According to (that) which God commanded.

Principle 32.—When אֲשֶׁר follows a preposition, the preposition governs, not the relative, but its antecedent.

V. 11.—בְּשָׁנָה שִׁש־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—In (the) year of six hundred years = in the six hundredth year.

Principle 33.—There are no *ordinals* above *ten*; hence the cardinals must serve as ordinals, whenever the context demands.

V. 13.—בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-וְיָחִים וְיָפֶת—Went in Noah and Shem and Ham and Japhet.

Principle 34.—The predicate of several subjects united by *and* may stand either in sing. or plur., but it is generally in sing. when it *precedes*.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 124. Tabular View, The noun יוֹם with pron. suffixes.
2. § 124. 1. *a*, *b*, and R's, Masc. nouns in the sing. with suffixes.
3. § 124. 2, Fem. nouns in the sing. with suffixes.
4. § 124. 3. *a-d*, Masc. nouns in the plur. with suffixes.
5. § 124. 4, Fem. nouns in the plur. with suffixes.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 195—208 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *His day, her day, your (m.) day, thy (f.) day, our day, their (m.) day, thy (m.) day*; (2) *Thy lives, her lives, his lives, thy (f.) lives, our lives, my lives, your lives*; (3) *My saying, her saying, your (m.) saying, our saying*; (4) *My signs, your signs, our signs, their signs, thy signs*; (5) *My father, thy brother, our father, your father, thy mouth, her mouth*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Our Father who (art) in heaven*; (2) *Take with thee into the ark thy father and thy sons and thy daughters*; (3) *The fowl according to his kind and the beast ac-*

ording to her kind shall enter the ark two by two; (4) Everything in which is the spirit of life shall expire; (5) I was born in the eighteen hundredth year of our Lord, in the seventh month, on the twenty-fourth day of the month; (6) The waters of the flood were upon the earth many days.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 13 and 14 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—An exact statement of the origin and force of the following suffixes (including the ending of the stem): (1) יָ, (2) יָהּ, (3) יָהִי, (4) יָהִי, (5) יָהִי, (6) יָהִי, (7) יָהִי, (8) יָהִי, (9) יָהִי, (10) יָהִי.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) A preposition with the Relative pronoun. (2) Use of cardinals for ordinals. (3) Denominatives formed by prefixing מ. (4) י"ע stems with affixes. (5) The prep. אֶת with suffixes. (6) The pronominal suffixes. (7) Qāl Part's act. of verbs י"ע. (8) The original vowels in יָהִי. (9) Agreement of predicate. (10) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ā. (11) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ē (from י). (12) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ī. (13) The various forms assumed by the old construct ending ay before suffixes. (14) Plural feminines with pronominal suffixes.

LESSON XLVII.—GENESIS VII. 17–24.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רֹאשׁ, (2) גִּבּוֹר, (3) בָּסֶה, (4) הָר, (5) גִּבּוֹהַ, (6) חֲרָבָה, (7) שָׂאֵר.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17, 18. יָרִיבִי, on rejection of the third radical י or י', § 100. 2.—וַיִּשְׂאֵן (wāy-yī-s'û), from וַיִּשְׂאֵן; נ assimilated, but D. f. lost, § 14. 2; the Š'wâ remains vocal, the preceding syl. being half-

open.—וְתָרֹם (wāt-tā-rōm), the second ׀, being in an unaccented closed syl., must be *ō*; usual form of וְ׀ Qāl Impf., is with ׀, e. g., תָּרוֹם; but with Wāw consec., *ō* is employed, which becomes *ō* when the tone is removed, § 94. 2. R. 4.—וְנָבֵר, (1) ׀, (2) נָבֵר, the root, (3) ׀.

Vs. 19, 20. וְיָכֶסֶן, (1) ׀ with D. f. lost from ׀, § 14. 2; (2) ׀; (3) ׀ = passive; (4) D. f. in ס = intensive; (5) ׀ = plur.; the root being כָּסָה, cf. וְיָכֶלֶן (ch. II. 1).—וְהָרִים, on the ׀ (é), § 45. 4.—נָבֵהִים, from נָבֵה, § 125. 1. *a*; but Pāthāḥ-furtive disappears when ה ceases to be final, nor is the Māppiq any longer necessary.—מִלְמַעְלָה, see ch. VI. 16.

Vs. 21, 22. וְיִנּוּעַ, § 82. 1. *a*.—נִשְׁמָתָה (nī-š-māth), construct of נִשְׁמָה.—אָפִיז, from אָפֵז = אָנַפּ, dual, אָפִים; on ׀, § 124. 3. *d*.—בְּחֶרְבָּה (bé-hā-rā-bhā), on ׀ (é), § 45. 4; ׀ under ח, on account of rejection of D. f. from ח, the formation being according to § 110. 1.—מָתוּ, on é under מ, § 94. 2. R. 1.

Vs. 23, 24. וְיָמַח, for וְיָמַח (Qāl Impf.); הָ lost, and a helping vowel = inserted, § 100. 5. *b*. (5); Rāphé over מָ, to show that no D. f. is to be expected.—וְיָמַחוּ, Niph. Impf. 3 plur., of same root as יָמַח.—וְיִשְׁאָר, another Niph.; tone receding to penult, = is shortened to ׀, § 21. 3.—אֶתּוּ בְּתֵבָה, D. l. in ב, because of preceding disjunctive accent.—יּוֹם, sg., although pl. *in sense*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 19.—מָאֵד מָאֵד—*Mightily, mightily*.

Principle 34.—Words are often repeated to express *intensity* or *emphasis*.

V. 22.—בְּאַפִּיז . . . כָּל אֲשֶׁר—*All in whose nostrils, etc.*

Principle 35.—The אֲשֶׁר which serves as sign of relation for a following pronominal suffix is generally separated from the word to which the suffix is attached by intervening words.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 125. 1, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *one* place.
2. § 125. 2, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *two* places.
3. § 125. 3, Stem-changes in the singular construct.
4. § 125. 3. R. 4, Qāl act. participles, and nouns with ultimate ē.
5. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 116—133 in List VIII.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of **בָּשָׂר** *flesh*, **עוֹלָם** *eternity*, write out (1) the const. sg., (2) the form with suffix for *my*, (3) with suffix for *your* (m.), (4) the plur. abs., (5) the plur. const., (6) the plur. with the suffix for *my*, (7) with the suffix for *your* (m.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This is my word which I have spoken to you;* (2) *The earth and all which (is) in it is God's;* (3) *All the mountains were covered, and the waters prevailed upon the earth;* (4) *Three men were left with him in the ark;* (5) *The man to (ב) whose word I listened was forty years old;* (6) *And he destroyed man and beast, creeper and cattle from upon the ground.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 22, 23 of ch. VII.

4. To be written:—Exhaustive analyses of (1) **וְהָכִים**, (2) **הָהָרִים**, (3) **מִלְמַעְלָה**, (4) **וּבְבִהְמָה**, (5) **מֵאָדָם**.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of ך or ך' in verbs **ל'ה**. (2) Assimilation of ן in verbs **פ'ן**. (3) The vowels in ך'ע Qāl Imperfects. (4) The article with ך'. (5) The suffix and ending ך'י. (6) Each vowel in **יָמָח** and **יָמָחוּ**. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) When does the tone move *one* place? (9) When does it move *two* places? (10) The vowel-changes in either case. (11) The formation of the singular construct. (12) Nouns with ē in the ultima.

LESSON XLVIII.—GENESIS VIII. 1–7.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) זָכַר, (2) עָבַר, (3) שָׁכַן, (4) סָבַר, (5) בָּלָא, (6) חָסַר, (7) יָבֵשׁ, (8) קָצָה, (9) הָרָה, (10) חָלֹן, (11) עָרַב.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַיִּזְכֹּר, Y atten. from זָ, \bar{o} height. from זִ; Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg.; synopsis?—וַיַּעֲבֹר, on — instead of יָ, § 68. 5. *b.* (1); synopsis?—וַיִּשְׁכֹּן, from שָׁכַן, § 86. 1, and 3; the \bar{e} height. from orig. —; the \bar{o} with first radical instead of with second; the D. f. representing the contracted radical.

Vs. 2, 3. וַיִּסְבְּרוּ, Nýph. Impf. 3 m. plur. of סָבַר = סָנַר.—וַיִּבְלָא, § 75. 2.—וַיִּשְׁבּוּ, for וַיִּשְׁבּוּ; basis of the form is יָשׁוּב (like yāq-tūl), but w+ū = ū, and ā in an open syllable becomes ā, § 94. 1. *a.* (1), and 2. *a.*—וַיִּחְלֹן, Inf. abs.; on \hat{o} (= \hat{a}), § 70. 1. *b.* (1).—וַיִּשׁוּב, on \bar{e} , § 49. 4; on שׁוּב, Inf. abs., for שׁוּב, § 94. 1. *c.* (1).—וַיִּחְסְרוּ, on = before ח, § 78. 2. *a*; on \bar{e} under ח, § 78. 3. *c.*—וַיִּקְצָה (mī-q'ṣê), for מִקְצָה; on omis. of D. f., § 14. 2; on \bar{e} under ק, instead of \bar{e} , § 125. 6. *b*; on הָ (ê), § 123. 3.

Vs. 4, 5. וַיִּנְחֲנוּ, from נָח (cf. וַיִּנְחֲנוּ ch. II. 15); usual Impf., יִנְחֵן, but the form with Wāw consec. has δ , § 94. 2. *c.* R. 4; but the gut. changes the usual δ to ā.—וַיִּהְיֶה, const. pl. of הָרָה, which is from הָרָה; hence the \bar{e} is unchangeable, and stands in the const., §§ 125. 5. *b*; 31. 4. N. 2.—וַיִּחְסְרוּ, Inf. abs.; on \hat{o} (= \hat{a}), § 70. 1. *b.* (1).—וַיִּרְאוּ, Nýph. of רָאָה.—וַיִּרְאֵי, const. plur.; another case of unchangeable \bar{e} in const.; irreg. plur. of רָאָה, § 132. 17.—וַיִּהְיֶיִם (hé-hā-rīm), on the \bar{e} under הָ, § 45. 4.

Vs. 6, 7. וַיִּפְתַּח, § 82. 1. *a.*—וַיִּשְׁלַח, on = under לָ, § 82. 1. *b.*—וַיֵּצֵא, § 90. 2. *a.* (1).—וַיֵּצֵא, § 70. 1. *b.* (1).—וַיִּבְשָׁת, a fem. Inf. const., § 90. 2. *b.* R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 8.—וַיָּשׁוּבוּ... הָלֹךְ וְשׁוֹב—*And they returned, going and returning.*

V. 7.—וַיֵּצֵא יְצוּא וְשׁוֹב—*And it went forth, going forth and returning.*

V. 5.—וַהֲמִים הָיוּ הַלֹּךְ וְחֹסֵר—*And the waters were going on and diminishing.*

Principle 36.—The Infinitive absolute, coming after a finite verb from the same root, gives to the latter the force of *continued and lasting action*. This idea of *continuance* is also expressed by the use of the verb הָלַךְ, in which case the principal idea is added in the form of a second Inf. abs. The thought of the phrases given above is: (1) "They went on going backwards"; (2) "It went repeatedly to and fro"; (3) "And the waters were abating continually."

V. 5.—בַּעֲשֵׂרִי בְּאַחַד לַחֹדֶשׁ—*In the tenth (month), on the first (lit., one) (day) of (lit., to) the month.*

Principle 37.—In dates (1) the words *day* and *month* are often omitted, (2) the cardinals are often used instead of ordinals, and (3) instead of the construct relation, a periphrastic expression by means of ל is employed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 125. 4. *a-f*, Stem-changes in the inflection of Segholates.
2. § 125. 5. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ע"י, ע"י and ע"ע Segholates.
3. § 125. 6. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ל"ה nouns.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 134—151 in List VIII.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of קָצֵה, חֶק, זֵית, מוֹת, יָלַד, write (1) sg. const., (2) sing. form with suffix *your*, (3) plur. abs., (4) plur. const., (5) plur. form with suffix *my*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Remember thou the days in which God blessed thee;* (2) *God caused the waters to return from upon the earth;* (3) *He died in the sixth year, in the seventh month, on the fifth day of the month;* (4) *The words of God are good;* (5) *He will live unto eternities of eternities;* (6) *The kings of the earth shall return unto their land.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 2, 3 of ch. VIII.

4. Write a complete analysis of the following forms:—(1) מְעִינָה, (2) לַחֲדָשׁ, (3) הַנִּשְׁשָׁם, (4) וּמָאֵת, (5) וַיִּשְׁלַח.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowels of the Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of a strong verb. (2) ע'ע' Qāl Impf. (3) י'ע' Qāl Impf. (4) Nīph'al Impf. 3 m. sg. (5) Form of Inf. abs. (6) The ô of the Inf. abs. (7) The ê of ל'ה nouns. (8) Unchangeable ׀ in const. plur. (9) Article with ׀. (10) ל' guttural Pī'el Impf. (11) פ'י' Qāl Impf. (12) Various forms assumed by Segholate stems in inflection. (13) ע'ע' and י'ע' Segholates. (14) ע'ע' Segholates. (15) ל'ה nouns ending in ה׀.

LESSON XLIX.—GENESIS VIII. 8–14.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) יִזְנֶה, (2) קָלַל, (3) מָנוּחַ, (4) בָּף, (5) רָגַל, (6) חִיל, (7) אַחֲרֵי, (8) עֵת, (9) זֵית, (10) טָרַף, (11) יָחַל, (12) רִאשׁוֹן, (13) חָרַב, (14) מִכָּסֶּה, (15) סוּר.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) יִשְׁלַח,⁸ (2) לְרִאשׁוֹת,⁸ (3) בָּקְלוּ,⁸ (4) מִצְאָה,⁹ (5) תִּשָּׁב,⁹ (6) יִשְׁלַח,⁹ (7) יִקְחָהּ,⁹ (8) יָבֵא,⁹ (9) יַחֲלֵל,¹⁰ (10) וַיִּסָּף,¹⁰ (11) שָׁלַח,¹⁰

- (12) תָּבֵא,¹¹ (13) וַיֵּרֶע,¹¹ (14) וַיִּחַל,¹² (15) שׁוּב,¹² (16) וַיְהִי,¹³ (17) יִבְשָׁה,¹⁴ (18) חָרְבוּ,¹³ (19) וַיִּסָּר,¹³ (20) וַיֵּרָא,¹³

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

- (1) אֶדְמָה,⁸ (2) רִגְלֵהּ,⁹ (3) יָדוֹ,⁹ (4) יָמִים,¹⁰ (5) עָרֵב,¹¹ (6) נִזִּית,¹¹ (7) חֲדָשׁ,¹³ (8) מִכְסָּה.¹³

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, SUFFIXES, ETC.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

- (1) אֶת-⁸ (2) מִן,⁸ (3) אֵת⁸ (*with*), (4) הֶ,⁸ (5) ה־,⁸ (6) עַל,⁸ (7) הִי,⁹ (8) הָ,⁹ (9) אֶל-⁹ (10) בִּי,⁹ (11) וְ,⁹ (12) הָ,⁹ (13) לְ,¹¹ (14) הִנֵּה,¹¹ (15) יִי.¹²

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 1. § 126. 1—5, | Classification of Noun-stems. |
| 2. § 127. 1. Tab. View and R's, | Strong and Guttural Segholates. |
| 3. § 127. 2. Tab. View and R's, | וְ, עִי, לִי and עִי Segholates. |
| 4. Word-Lists, | Nouns numbered 152 to 168 in List VIII. |

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 8—14 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 9 and 10 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than eight words each, based on the verses constituting this lesson.

LESSON L.—GENESIS VIII. 15–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דָּבַר, (2) מִשְׁפָּחָה, (3) מִזְבֵּחַ, (4) עֹלָה, (5) רוּחַ, (6) רֵיחַ, (7) נִיחֹחַ, (8) גְּעֻרִים, (9) קָצִיר, (10) קֵר, (11) חֶם, (12) בָּיִן, (13) חֶרֶף.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) יָדַבֵּר,¹⁵ (2) לֵאמֹר,¹⁵ (3) יָצָא¹⁶ (§ 90. 2. a), (4) הִרְצָא¹⁷ (acc. to Q-rî, הִרְצָא; usual form would be הִרְצָא, §§ 19. 1, 2, 3; 90. 3. b), (5) וּפָרוּ,¹⁷ (6) וַיֵּצֵא,¹⁸ (7) וַיַּעֲזֹב,¹⁹ (8) וַיָּבֶן,²⁰ (9) וַיִּקַּח,²⁰ (10) וַיַּעֲלֶה,²⁰ (in Hyph., not Qāl), (11) וַיִּרְחַח,²¹ (cf. וַתִּנְחַח, v. 4), (12) וַאֲסָף,²¹ (13) וַיִּשְׁכַּח,²¹ (14) וַיִּלְכַּד,²¹ (15) וַיַּעֲשֵׂה,²¹ (16) וַיִּשְׁכַּח.²²

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) הַחֵהָה,¹⁷ (2) בִּישָׁר,¹⁷ (3) בְּהֵמָה,¹⁷ (4) רֶמֶשׂ,¹⁷ (5) בָּאָרֶץ,¹⁷ (6) מִשְׁפָּחָה,¹⁹ (7) מִזְבֵּחַ,²⁰ (8) טְהוֹר,²⁰ (9) עֹלָה,²⁰ (10) לֶבֶן,²¹ (11) חֶרֶף,²² (12) גְּעֻרֵי,²¹ (13) זֶרַע,²² (14) בָּיִן,²² (15) יָצָא.²²

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, IRREGULAR FORMS.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) מִן,¹⁶ (2) אֶשְׁתָּךְ,¹⁶ (3) בְּנִידָךְ,¹⁶ (4) נִשְׂיָךְ,¹⁶ (5) אֶתְךָ,¹⁶ (6) אֶתוֹ,¹⁸ (7) לֹא,²¹ (8) בְּעֵבֹר,²¹ (9) בְּאִשְׁךָ,²¹ (10) יָמֶיךָ,²²

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 128. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Second Class.
2. § 129. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Third Class.
3. § 130. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 169-185 in List VIII.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 15-22 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 17, 18 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than ten words each, based on the verses constituting this Lesson.

MANUAL.

A HEBREW MANUAL

FOR BEGINNERS

TEXT, TRANSLATION, TRANSLITERATION, VOCABULARIES
AND WORD-LISTS

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY; PRINCIPAL OF
THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

TENTH EDITION.

NEW YORK
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS
1893.

**COPYRIGHT 1886 BY
THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW
CHICAGO**

PREFACE.

THIS MANUAL is intended to accompany the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*. It can be used to advantage, it is thought, by any who desire to begin the study of Hebrew. It contains some matter, not to be had elsewhere, which will be found of real service in the acquisition of the language. A few words of explanation are offered:—

1. The text of chapters I. and II. is printed with only the most important accents; that of chapter III. with the accents of secondary value, while in the remaining chapters, all the accents are given. The beginner is thus saved much needless difficulty and annoyance. The text is that of Baer and Delitzsch, which differs in a few particulars from that which is in common use.

2. The word-for-word translation of the first four chapters of Genesis is not intended to serve as a help in the rendering of the original. The student will compare, in each case, the Hebrew word with the English equivalent. He will note, for example, that the equivalent of **בְּרֵאשִׁית** is *In-beginning*. He will then proceed to learn the Hebrew word. He will pronounce it and write it until he has mastered it. He will, however, continually associate with it the English equivalent; and the phrase will be mastered only when the sight or sound of the English suggests the Hebrew, and *vice versa*. The first word being mastered, he will take up the second in the same manner, and so on, until each word in the verse is learned. It is understood that he has been given the correct pronunciation by an instructor, or that he has learned it from a transliteration. When, now, each word has been studied, it remains to learn the verse as a verse. *With the English translation before his eye*, he will

write and pronounce the Hebrew, each time comparing his work with the original, until he has obtained a perfect mastery of it. When the verses of a given chapter have been learned, the chapter as a chapter must be mastered.

3. The unpointed text of Genesis I.—IV. is inserted, because no exercise will be found more profitable than that of pronouncing the unpointed Hebrew. It is well also to copy the unpointed text on the black-board, or on paper, and to supply the points and vowel-signs.

4. A Hebrew-English Vocabulary is added, containing, besides the words with their meanings, etc., the number of times each word occurs in the entire Old Testament, and a transliteration. The latter is inserted, not to assist in pronunciation, but to indicate the character of the sounds. Corresponding to the Hebrew-English Vocabulary there is also an English-Hebrew Vocabulary. In this way there is kept continually before the mind the origin and value of each particular vowel-sound. In no other introductory book is this feature so emphasized.

5. The words occurring most frequently in the Old Testament are inserted in "Lists." Each word is numbered, and the corresponding number in the English Lists is in each case the equivalent of the Hebrew. The translation is separated from the Hebrew, in order that the "Lists" may be used to better advantage in the class-room.

For further particulars as to the method of instruction employed, the reader is referred to the Preface of the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*.

W. R. H.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1887.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
I. GENESIS I-IV., THE HEBREW TEXT.....	7-17
II. GENESIS I-IV., A LITERAL TRANSLATION.....	18-28
III. GENESIS I-IV., THE UNPOINTED TEXT.....	29-38
IV. GENESIS I., A TRANSLITERATION.....	39-41
V. GENESIS V.-VIII., THE HEBREW TEXT.....	43-52
VI. VOCABULARY (HEBREW-ENGLISH) OF GEN. I.-VIII.....	53-71
VII. VOCABULARY (ENGLISH-HEBREW) OF GEN. I.-VIII.....	73-78
VIII. WORD-LISTS-HEBREW.....	79-87
IX. WORD-LISTS-TRANSLATION.....	88-93

EXPLANATION OF SIGNS

USED IN THE TRANSLATION AND transliteration.

1. *Parentheses* () enclose words for which there is no equivalent in the Hebrew.
2. *Brackets* [] enclose words which are in the Hebrew, but are not to be rendered into English.
3.)(stands for 'ēth, the sign of the definite object.
4. The *Hyphen* (-) connects those English words which, in Hebrew, form a single word.
5. The sign of *Addition* (+) stands for Măqqēph.
6. The *Asterisk* (*) stands for the 'Athnāḥ (אֶתְּ); the *Dagger* (†), for Š'ghōltā (שְׁגֹלְתָּ); the *Period* (.), for Šôph Pāšûq (שׁוֹפְּ פָּשׁוּק) preceded by Šîlûq.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- א בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ:
- ב וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה תֹהוּ וָבֹהוּ וְחָשֶׁךְ עַל־פְּנֵי תְהוֹם וְרוּחַ
אֱלֹהִים מְרַחֶפֶת עַל־פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם:
- ג וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהי־אֹר וַיְהי־אֹר:
- ד וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאֹר כִּי־טוֹב וַיַּבְדֵּל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָאֹר
וּבֵין הַחָשֶׁךְ:
- ה וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָאֹר יוֹם וּלְחָשֶׁךְ בָּרָא לַיְלָה וַיְהי־עֶרֶב
וַיְהי־בֹקֶר יוֹם אֶחָד:
- ו וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהי רָקִיעַ בְּתוֹךְ הַמַּיִם וַיְהי מַבְדִּיל בֵּין
מַיִם לַמַּיִם:
- ז וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָרָקִיעַ וַיַּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מִתַּחַת
לָרָקִיעַ וּבֵין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מֵעַל לָרָקִיעַ וַיְהי־כֵן:
- ח וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָרָקִיעַ שָׁמַיִם וַיְהי־עֶרֶב וַיְהי־בֹקֶר יוֹם
שֵׁנִי:
- ט וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִקּוּ הַמַּיִם מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶל־מְקוֹם
אֶחָד וְתִרְאֶה הַיַּבֵּשָׁה וַיְהי־כֵן:
- י וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לַיַּבֵּשָׁה אֶרֶץ וּלַמְּקוֹה הַמַּיִם קָרָא יַמִּים
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי־טוֹב:

11 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תְּדַשָּׂא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֹשֶׁב מִזֵּרִיעַ זֶרַע
עֵץ פֶּרִי עֲשֵׂה פֶרִי לְמִינוֹ אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

12 וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֹשֶׁב מִזֵּרִיעַ זֶרַע לְמִינֵהוּ וְעֵץ
עֲשֵׂה-פֶרִי אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בּוֹ לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:
13 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם שְׁלִישִׁי:

14 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי מֵאֵרֶת בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַבְדִּיל
בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה וַהֲיוּ לְאֹתֹת וּלְמוֹעֲדִים וּלְיָמִים
וּשְׁנָיִם:

וַהֲיוּ לְמֵאוֹרֹת בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיְהִי-כֵן:
15 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-שְׁנֵי הַמֵּאוֹרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים אֶת-הַמָּאֹר
16 הַגָּדֹל לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת הַיּוֹם וְאֶת-הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת
הַלַּיְלָה וְאֵת הַכּוֹכָבִים:

17 וַיִּתֵּן אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
18 וּלְמַשֵּׁל בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה וּלְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין הָאוֹר וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

19 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם רְבִיעִי:
וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם שָׂרָץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה וְעוֹף יַעֲוֹף
20 עַל-הָאָרֶץ עַל-פְּנֵי רִקְיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם:

וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַתַּנִּינִם הַגְּדֹלִים וְאֵת כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ הַחַיָּה
21 הַרְמִשָּׁת אֲשֶׁר שָׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵהֶם וְאֵת כָּל-עוֹף כָּנָף
לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

22 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים לֵאמֹר פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הַמַּיִם
בַּיָּמִים וְהָעוֹף יִרְבַּ בָּאָרֶץ:

23 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם חַמִּישִׁי:

24 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה לְמִינָהּ בְּהֶמָּה
וּרְמֵשׁ וְחַי-תוֹ-אָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וַיְהִי-כֵן:

כה וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת-הַבְּהֶמָּה
לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת כָּל-רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים
בִּי-טוֹב:

26 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נַעֲשֵׂה אָדָם בְּצַלְמֵנוּ בְּדְמוּתֵנוּ וְיִרְדּוּ
בִרְגֹת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבַבְּהֶמָּה וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ וּבְכָל-
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

27 וַיְבָרֵא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ בְּעֵלֶם אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא
אֹתוֹ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָא אֹתָם:

28 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם אֱלֹהִים פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ
וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וּכְבִּשְׁתֶּה וּרְדּוּ בִרְגֹת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף
הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-חַיַּה הָרֹמֶשֶׂת עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

29 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים הִנֵּה נָתַתִּי לָכֶם אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב זֶרַע זֶרַע
אֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת כָּל-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ פֶּרִי-
עֵץ זֶרַע זֶרַע לָכֶם יִהְיֶה לְאֹכְלָהּ:

ל וּלְכָל-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ וּלְכָל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל רֹמֵשׁ עַל-
הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק עֹשֶׂב לְאֹכְלָהּ
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

31 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וְהִנֵּה-טוֹב מְאֹד וַיְהִי-
 עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי:

CHAPTER II.

א וַיִּכְלוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל-צִבְאָם:
 2 וַיִּכַּל אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת
 בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְכַל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:
 3 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-יוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי וַיְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ כִּי בּוֹ שָׁבַת
 מְכַל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר-בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים לַעֲשׂוֹת:
 4 אֵלֹהִי תוֹלְדוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ בְּהִבְרָאָם בַּיּוֹם עָשׂוֹת
 יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וּשְׁמַיִם:
 ה וְכָל שִׁיחַ הַשָּׂדֶה טָרֵם יְהִי בָאָרֶץ וְכָל-עֹשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה
 טָרֵם יִצְמַח כִּי לֹא הִמְטִיר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ
 וָאָדָם אֵין לַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה:
 6 וְאָדָם יַעֲלֶה מִן-הָאָרֶץ וְהִשְׁקָה אֶת-כָּל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:
 7 וַיִּצְרֶה יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם עֹפֶר מִן-הָאֲדָמָה וַיִּפַּח
 בְּאַפּוֹ נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים וַיְהִי הָאָדָם לְנֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה:
 8 וַיֹּטֶעַ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים גֵּן בְּעֶדֶן מִקְדָּם וַיִּשֶׁם שֵׁם אֶת-הָאָדָם
 אֲשֶׁר יִצָּר:
 9 וַיִּצְמַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאֲדָמָה כָּל-עֵץ נֹחַמָּד לְמַרְאֵה
 וְטוֹב לְמֵאֱכָל וְעֵץ הַחַיִּים בְּתוֹךְ הָגֵן וְעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב
 וְרָע:

י וַנִּהְיֶה יָצָא מֵעֵדֶן לְהַשְׁקוֹת אֶת-הַגֵּן וּמִשָּׁם יָפֵרֵד וְהָיָה
לְאֶרְבֶּעָה רָאשִׁים:

11 שֵׁם הָאֶחָד פִּישׁוֹן הוּא הַסֹּבֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ הַחֲוִילָה
אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם הַזָּהָב:

12 וְהָיָה הָאֶרֶץ הַהִוא טוֹב שָׁם הַבְּדִלָּח וְאֵכָן הַשֶּׁהָם:

13 וְשֵׁם-הַנָּהָר הַשֵּׁנִי גִיחוֹן הוּא הַסּוֹבֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ
כּוּשׁ:

14 וְשֵׁם הַנָּהָר הַשְּׁלִישִׁי חִדְקֵל הוּא הַהֹלֵךְ קִדְמַת אֲשׁוּר
וְהַנָּהָר הָרְבִיעִי הוּא פָּרַת:

ט וַיִּקַּח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיְנַתְּהוּ בְּגֶן-עֵדֶן לְעִבְרָה
וּלְשָׁמְרָה:

16 וַיֹּצֵא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָדָם לֵאמֹר מִכָּל עֵץ-הַגֵּן אָכַל
תֹּאכַל:

17 וּמִעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב וְרָע לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכָלְהָ
מִמֶּנּוּ מוֹת תָּמוּת:

18 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לֹא-טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ אֶעֱשֶׂה-
לּוֹ עֶזֶר כְּגִבּוֹדוֹ:

19 וַיִּצַּר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאָדָמָה כָּל-חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וְאֵת
כָּל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיָּבֵא אֶל-הָאָדָם לִרְאוֹת מַה-יִּקְרָא-לּוֹ
וּכָל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא-לּוֹ הָאָדָם נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה הוּא שָׁמוֹ:

כ וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שְׁמוֹת לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּלְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל
חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וּלְאָדָם לֹא-מָצָא עֶזֶר כְּגִבּוֹדוֹ:

- 21 וַיִּפֹּל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים תְּרִדְמָה עַל-הָאָדָם וַיִּשָּׁן וַיִּקַּח אֶחָת
מִצִּלְעֹתָיו וַיִּסְגֵּר בָּשָׂר תַּחְתָּנָה:
22 וַיִּבֶן יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַצִּלְעַ אֲשֶׁר-לָקַח מִן-הָאָדָם
לְאִשָּׁה וַיְבָאָהּ אֶל-הָאָדָם:
23 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם זֹאת הִפְעַם עָצָם מְעַצְמִי וּבָשָׂר מִבְּשָׁרִי
לָזָאת יִקְרָא אִשָּׁה כִּי מֵאִישׁ לִקְחָהּ-זֹאת:
24 עַל-כֵּן יַעֲזֹב-אִישׁ אֶת-אָבִיו וְאֶת-אִמּוֹ וְדָבַק בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ וְהָיוּ
לְבָשָׂר אֶחָד:
כה וְהָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם עֶרְוָמִים הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְלֹא יִתְבָּשְׁשׁוּ:

CHAPTER III.

- * וַהֲנַחֵשׁ הָיָה עֶרְוֹם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אָף כִּי-אָמַר אֱלֹהִים
לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִכָּל עֵץ הָגֶן:
2 וַתֹּאמֶר הָאִשָּׁה אֶל-הַנָּחֶשׁ מִפְּרִי עֵץ-הָגֶן נֹאכָל:
3 וּמִפְּרִי הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ-הָגֶן אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תֹאכְלוּ
מִמֶּנּוּ וְלֹא תִנְעֻוּ בּוֹ פֶּן תָּמֻתוּן:
4 וַיֹּאמֶר הַנָּחֶשׁ אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה לֹא-מוֹת תָּמֻתוּן:
ה כִּי יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכַלְכֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקַחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם
וְהָיִיתֶם כְּאֱלֹהִים יֹדְעֵי טוֹב וָרָע:

6 וַתֵּרָא הָאִשָּׁה כִּי טוֹב הָעֵץ לְמַאֲכֹל וְכִי תְאוֹה־הוּא
לְעֵינַיִם וְנַחֲמַד הָעֵץ לְהַשְׂכִּיל וַתִּקַּח מִפְּרִיו וַתֹּאכַל
וַתֵּתֶן גַּם-לְאִישָׁה עִמָּה וַיֹּאכְלוּ:

7 וַתִּפְקַחְנָה עֵינֵי שְׁנֵיהֶם וַיֵּדְעוּ כִּי עֵרְמָם הֵם וַיִּתְּפְרוּ
עֲלֵה תְאוֹנָה וַיַּעֲשׂוּ לָהֶם חֲגָרֹת:

8 וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת-קוֹל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מְתַהַלֵּךְ בְּגֶן
הַיֹּם וַיִּתְחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
בַּתּוֹךְ עֵץ הָגֶן:

9 וַיִּקְרָא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הָאָדָם וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אֵיכָּה:
וַיֹּאמֶר אֶת-קִלְכֶּךָ שָׂמַעְתִּי בְּגֶן וַאֲיָרָא כִּי-עִירַם אֲנֹכִי
וַאֲחַבָּא:

11 וַיֹּאמֶר מִי הִגִּיד לָךְ כִּי עִירַם אֶתָּה הַמֶּן-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר
צִוִּיתִיךָ לֵבִלְתִּי אֲכָל-מִמֶּנּוּ אָכַלְתָּ:

12 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתָּה עִמָּדִי הוּא נָתַנָּה-
לִי מִן-הָעֵץ וַאֲכָלוּ:

13 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאִשָּׁה מַה-זֹּאת עָשִׂית וַתֹּאמֶר
הָאִשָּׁה הִנָּחֵשׁ הִשִּׁיאֲנִי וַאֲכָלוּ:

14 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הַנָּחָשׁ כִּי עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת אֲרוּר
אַתָּה מִכָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּמִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה עַל-גִּחְוֹנְךָ תֵּלֵךְ
וְעָפָר תֹּאכַל כָּל-יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:

- וַאִיכָה אִשִּׁית בִּינָהּ וּבִין הָאִשָּׁה וּבִין זֶרַעָהּ וּבִין זֶרַעָהּ 14
 הוּא יִשׁוּפָהּ רֹאשׁ וְאַתָּה תִּשׁוּפֶנּוּ עֵקֶב:
 אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אָמַר הֲרֵבָה אֲרֵבָה עֲצֻבוֹנָהּ וְהֲרֵנָהּ בְּעֵצֵב 15
 תִּלְדֵּי בָנִים וְאֶל-אִישָׁהּ תִּשְׁוֹקֶתָּ וְהוּא יִמְשַׁלְּכָהּ:
 וּלְאָדָם אָמַר כִּי שָׁמַעְתָּ לְקוֹל אִשְׁתְּךָ וַתֹּאכַל מִן-הָעֵץ 16
 אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִיךָ לֵאמֹר לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ אֲרוּרָה הָאֲדָמָה
 בְּעִבּוּרָהּ בְּעֵצְבוֹן תֹּאכֲלֶנָּה כָּל יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:
 וְקוֹץ וְדִרְדֹּר תַּצְמִיחַ לָךְ וְאָכַלְתָּ אֶת-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה: 17
 בְּזַעַת אַפֶּיךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם עַד שׁוּבָה אֶל-הָאֲדָמָה כִּי 18
 מִמֶּנָּה לָקַחְתָּ כִּי-עָפָר אָתָּה וְאֶל-עָפָר תִּשׁוּב:
 וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שֵׁם אִשְׁתּוֹ חַוָּה כִּי הוּא הָיְתָה אִם 19
 כָּל-חַי:
 וַיַּעַשׂ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאָדָם וּלְאִשְׁתּוֹ כִּתְנוּת עוֹר 20
 וַיִּלְבָּשֵׁם:
 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים הֵן הָאָדָם הָיָה כְּאֶחָד מִמֶּנּוּ 21
 לְדַעַת טוֹב וְרָע וְעַתָּה פֶּן-יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח גַּם
 מִעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל וְחַי לְעֹלָם:
 וַיִּשְׁלַחֵהוּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִגֶּן-עֵדֶן לְעַבֵּד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה 22
 אֲשֶׁר לָקַח מִשָּׁם:
 וַיִּגְרֵשׁ אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיֵּשְׁבֵן מִקֶּדֶם לְגֶן-עֵדֶן אֶת-הַכְּרִיבִים 23
 וְאֵת לֶהֱט הַחֹרֵב הַמִּתְהַפֶּכֶת לִשְׁמֹר אֶת-דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ
 הַחַיִּים:

CHAPTER IV.

א וַהֲאָדָם יָדַע אֶת-חַוָּה אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-קַיִן
וַתֹּאמֶר קָנִיתִי אִישׁ אֶת-יְהוָה:

ב וַתִּסֶּף לָלֶדֶת אֶת-אָחִיו אֶת-הָבֶל וַיְהִי-הֶבֶל רֹעֵה צֹאן
וְקַיִן הָיָה עֹבֵד אֲדָמָה:

ג וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ יָמִים וַיָּבֵא קַיִן מִפְּרִי הָאֲדָמָה מִנְחָה
לַיהוָה:

ד וַהֲבֵל הַבִּיא גַם-הוּא מִבְּכֹרוֹת צֹאנוֹ וּמִחִלְבָּהֶן וַיִּשַׁע
יְהוָה אֶל-הֶבֶל וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ:

ה וְאֶל-קַיִן וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ לֹא שָׁעָה וַיַּחַר לְקַיִן מְאֹד
וַיִּפְּלוּ פָנָיו:

ו וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן לָמָּה חָרָה לָךְ וְלָמָּה נָפְלוּ פָנֶיךָ:

ז הֲלוֹא אִם-תֵּיטִיב שְׂאֵת וְאִם לֹא תֵיטִיב לִפְתָּח חַטָּאת
רָבָץ וְאֵלֶיךָ תִּשְׁוֹקָתוֹ וְאַתָּה תִּמְשָׁל-בּוֹ:

ח וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיְהִי בִּהְיוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה וַיִּקָּם
קַיִן אֶל-הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ:

ט וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן אֵי הֶבֶל אָחֶיךָ וַיֹּאמֶר לֹא יָדַעְתִּי
הִשְׁמַר אָחִי אֲנִי:

י וַיֹּאמֶר מַה עָשִׂיתָ קוֹל דְּמֵי אָחֶיךָ צֹעֲקִים אֵלַי מִן-
הָאֲדָמָה:

יא וְעַתָּה אָרִיר אֹתָה מִן-הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר פָּצְתָה אֶת-פִּיהָ
לִקְחַת אֶת-דְּמֵי אָחֶיךָ מִיָּדְךָ:

12 כִּי תַעֲבֹד אֶת־הָאֲדָמָה לֹא־תִסְקֶה תִּת־כֹּחָהּ לָךְ גַּע וְגַד
תְּהִיָּה בָאָרֶץ :

13 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל־יְהוָה גְּדוֹל עוֹנִי מִנְשׂוּא :

14 הִן גִּרְשֵׁת אֹתִי הַיּוֹם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וּמִפְּנֵי אֶסְתֵּר
וְהִי־תִי גַע וְגַד בָּאָרֶץ וְהִיָּה כָל־מִצְאֵי יְהִרְגֵנִי :

15 וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ יְהוָה לִכֵּן כָּל־הֹרֵג קַיִן שְׁבַע־עֲתִים יָקָם וַיֵּשֶׁם
יְהוָה לְקַיִן אוֹת לְבִלְתִּי הַבּוֹת־אֹתוֹ כָּל־מִצְאוֹ :

16 וַיָּצֵא קַיִן מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה וַיֵּשֶׁב בָּאָרֶץ־נֹד קְדַמַּת־עֵרֶן :

17 וַיֵּבֶע קַיִן אֶת־אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת־חֲנוּךְ וַיְהִי בְנָה
עֵיר וַיִּקְרָא שֵׁם הָעִיר כְּשֵׁם בְּנוֹ חֲנוּךְ :

18 וַיּוֹלֵד לְחֲנוּךְ אֶת־עֵירָד וְעֵירָד יָלַד אֶת־מְחוּיָאֵל וּמְחוּיָאֵל
יָלַד אֶת־מֶתוּשָׁאֵל וּמֶתוּשָׁאֵל יָלַד אֶת־לָמֶךְ :

19 וַיִּקַּח־לוֹ לָמֶךְ שְׁתֵּי נָשִׁים שֵׁם הָאֶחָת עֵרָה וְשֵׁם הַשֵּׁנִית
צִלָּה :

כ וַתֵּלֶד עֵרָה אֶת־יֻבֶּל הוּא הָיָה אָבִי יֵשֶׁב אֱהֵל וּמִקְנָה :

21 וְשֵׁם אֲחִיו יֻבֶּל הוּא הָיָה אָבִי כָל־תֹּפֶשׂ כְּנֹזר וְעֹנֹב :

22 וַצִּלָּה גַם־הוּא יָלְדָה אֶת־תּוֹבֵל קַיִן לָטֵשׁ כָּל־חֹרֶשׁ
נְחֹשֶׁת וּבְרָחַל וְאַחֻות תּוֹבֵל־קַיִן גַּעֲמָה :

23 וַיֹּאמֶר לָמֶךְ לְנָשָׁיו

עֵרָה וַצִּלָּה שְׂמַעַן קוֹלִי

נָשִׁי לָמֶךְ הָאֲזֹנָה אִמְרָתִי

כִּי אִישׁ הָרַגְתִּי לַפִּצְעִי

וַיֵּלֶד לַחֲבֵרְתִּי:

כִּי שִׁבְעִים יָקַם-קַיִן 24

וְלִמְךָ שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה:

הַב וַיֵּדַע אָדָם עוֹד אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּלֶד בֶּן וַתִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ

שֵׁת כִּי שֵׁת-לִי אֱלֹהִים זָרַע אַחֲרַי פָּחַת הַכֹּל כִּי הָרַגְוּ

קַיִן:

26 וַיֵּשֶׁת גַּם-הוּא יֶלֶד-בֶּן וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ אֶנֶשׁ אֵז הוּחַל

לִקְרָא בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה:

GENESIS I-IV.

A LITERAL TRANSLATION.

CHAPTER I.

1. In-beginning created God*)(the-heavens and-)(the-earth.
2. And-the-earth was (a) desolation and-(a)-waste; and-darkness (was) upon+faces-of abyss;* and-(the)-spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+faces-of the-waters.
3. And-said God: Shall-be+(or, let-be)+light;* and-(there)-was+light.
4. And-saw God)(+the-light that+good;* and-caused-to-divide God between the-light and-between the-darkness.
5. And-called God to-the-light day, and-to-the-darkness called-he night;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day one.
6. And-said God: Let-be (an) expanse in-(the)-midst-of the-waters;* and-let-be (a) dividing between waters to-waters.
7. And-made God)(+the-expanse,† and-caused-to-divide between the-waters which (were) from-under to-the-expanse and-between the-waters which (were) from-upon to-the-expanse;* and-(it)-was+so.
8. And-called God to-the-expanse heavens;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day second.
9. And-said God: Let-be-collected the-waters from-under the-heavens unto+place one, and-let-be-seen the-dry (land);* and-(it)-was+so.
10. And-called God to-the-dry (land) earth, and-to-(the)-collection-of [the]-waters he-called seas;* and-saw God that+good.

11. And-said God : Let-cause-to-spring-forth the-earth grass, herb causing-to-seed seed, tree-of fruit making fruit to-kind-his which seed-his+in-him (*i. e.*, whose seed is in it) upon+the-earth;* and-(it)-was+so.
12. And-caused-to-come-forth the-earth grass; herb causing-to-seed seed to-kind-his, and-tree making+fruit which seed-his+in-him to-kind-his;* and-saw God that+good.
13. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day third.
14. And-said God : Let-be luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens, to-cause-to-divide between the-day and-between the-night;* and-they-shall-be for-signs, and-for-seasons, and-for-days and-years.
15. And-they-shall-be for-luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens to-cause-light upon+the-earth;* and-(it)-was+so.
16. And-made God)(+(the)-two-[of] [the]-luminaries the-great;*)(+(the-luminary the-great, for-ruling-of the-day ; and-)(+(the-luminary the-small, for-ruling-of the-night, and-)(the-stars.
17. And-gave)(them God in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens;* to-cause-light upon+the-earth[.],
18. And-to-rule in-the-day and-in-the-night, and-to-cause-to-divide between the-light and-between the-darkness;* and-saw God that+good.
19. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fourth.
20. And-said God : Let-swarm the-waters swarm(s), soul-of life;* and-fowl shall-fly upon+the-earth, upon+faces-of (the) expanse-of the-heavens.
21. And-created God)(+(the-sea-monsters the-great;* and-)(all+(the)-soul(s)-of [the]-life the-creeping (*or*, which-creep), (with) which swarmed the-waters to-kinds-their and-)(every+fowl of wing to-kind-his and-saw God that+good.

22. And-blessed)(them God, to-say (*or*, saying):* Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye and-fill-ye)(+the-waters in-the-seas, and-the-fowl let-multiply in-the-earth.
23. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fifth.
24. And-said God: Shall-cause-to-come-forth the-earth soul-of life to-kind-her, cattle, and-creeper, and-beast-of+(the)-earth to-kind-her;* and-(it)-was+so.
25. And-made God)(+(the)-beast-of the-earth to-kind-her, and-)(+the-cattle to-kind-her, and-)(every+creeper-of the-ground to-kind-his;* and-saw God that+good.
26. And-said God: We-will-(*or*, Let-us)-make man in-image-our, according-to-likeness-our;* and-they-shall-have-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-the-cattle, and-in-all+the-earth, and-in-all+the-creeper(s) the-creeping (*or*, which-creep) upon+the-earth.
27. And-created God)(+the-man in-image-his; in-(the)-image-of God created-he)(him;* male and-female created-he)(them.
28. And-blessed)(them God,† and-said to-them God: Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye, and-fill-ye)(+the-earth and-subdue-ye-her;* and-have-ye-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-every+beast the-creeping upon+the-earth.
29. And-said God: Behold! I-have-given to-you)(+every+herb seeding seed which (is) upon+faces-of all+the-earth, and-)(all+the-tree(s) which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) fruit-of +(a)-tree seeding seed;* to-you it-shall-be for-food.
30. And-to-every+beast-of the-earth, and-to-every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-to-every creeping-one upon+the-earth which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) soul-of life, (I have given))(+every+greenness-of herb for-food;* and-(it)-was+so.

31. And-saw God)(+all +which he-had-done, and-behold +good exceedingly; * and-(it)-was +evening, and-(it)-was +morning, day the-sixth.

CHAPTER II.

1. And-were-finished the-heavens and-the-earth and-all +host-their.
2. And-finished God, in-the-day the-seventh, work-his which he-had-done; * and-he-rested in-the-day the-seventh from-all +work-his which he-had-done.
3. And-blessed God)(+day the-seventh and-sanctified)(-it; * because in-it he-rested from-all +work-his which +created God to-make.
4. These (are) (the) generations-of the-heavens and-the-earth in-being-created-their; * in-(the)-day-of (the) making-of Jehovah God earth and-heavens.
5. And-every shrub-of the-field not-yet had-been (*lit.*, will-be) in-the-earth, and-every +herb-of the-field not-yet had-sprouted- (*lit.*, will-sprout)-forth; * for not had-caused-to-rain Jehovah God upon +the-earth and-man was-not to-serve)(+the-ground.
6. And-(a)-mist used-to-go-up (*lit.*, will-go-up) from +the-earth, * and-cause-to-drink (*i. e.*, used-to-water))(+all +(the)-faces-of the-ground.
7. And-formed Jehovah God)(+the-man (out of) dust from +the-ground, and-breathed in-nostrils-his breath-of lives; * and-was the-man for-(a)-soul-of life (*i. e.*, and-became the-man (a) soul-of life).
8. And-planted Jehovah God (a) garden in-Eden from-east, * and-placed there)(+the-man whom he-formed.

9. And-caused-to-sprout-forth Jehovah God from+the-ground, every+tree pleasant to-sight and-good for-food,* and-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives in-(the)-midst-of the-garden, and-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil.
10. And-(a)-river goes-forth (*lit.*, going-forth) from-Eden to-water)(+the-garden,* and-from-there it-is-divided and-becomes four heads (*lit.*, and-is for-four heads).
11. (The) name-of the-one (is) Pishon;* it (*lit.*, he) (is) the-(one)-encompassing (*or*, which-encompasses))(all+(the)-land-of [the]-Havilah, which+there (*i. e.*, where) (is) the-gold.
12. And-(the)-gold-of the-land the-that (*lit.*, she) (is) good;* there (is) the-bdellium and-(the)-stone-of [the]-onyx.
13. And-(the)-name-of+the-river the-second (is) Gihon;* it (is) the-(one)-encompassing)(all+(the)-land-of Cush.
14. And-(the)-name-of the-river the-third (is) Tigris; it (is) the-(one)-going eastward-of Assyria;* and-the-river the-fourth is (*lit.*, he) Euphrates.
15. And-took Jehovah God)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-rest-him (*i. e.*, placed-him) in-garden-of+Eden to-serve-it (*lit.*, her) and-to-keep-it.
16. And-commanded Jehovah God upon+the-man to-say (*i. e.*, saying):* From-every tree-of+the-garden eating thou-mayest-eat[.];
17. But-from-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil, not shalt-thou-eat from-it (*lit.*, him);* for, in-(the)-day-of eating-thy from-it, dying shalt-thou-die.
18. And-said Jehovah God: Not+good (the)-being-of [the]-man to-separation-his;* I-will-make+for-him (a) help as-over-against-him (*or*, as-his-counterpart).

19. And-formed Jehovah God from+the-ground every+beast-of the-field and-)(every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) unto+the-man to-see what+he-will-call +to-it, (*lit.*, him),* and-all which will-call+to-it the-man, soul-of life, is (*lit.*, he) name-its (*lit.*, his).
20. And-called the-man names to-all+the-cattle, and-to-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens and-to-every beast-of the-field;* and-for-man not+did-he-find (*i. e.*, there was not found) (a) help as-over-against-him.
21. And-caused-to-fall Jehovah God (a) deep-sleep upon+the-man, and-he-slept,* and-he-took one from-sides-his and-closed (the) flesh instead-of-it.
22. And-built Jehovah God)(+the-side which+he-took from+the-man for-(a)-woman,* and-caused-to-come-her (*i. e.*, brought her) unto+the-man.
23. And-said the-man†: This, the-tread (*i. e.*, now), bone from-bones-my, and-flesh from-flesh-my;* to-this it-shall-be-called woman, for from-man was-taken+this.
24. Upon+so (*i. e.*, therefore) shall-leave+(a)-man)(+father-his and-)(+mother-his,* and-shall-cleave in-wife-his, and-they-shall-be for-flesh one.
25. And-were (the) two-of-them naked, the-man and-wife-his;* and-not were-(*lit.*, will-be)-they-ashamed.

CHAPTER III.

[In the two remaining chapters, the translation of the pronominal suffix is placed *before* instead of *after* the noun which it limits.]

1. And-the-serpent was crafty from-every beast-of the-field which had-made Jehovah God;* and-he-said unto+the-woman: (Is it) so that+has-said God, not shall-ye-eat from-every tree-of the-garden[.]?

2. And-said the-woman unto+the-serpent:* From-(the)-fruit-of (the)-tree(s)-of+the-garden we-may-eat[.];
3. But-from-(the)-fruit-of the-tree which (is) in-midst-of+the-garden,† has-said God: Not shall-ye-eat from-it, and-not shall-ye-touch in-it,* lest ye-die.
4. And-said the-serpent unto+the-woman:* Not+dying shall-ye-die.
5. For knowing (is) God that in-(the)-day-of your-eating from-it, then-(*lit.*, and)-shall-be-opened your-eyes,* and-ye-shall-be like-God, knowers-of good and-evil.
6. And-saw the-woman, that good (was) the-tree for-food, and-that (a) delight-(was)+it to-the-eyes, and-desirable (was) the-tree to-make-wise, and-she-took from-his-fruit and-she-ate;* and-she-gave also+to-her-husband with-her and-he-ate[.];
7. And-were-opened (the) eyes-of (the) two-of-them, and-they-knew that naked (were) they,* and-they-sewed leaf-of fig-tree, and-they-made for-them-(selves) girdles.
8. And-they-heard)(+(the)-voice-of Jehovah God walking in-the-garden to-(*or*, at)-(the)-breeze-of the-day;* and-hid-himself the-man and-his-wife from-faces-of Jehovah God in-midst-of (the) tree(s)-of the-garden.
9. And-called Jehovah God unto+the-man,* and-said to-him: Where-art-thou[.]?
10. And-he-said:)(+(thy-voice I-heard in-the-garden,* and-I-was-afraid, because+nailed (was) I; and-I-hid-myself.
11. And-he-said: Who caused-to-know (*i. e.*, made known) to-thee, that naked (wert) thou;* ?-from+the-tree, which I-com-manded-thee to-not eat+from it, hast-thou-eaten[.]?
12. And-said the-man:* The-woman whom thou-gave (to be) with-me, she gave+to-me from+the-tree and-I-ate.

13. And-said Jehovah God to-the-woman : What+(is)+this thou hast-done ?* And-said the-woman : The-serpent corrupted-me and-I-ate.
14. And-said Jehovah God unto+the-serpent : Because thou hast-done this,† cursed (art) thou from-all+the-cattle, and-from-every beast-of the-field;* upon+thy-belly shalt-thou-go, and-dust shalt-thou-eat all+(the)+days-of thy-lives.
15. And-enmity will-I-put between-thee and-between the-woman, and-between thy-seed and-between her-seed;* it (*lit.*, he) shall-bruise-thee (as to the) head; and-thou shalt-bruise-him (as to the) heel.
16. Unto+the-woman he-said : Causing-to-be-great I-will-cause-to-be-great (*i. e.*, multiplying I will multiply) thy-sorrow and-thy-conception (*i. e.*, the sorrow of thy conception); in-pain thou shalt-bring-forth sons,* and-unto+thy-husband (shall-be) thy-desire and-he shall-rule+in-(or, over)-thee.
17. And-to-man he-said : Because thou hast-hearkened to-(the)-voice-of thy-wife,† and hast-eaten from+the-tree which I-commanded-thee, to-say : not shalt-thou-eat from-it,* cursed (is) the-ground for-the-sake-of-thee; in-sorrow shalt-thou-eat-(of)-it all (the) days-of thy-lives.
18. And-thorn and-thistle shall-it-cause-to-spring-forth to-thee;* and-thou shalt-eat)(+(the)+herb-of the-field.
19. In-(the)-sweat-of thy-nostrils, shalt-thou-eat bread, until thy-return unto+the-ground; for from-it (*lit.*, her) wast-thou-taken,* for+ dust (art) thou, and-unto+ dust thou shalt-return.
20. And-called the-man (the) name-of his-wife Eve,* for she was mother-of all+living.
21. And-made Jehovah God for-man and-for-his-wife tunics-of skin, and-caused-to-put-on-them.

22. And-said Jehovah God: Behold! the-man has-become like-one-of [from]-us to-know good and-evil;* and-now lest+he-put-forth his-hand and-take also from-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives, and-eat and-live for-ever.
23. Therefore-(*lit.*, and)-sent-him Jehovah God from-(the)-garden-of+Eden,* to-serve)(+the-ground which he-was-taken from-there.
24. And-he-drove-out)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-dwell (*i. e.*, placed) from-east to-(the)-garden-of+Eden,)(+ the-Cherubim, and-)((the) flame-of the-sword (*i. e.*, the flaming sword) the-(one)-turning-itself to-keep)(+(the)-way-of (the) tree-of [the]-lives.

CHAPTER IV.

1. And-the-man knew)(+Eve his-wife;* and-she-conceived, and-she-bore)(+Cain; and-she-said: I-have-gotten (a) man with+Jehovah.
2. And-she-added to-bear (*i. e.*, and again she bore))(+his-brother)(+Abel;* and-was+Abel (a) shepherd-of flock(s), and-Cain was (a) tiller-of ground.
3. And-it-was, from-end-of days,* and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) Cain from-(the)-fruit-of the-ground (an) offering to-Jehovah.
4. And-Abel caused-to-come, also+he, from-(the)-firstlings-of his-flock and-from-their-fats;* and-looked-with-favor Jehovah unto+Abel and-unto+his-offering.
5. And-unto+Cain and-unto+his-offering not did-he-look-with-favor;* and-it-kindled to-Cain (*i. e.*, and Cain was angry), exceedingly, and-fell his-faces (*or*, countenance).
6. And-said Jehovah unto+Cain: For-what (*or*, why) has-it-kindled to-thee, and-for-what have-fallen thy-faces[.]?

7. (Is there) ?-not, if+thou-makest-(*or*, doest)-good, (a) lifting-up (of the countenance) ? and-if not thou-makest-good, at-the-door sin (is) crouching;* and-unto-thee (shall be) his-desire, and-thou shouldst-rule+in-(*or*, over)-him.
8. And-said Cain unto+Abel his-brother;* and-(it)-was in-their-being in-the-field, and-rose Cain unto+Abel his-brother and-killed-him.
9. And-said Jehovah unto+Cain: Where (is) Abel thy-brother?* And-he-said: Not have-I-known (*i. e.*, do-I-know); ?-keeper-of my-brother (am) I[.] ?
10. And-he-said: What hast-thou-done?* (The) voice-of (the) bloods-of thy-brother (are) crying unto-me from+the-ground.
11. And-now cursed (art) thou,* from+the-ground which has-opened)(+her-mouth to-take)(+(the)+bloods-of thy-brother from-thy-hand.
12. When thou-shalt-till (*or*, serve))(+the-ground, not+will-it-add to-give+her-strength to-thee;* (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond shalt-thou-be in-the-earth.
13. And-said Cain unto+Jehovah:* Great (is) my-iniquity from-bearing.
14. Behold! thou-hast-driven-out)(me the-day (*i. e.*, to-day) from-upon (the) faces-of the-ground, and-from-thy-faces shall-I-be-hid;* and-I-shall-be (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond in-the-earth, and-it-shall-be (that) any+finding-me will-kill-me.
15. And-said to-him Jehovah: Therefore (*lit.*, to-so) any+killing Cain, seven-fold shall-he-be-avenged;* and-placed Jehovah for-Cain (a) sign to-not smite+)(-him any+finding-him.
16. And-went-forth Cain from-to-faces-of (*i. e.*, from the presence of) Jehovah;* and-he-dwelt in-(the)-land-of+Nod, eastward-of+Eden.

17. And-knew Cain)(+ his-wife and-she-conceived, and-bore)(+ Enoch ; * and-he-was building (a) city, and-he-called (the) name-of the-city according-to-(the)-name-of his-son Enoch.
18. And-there-was-born to-Enoch)(+ Irad ; and-Irad begat)(+ Mehujael ; * and-Mehujael begat)(+ Methusael ; and-Methusael begat)(+ Lamech.
19. And-took + to-him Lamech two-[of] wives ; * (the) name-of the-one Adah, and-(the)-name-of the-second Zillah.
20. And-bore Adah)(+ Jabel ; * he was (the) father-of (the) inhabitant-of tent(s) and-(the)-possessor-of)-cattle.
21. And-(the)-name-of his-brother (was) Jubal ; * he was (the) father-of all + performing-on (the) harp and-(the)-flute.
22. And-Zillah, also + she, bore)(+ Tubal Cain, hammerer-of every + cutter-of (i. e., cutting-instrument-of) bronze and-iron ; * and-(the)-sister-of Tubal + Cain (was) Naamah.
23. And-said Lamech to-his-wives :—
Adah and-Zillah, hear-ye my-voice,
Wives-of Lamech hearken-unto my-saying ; *
For (a) man I-have-killed for-my-wounding ;
And-(a)-youth, for-my-hurt.
24. If seven-fold shall-be-avenged + Cain , *
Then-Lamech seventy and-seven.
25. And-knew Adam again)(+ his-wife and-she-bare (a) son ; and-she-called)(+ his-name Seth : * For has-put + to-me God seed another instead-of Abel, for slew-him Cain.
26. And-to-Seth, also + he, was-born + (a)-son ; and-he-called)(+ his-name Enosh ; * then it-was-commenced to-call on-(the)-name-of Jehovah.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- * בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ:
2 והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על פני תהום ורוח
אלהים מרחפת על פני המים:
3 ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור:
4 וירא אלהים את האור כי טוב ויברל אלהים בין האור
ובין החשך:
ה ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי ערב
ויהי בקר יום אחד:
6 ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבדיל בין
מים למים:
7 ויעש אלהים את הרקיע ויברל בין המים אשר מתחת
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי כן:
8 ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום
שני:
9 ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל מקום
אחד ותראה היבשה ויהי כן:
י ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים
וירא אלהים כי טוב:
11 ויאמר אלהים תרשא הארץ דשא עשב מזריע זרע
עץ פרי עשה פרי למינו אשר זרעו בו על הארץ
ויהי כן:

- 12 ותוצא הארץ רשא עשב מזריע זרע למינהו ועץ
עשה פרי אשר זרעו בו למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב :
- 13 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום שלישי :
- 14 ויאמר אלהים יהי מארת ברקיע השמים להבריל
בין היום ובין הלילה והיו לאתת ולמועדים ולימים
ושנים :
- 15 והיו למאורת ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ
ויהי כן :
- 16 ויעש אלהים את שני המארת הגדלים את המאור
הגדל לממשלת היום ואת המאור הקטן לממשלת
הלילה ואת הכוכבים :
- 17 ויתן אתם אלהים ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ :
- 18 ולמשל ביום ובלילה ולהבריל בין האור ובין החשך
וירא אלהים כי טוב :
- 19 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום רביעי :
- 20 ויאמר אלהים ישרצו המים שרץ נפש חיה ועוף
יעופף על הארץ על פני רקיע השמים :
- 21 ויברא אלהים את התנינם הגדלים ואת כל נפש
החיה הרמשת אשר שרצו המים למינהם ואת
כל עוף כנף למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב :
- 22 ויברך אתם אלהים לאמר פרו ורבו ומלאו את המים
בימים והעוף ירב בארץ :
- 23 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום חמישי :
- 24 ויאמר אלהים תוצא הארץ נפש חיה למינה בהמה
ורמש וחיתו ארץ למינה ויהי כן :

כה ויעש אלהים את חית הארץ למינה ואת הבהמה למינה ואת כל רמש האדמה למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:

26 ויאמר אלהים נעשה אדם בצלמנו כדמותנו ויבדנו בדגת הים ובעוף השמים ובהמה ובכל הארץ ובכל הרמש הרמש על הארץ:

27 ויברא אלהים את האדם בצלמו בצלם אלהים ברא אתו זכר ונקבה ברא אתם:

28 ויברך אתם אלהים ויאמר להם אלהים פרו ורבו ומלאו את הארץ וכבשה ורדו בדגת הים ובעוף השמים ובכל חיה הרמשת על הארץ:

29 ויאמר אלהים הנה נתתי לכם את כל עשב זרע זרע אשר על פני כל הארץ ואת כל העץ אשר בו פרי עץ זרע זרע לכם יהיה לאכלה:

ל ולכל חית הארץ ולכל עוף השמים ולכל רומש על הארץ אשר בו נפש חיה את כל ירק עשב לאכלה יהיה כן:

31 וירא אלהים את כל אשר עשה והנה טוב מאד ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום הששי:

CHAPTER II.

א ויכלו השמים והארץ וכל צבאם:

2 ויכל אלהים ביום השביעי מלאכתו אשר עשה וישבת ביום השביעי מכל מלאכתו אשר עשה:

8 ויברך אלהים את יום השביעי ויקדש אתו כי בו שבת מכל מלאכתו אשר ברא אלהים לעשות:

- 4 אלה תולדות השמים והארץ בהבראם ביום עשות
יהוה אלהים ארץ ושמים:
- ה וכל שיח השדה טרם יהיה בארץ וכל עשב השדה
טרם יצמח כי לא המטיר יהוה אלהים על הארץ
ואדם אין לעבד את האדמה:
- 6 ואד יעלה מן הארץ והשקה את כל פני האדמה:
- 7 ויצר יהוה אלהים את האדם עפר מן האדמה ויפח
באפיו נשמת חיים ויהי האדם לנפש חיה:
- 8 ויטע יהוה אלהים גן בעדן מקדם וישם שם את האדם
אשר יצר:
- 9 ויצמח יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל עץ נחמד למראה
וטוב למאכל ועץ החיים בתוך הגן ועץ הדעת טוב
ורע:
- י ונהר יצא מעדן להשקות את הגן ומשם יפרד והיה
לארבעה ראשים:
- 11 שם האחד פישון הוא הסבב את כל ארץ החוילה
אשר שם הזהב:
- 12 וזהב הארץ ההוא טוב שם הברלח ואכן השהם:
- 13 ושם הנהר השני גיחון הוא הסובב את כל ארץ
כוש:
- 14 ושם הנהר השלישי חרקל הוא ההלך קדמת אשור
והנהר הרביעי הוא פרת:
- טו ויקח יהוה אלהים את האדם וינחהו בגן עדן לעבדה
ולשמרה:

16 ויצו יהוה אלהים על האדם לאמר מכל עץ הגן
אכל תאכל:

17 ומעץ הדעת טוב ורע לא תאכל ממנו כי ביום
אכלך ממנו מות תמות:

18 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לא טוב היות האדם לבדו
אעשה לו עזר כנגדו:

19 ויצר יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל חית השדה ואת
כל עוף השמים ויבא אל האדם לראות מה יקרא לו
וכל אשר יקרא לו האדם נפש חיה הוא שמו:

כ ויקרא האדם שמות לכל הבהמה ולעוף השמים
ולכל חית השדה ולאדם לא מצא עזר כנגדו:

21 ויפל יהוה אלהים תרדמה על האדם ויישן ויקח
אחת מצלעותיו ויסגר בשר תחתנה:

22 ויבן יהוה אלהים את הצלע אשר לקח מן האדם
לאשה ויבאה אל האדם:

23 ויאמר האדם זאת הפעם עצם מעצמי ובשר מבשרי
לזאת יקרא אשה כי מאיש לקחה זאת:

24 על כן יעזב איש את אביו ואת אמו ודבק באשתו
והיו לבשר אחד:

כה ויהיו שניהם ערומים האדם ואשתו ולא יתבששו:

CHAPTER III.

* והנחש היה ערום מכל חית השדה אשר עשה
יהוה אלהים ויאמר אל האשה אף כי אמר אלהים
לא תאכלו מכל עץ הגן:

- 2 ותאמר האשה אל הנחש מפרי עץ חגן נאכל:
3 ומפרי העץ אשר בתוך חגן אמר אלהים לא תאכלו
ממנו ולא תגעו בו פן תמתו:
4 ויאמר הנחש אל האשה לא מות תמתו:
ה כי ידע אלהים כי ביום אכלכם ממנו ונפקחו עיניכם
והייתם כאלהים ידעי טוב ורע:
6 ותרא האשה כי טוב העץ למאכל וכי תאוה הוא
לעינים ונחמד העץ להשכיל ותקח מפריו ותאכל
ותתן גם לאישה עמה ויאכל:
7 ותפקחנה עיני שניהם וידעו כי עירמם הם ויתפרו
עלה תאנה ויעשו להם חגרת:
8 וישמעו את קול יהוה אלהים מתהלך בגן לרוח
היום ויתחבא האדם ואשתו מפני יהוה אלהים
בתוך עץ חגן:
9 ויקרא יהוה אלהים אל האדם ויאמר לו איכה:
י ויאמר את קלך שמעתי בגן ואירא כי עירם אנכי
ואחבא:
11 ויאמר מי הגיד לך כי עירם אתה המן העץ אשר
צויתך לבלתי אכל ממנו אכלת:
12 ויאמר האדם האשה אשר נתתה עמדי הוא נתנה
לי מן העץ ואכל:
13 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לאשה מה זאת עשית ותאמר
האשה הנחש השיאני ואכל:

14 ויאמר יהוה אלהים אל הנחש כי עשית זאת ארור
אתה מכל הבהמה ומכל חית השדה על גחנך תלך
ועפר תאכל כל ימי חיך :

15 ואיבה אשית בינך ובין האשה ובין זרעך ובין
זרעה הוא ישופך ראש ואתה תשופנו עקב :

16 אל האשה אמר הרבה ארבה עצבונך והרנך בעצב
תלדי בנים ואל אישך תשוקתך והוא ימשל בך :

17 ולאדם אמר כי שמעת לקול אשתך ותאכל מן העץ
אשר צויתך לאמר לא תאכל ממנו ארורה האדמה
בעבורך בעצבון תאכלנה כל ימי חיך :

18 וקוץ ודרדר תצמיח לך ואכלת את עשב השדה :

19 בזעת אפך תאכל לחם עד שובך אל האדמה כי
ממנה לקחת כי עפר אתה ואל עפר תשוב :

כ ויקרא האדם שם אשתו חוה כי הוא היתה אם
כל חי :

21 ויעש יהוה אלהים לאדם ולאשתו כתנות עור
וילבשם :

22 ויאמר יהוה אלהים הן האדם היה כאחד ממנו
לדעת טוב ורע ועתה פן ישלח ידו ולקח גם מעץ
החיים ואכל וחי לעלם :

23 וישלחו יהוה אלהים מגן ערן לעבד את האדמה
אשר לקח משם :

24 ויגרש את האדם וישכן מקדם לגן ערן את הכרבים
ואת להט החרב המתהפכת לשמר את דרך עץ
החיים :

CHAPTER IV.

- * ותאדם ידע את חוה אשתו ותהר ותלד את קין
ותאמר קניתי איש את יהוה:
2 ותסף ללדת את אחיו את הבל והי הבל רעה צאן
וקין היה עבד אדמה:
3 ויהי מקץ ימים ויבא קין מפרי האדמה מנחה
ליהוה:
4 והבל הביא גם הוא מבכרות צאנו ומחלבהן וישע
יהוה אל הבל ואל מנחתו:
ה ואל קין ואל מנחתו לא שעה ויחר לקין מאד
ויפלו פניו:
6 ויאמר יהוה אל קין למה חרה לך ולמה נפלו
פניך:
7 הלוא אם תטיב שאת ואם לא תיטיב לפתח
חטאת רבץ ואלריך תשוקתו ואתה תמשל בו:
8 ויאמר קין אל הבל אחיו ויהי בהיותם בשדה
ויקם קין אל הבל אחיו ויהרגהו:
9 ויאמר יהוה אל קין אי הבל אחיך ויאמר לא
ידעתי השמר אחי אנכי:
י ויאמר מה עשית קול דמי אחיך צעקים אלי מן
האדמה:
11 ועתה ארור אתה מן האדמה אשר פצתה את פיה
לקחת את דמי אחיך מידך:
12 כי תעבד את האדמה לא תסף תת כחה לך נע
וגר תהיה בארץ:

- 13 ויאמר קין אל יהוה גרול עוני מנשוא :
- 14 הן גרשת אתי היום מעל פני האדמה ומפניך
אסתר והייתי נע ונר בארץ והיה כל מצאי יהרגני :
- 15 ויאמר לו יהוה לכן כל הרג קין שבעתים יקם
וישם יהוה לקין אות לבלתי הכות אתו כל מצאו :
- 16 ויצא קין מלפני יהוה וישב בארץ נוד קרמת עדן :
- 17 וידע קין את אשתו ותהר ותלד את חנוך ויהי
בנה עיר ויקרא שם העיר כשם בנו חנוך :
- 18 ויולד לחנוך את עירד ועירד ילד את מחויאל
ומחייאל ילד את מתושאל ומתושאל ילד את למך :
- 19 ויקח לו למך שתי נשים שם האחת עדה ושם
השנית צלה :
- כ ותלד עדה את יבל הוא היה אבי ישב אהל
ומקנה :
- 21 ושם אחיו יובל הוא היה אבי כל תפש כנור ועוגב :
- 22 וצלה גם היא ילדה את תובל קין לטש כל חרש
נחשת וברזל ואחות תובל קין נעמה :
- 23 ויאמר למך לנשיו
עדה וצלה שמען קולי
נשי למך האזנה אמרתי
כי איש הרגתי לפצעי
וילד לחברתי :

24

כי שבעתים יקם קין

ולמך שבעים ושבעה:

וידע אדם עוד את אשתו ותלד בן ותקרא את שמו כה

שת כי שת לי אלהים זרע אחר תחת הבל כי

הרגו קין:

26 ולשת גם הוא ילד בן ויקרא את שמו אנש אז

הוחל לקרא בשם יהוה:

Transliteration of Genesis I.

1. B're'-šith bā-rā' 'lô-hîm* 'êth hăš-šā-mă-yîm w'êth hā-'ā-rêç.
2. W'hā-'ā-rêç hā-y'thā thō-hû wā-bhō-hû, w'hō-šêkh 'ăl+p'nê th'hôm;* w'rû(ă)h 'lô-hîm m'ră-ê-phêth 'ăl+p'nê hăm-mă-yîm.
3. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, y'hi+'ôr;* wă-y'hi+'ôr.
4. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-'ôr kî+tôbh;* wăy-yăbh-dêl 'lô-hîm bēn hā-'ôr ũ-bhên hă-hō-šêkh.
5. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lā-'ôr yôm, w'lă-hō-šêkh qā-rā' lā-y'lā;* wă-y'hi+'é-rêbh wă-y'hi+bhō-qêr yôm 'é-hădh.
6. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, y'hi rā-qî(ă)' b'thôkh hăm-mă-yîm;* wî-hî măbh-dîl bēn mă-yîm lā-mă-yîm.
7. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-rā-qî(ă)';† wăy-yăbh-dêl bēn hăm-mă-yîm 'ăsêr mît-tă-hăth lā-rā-qî(ă)' ũ-bhên hăm-mă-yîm 'ăsêr mē-'ăl lā-rā-qî(ă)*; wă-y'hi+khên.
8. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lā-rā-qî(ă)' šā-mă-yîm;* wă-y'hi+'é-rêbh wă-y'hi+bhō-qêr yôm šē-nî.
9. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, yîq-qā-wû hăm-mă-yîm mît-tă-hăth hăš-šā-mă-yîm 'êl+măqôm 'êhădh, w'thē-rā-'é hăy-yăb-bā-šā;* wă-y'hi+khên.
10. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lăy-yăb-bā-šā 'é-rêç, ũ-l'mîq-wê hăm-mă-yîm qā-rā' yăm-mîm;* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôbh.

11. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-him, tădh-sê' hă-'ă-rêç dé-sê', 'ê-sêbh măz-rî(ă)' zé-ră', 'êç p'rî 'ô-sé(p) p'rî l'mî-nô, 'sêr zăr-'ô+bhô 'ăl+hă-'ă-rêç; * wă-y'hi+khên.
12. Wăt-tô-qê' hă-'ă-rêç dé-sê', 'ê-sêbh măz-rî(ă)' zé-ră' l'mî-nê-hû, w'êç 'ô-sé(p)+p'rî 'sêr zăr-'ô+bhô l'mî-nê-hû; * wăy-yăr' 'lô-him kî+ţôbh.
13. Wă-y'hi+'é-rêbh wă-y'hi+bhô-qêr yôm s'lî-sî.
14. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-him, y'hi m'ô-rôth bÿ-r'qî(ă)' hăş-să-mă-yîm, l'hăbh-dil bên hăy-yôm ú-bhên hăl-lă-y'lă; * w'hă-yû l'ô-thôth ú-l'mô-'ădhim ú-l'yă-mîm w'să-nîm.
15. W'hă-yû lÿ-m'ô-rôth bÿ-r'qî(ă)' hăş-să-mă-yîm, l'hă-'îr 'ăl+ hă-'ă-rêç; * wă-y'hi+khên.
16. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'lô-him 'êth+ş'nê hăm-m'ô-rôth hăg-g'đhô-lîm, * 'êth+hăm-mă-'ôr hăg-gă-dhól l'mêm-sé-lêth hăy-yôm, w'êth+hăm-mă-'ôr hăq-qă-ţôn l'mêm-sé-lêth hăl-lă-y'lă, w'êth hăk-kô-khă-bhîm.
17. Wăy-yît-tên 'ô-thăm 'lô-him bÿ-r'qî(ă)' hăş-să-mă-yîm, * l'hă-'îr 'ăl+hă-'ă-rêç[.],
18. W'lîm-sôl băy-yôm ú-bhăl-lă-y'lă, ú-l'hăbh-dil bên hă-'ôr ú-bhên hă-hô-sêkh; * wăy-yăr' 'lôhîm kî+ţôbh.
19. Wă-y'hi+'é-rêbh wă-y'hi+bhô-qêr yôm r'bhî-'î.
20. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-him, yîs-r'cû hăm-mă-yîm sé-rêç, né-phêş hăy-yă; * w'ôph y'ô-phêph 'ăl+hă-'ă-rêç, 'ăl+p'nê r'qî(ă)' hăş-să-mă-yîm.
21. Wăy-yîbh-ră' 'lô-him 'êth+hăt-tân-nî-nîm hăg-g'đhô-lîm, * w'êth kôl+né-phêş hă-hăy-yă, hă-rô-mé-sêth 'sêr să-r'cû hăm-mă-yîm l'mî-nê-hêm, w'êth kôl-'ôph kă-năph l'mî-nê-hû; wăy-yăr' 'lô-him kî+ţôbh.

22. Wă-y·bhā-rěkh 'ô-thām 'lô-him, lê'-môr,* p·rû û-r·bhû û-mý-l'û
'êth+hăm-mă-yîm bãy-yăm-mîm, w'hā-'ôph yî-rěbh bā-'ā-rěç.
23. Wă-y·hî+'é-rěbh wă-y·hî+bbō-qěr yôm h·mî-sî.
24. Wăy-yô'-měr 'lô-him, tô-çē' hā-'ā-rěç né-phěs hăy-yā l'mî-nâh,
b'hē-mā wā-ré-mēs w'hă-y·thô+'é-rěç l'mî-nâh;* wă-y·hî+khên.
25. Wăy-yă-'ās 'lô-him 'êth+hăy-yăth hā-'ā-rěç l'mî-nâh, w'êth
+hăb-b'hē-mā l'mî-nâh, w'êth kôl+ré-mēs hā-'ā-dhā-mā
l'mî-nē-hû;* wăy-yăr' 'lô-him kî+tôbh.
26. Wăy-yô'-měr 'lô-him, nă-'sē 'ā-dhām b'çăl-mē-nû,
kî-dh'mû-thē-nû;* w'yîr-dû bhî-dh'ghăth hăy-yām û-bh'ôph
hăş-să-mă-yîm û-bhăb-b'hē-mā û-bh'khôl+hā-'ā-rěç, û-bh'khôl
+hā-ré-mēs hā-rô-mēs 'ăl+hā-'ā-rěç.
27. Wăy-yîbh-rā' 'lô-him 'êth+hā-'ā-dhām b'çăl-mô, b'çé-lēm
'lô-him bā-rā' 'ô-thô;* zā-khār û-n'qē-bhā bā-rā' 'ô-thām.
28. Wă-y·bhā-rěkh 'ô-thām 'lô-him,† wăy-yô'-měr lā-hēm 'lô-him,
p·rû û-r·bhû û-mý-l'û 'êth+hā-'ā-rěç w'khî-bh'sû-hā,* û-r·dhû
bî-dh'ghăth hăy-yām û-bh'ôph hăş-să-mă-yîm, û-bh'khôl+
hăy-yā hā-rô-mé-sêth 'ăl+hā-'ā-rěç.
29. Wăy-yô'-měr 'lô-him, hîn-nē nā-thăţ-tî lā-khēm 'êth+kôl+
'ē-sěbh zô-rē(ă)' zé-ră' 'sēr 'ăl+p·né khôl+hā-'ā-rěç, w'êth
kôl+hā-'ēç 'sēr+bô ph·rî+'ēç zô-rē(ă)' zā-ră',* lā-khēm yîh-yé
l'ôkh-lā.
30. û-l'khôl+hăy-yăth hā-'ā-rěç û-l'khôl+'ôph hăş-să-mă-yîm
û-l'khôl rô-mēs 'ăl+hā-'ā-rěç 'sēr+bô né-phěs hăy-yā, 'êth+
kôl+yé-rěç 'ē-sěbh l'ôkh-lā;* wă-y·hî+khên.
31. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-him 'êth+kôl+'sēr 'ā-sā, w'hîn-nē+tôbh m'ôdh,*
wă-y·hî+'é-rěbh wă-y·hî+bbō-qěr yôm hăş-sîş-sî.



GENESIS V-VIII.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER V.

* זֶה סֵפֶר הַיּוֹלְדוֹת אָדָם בְּיוֹם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אָדָם בְּדַמּוֹת
אֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה אֹתוֹ:

2 זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָאם וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שֵׁמֶם אָדָם
בְּיוֹם הַבְּרָאָם:

3 וַיְחִי אָדָם שְׁלֹשִׁים וּמֵאֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בְּדַמּוֹתוֹ בְּצִלְמוֹ
וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ שֵׁת:

4 וַיְהִי יוֹמִי אָדָם אַחֲרֵי הַיּוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־שֵׁת שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאֹת
שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

ה וַיְהִי כָל־יוֹמֵי אָדָם אֲשֶׁר־חַי תִּשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשִׁים
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

6 וַיְחִי־שֵׁת חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וּמֵאֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־אֱנוֹשׁ:

7 וַיְחִי־שֵׁת אַחֲרֵי הַיּוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־אֱנוֹשׁ שֶׁבַע שָׁנִים וּשְׁמֹנֶה
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

8 וַיְהִי כָל־יוֹמֵי־שֵׁת שְׁתֵּים עָשָׂר שָׁנָה וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

9 וַיְחִי אֱנוֹשׁ תִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־קִינָן:
וַיְחִי אֱנוֹשׁ אַחֲרֵי הַיּוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־קִינָן חֲמֵשׁ עָשָׂר שָׁנָה
וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי אָנוֹשׁ חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְתִשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה 11
וַיָּמָת:

וַיְחִי קִינָן שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת־מֶהֱלֵאֵל: 12

וַיְחִי קִינָן אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה 13
וַשְׁמָנָה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי קִינָן עֶשְׂרֵת שָׁנִים וְתִשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת: 14

וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת־יֶרֶד: טו

וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־יֶרֶד שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה 16
וַשְׁמָנָה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חֲמֵשׁ וְתִשַׁעַם שָׁנָה וַשְׁמָנָה 17
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

וַיְחִי־יֶרֶד שְׁתֵּים וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּמֵאָת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד 18
אֶת־חֲנוֹךְ:

וַיְחִי־יֶרֶד אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־חֲנוֹךְ שְׁמָנָה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה 19
וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי־יֶרֶד שְׁתֵּים וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וְתִשַׁע מֵאוֹת כ
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

וַיְחִי חֲנוֹךְ חֲמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת־מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח: 21

וַיִּתְּהֶלֶךְ חֲנוֹךְ אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח 22
שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי חֲנוֹךְ חֲמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת 23
שָׁנָה:

24 וַיַּחַדְלָךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים וַאֲנִינוּ כִּי־לָקַח אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים:

כה וַיְחִי מֵתוֹשֵׁלַח שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת־לִמְךָ:

26 וַיְחִי מֵתוֹשֵׁלַח אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־לִמְךָ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמוֹנִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

27 וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי מֵתוֹשֵׁלַח תִּשְׁעַ וּשְׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

28 וַיְחִי־לִמְךָ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּן:

29 וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ נֹחַ לֵאמֹר זֶה יִנְחַמְנוּ מִקַּעֲשָׁנוּ וּמִקַּעֲצוֹן יִדְּעוּ מִן־הָאָדָמָה אֲשֶׁר אָרָהָ יְהוָה:

ל וַיְחִי־לִמְךָ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־נֹחַ חֲמִשָּׁ וּתִשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַחֲמִשַּׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

81 וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי־לִמְךָ שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁבַעִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

82 וַיְהִי־נֹחַ בֶּן־חֲמִשַּׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד נֹחַ אֶת־שֵׁם אֶת־חָם וְאֶת־יָפֶת:

CHAPTER VI.

א וַיְהִי כִי־הִחַל הָאָדָם לָרֹב עַל־פְּנֵי הָאָדָמָה וּבָנוֹת יָלְדוּ לָהֶם:

2 וַיֵּרְאוּ בְנֵי־הָאֱלֹהִים אֶת־בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם כִּי טֹבֹת הָנָה וַיִּקְחוּ לָהֶם נָשִׁים מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בָּחָרוּ:

- וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לֹא-יֵדוּן רוּחִי בָאָדָם לְעֹלָם בְּשָׁנָם הוּא
 בָּשָׂר וְהָיוּ יָמָיו מָאָה וָעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה:
 הַנּוֹפְלִים הָיוּ בָּאָרֶץ בַּיָּמִים הָהֵם וְגַם אַחֲרֵי-כֵן אֲשֶׁר
 יָבֹאוּ בְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים אֶל-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם וַיֵּלְדוּ لَهُם הַמָּה
 הַנְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר מְעוֹלָם אָנָּשִׁי הַשָּׁם:
 וַיֵּרָא יְהוָה כִּי רָבָה רָעַת הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וְכָל-יֶצֶר
 מַחֲשַׁבֶּת לֵבּוֹ רָק רָע כָּל-הַיּוֹם:
 וַיִּנָּחַם יְהוָה כִּי-עָשָׂה אֶת-הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וַיִּתְּעַצֵּב
 אֶל-לִבּוֹ:
 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֲמַחֶה אֶת-הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר-בְּרָאתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי
 הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם
 כִּי נִחְמַתִּי כִּי עָשִׂיתִם:
 וְנָח מִצָּא חֵן בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה:

פרשת נח.

- אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדֹת נֹחַ אִישׁ צְדִיק תָּמִים הָיָה בְּדִרְתּוֹ
 אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים הִתְהַלֵּךְ-נֹחַ:
 וַיֹּלֵד נֹחַ שְׁלֵשָׁה בָנִים אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יִפֶּת:
 וַתִּשְׁתַּח הָאָרֶץ לִפְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים וַתִּמְלֵא הָאָרֶץ חָמָס:
 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְהִנֵּה גִשְׁחָתָהּ כִּי-הִשְׁחִית
 כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֶת-דַּרְכּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

- 13 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים לָנֹחַ קֵץ כָּל-בָּשָׂר בָּא לְפָנַי כִּי-מָלְאָה
הָאָרֶץ חָמָס מִפְּנֵיהֶם וְהִנְנִי מַשְׁחִיתָם אֶת-הָאָרֶץ׃
- 14 עֲשֵׂה לָךְ תֵּבָה עֲצֵי-גֹפֶר קִנִּים תַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת-הַתֵּבָה
וּכְפַרְתָּ אֹתָהּ מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ בַּכָּפָר׃
- טו וְהָיָה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת אַמָּה אָרְךָ הַתֵּבָה
חֲמִשִּׁים אַמָּה רָחְבָּהּ וּשְׁלֹשִׁים אַמָּה קוֹמָתָהּ׃
- 16 צִהַר וַתַּעֲשֶׂה לַתֵּבָה וְאֶל-אַמָּה תַּבְלִינָה מִלְמַעְלָה וּפֶתַח
הַתֵּבָה בַּצִּדָּה תִּשָּׂים תַּחְתָּנִים שְׁנַיִם וּשְׁלֹשִׁים תַּעֲשֶׂה׃
- 17 וְאֲנִי הִנְנִי מְבִיא אֶת-הַמָּבּוּל מַיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְשַׁחַת
כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם כָּל
אֲשֶׁר-בָּאָרֶץ יָגוּעַ׃
- 18 וַהֲקַמְתִּי אֶת-בְּרִיתִי אִתָּךְ וּבֵאתִי אֶל-הַתֵּבָה אֹתָהּ וּבִנְיָה
וַאֲשַׁתְּךָ וּנְשֵׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתָּךְ׃
- 19 וּמִכָּל-הָחַי מִכָּל-בָּשָׂר שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל תָּבִיא אֶל-הַתֵּבָה
לְהַחְיֹת אִתָּךְ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה יְהִיו׃
- כ מִהָעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ מִכָּל רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה
לְמִינֵהוּ שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל יָבֹאוּ אֵלֶיךָ לְהַחְיֹת׃
- 21 וְאַתָּה קַח-לָךְ מִכָּל-מֵאֵכֶל אֲשֶׁר יֵאָכֵל וְאַסַּפְתָּ אֵלֶיךָ
וְהָיָה לָךְ וּלְהֶם לֶאֱכֹל׃
- 22 וַעֲשֵׂה נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים כֵּן עָשָׂה׃

CHAPTER VII.

- * וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לִנְחָם בָּאֲתָתָה וְכָל־בֵּיתְךָ אֶל־הַתֵּבָה כִּי־
 אֶתְּךָ רִאִיתִי צָדִיק לִפְנֵי בְדוֹר הַזֶּה :
 2 מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה תִּקַּח־לָךְ שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה אִישׁ
 וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּמִן־הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא טְהוֹרָה הוּא שְׁנַיִם
 אִישׁ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ :
 3 גַּם מֵעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה לַחַיּוֹת
 זֶרַע עַל־פְּנֵי כָל־הָאָרֶץ :
 4 כִּי לַיָּמִים עוֹד שִׁבְעָה אֲנֹכִי מִמְטִיר עַל־הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים
 יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה וּמָחִיתִי אֶת־כָּל־הַיְּקוּם אֲשֶׁר
 עָשִׂיתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָדָמָה :
 ה וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר־צִוָּהוּ יְהוָה :
 6 וַנָּח בֶּן־שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וְהַמָּבּוּל הָיָה מַיִם עַל־הָאָרֶץ :
 7 וַיָּבֹא נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי־בָנָיו אִתּוֹ אֶל־הַתֵּבָה מִפְּנֵי
 מִי הַמָּבּוּל :
 8 מִן־הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה וּמִן־הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר אֵינָנָה טְהוֹרָה
 וּמִן־הָעוֹף וְכָל אֲשֶׁר־רָמַשׁ עַל־הָאָדָמָה :
 9 שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם בָּאוּ אֶל־נֹחַ אֶל־הַתֵּבָה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בְּאִשְׁרֵי
 צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־נֹחַ :
 י וַיְהִי לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים וּמִי הַמָּבּוּל הָיוּ עַל־הָאָרֶץ :

11 בַּשָּׁנָה שֶׁש־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה לַחַי־נֹחַ בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בִשְׁבָעָה-
עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה נִבְקְעוּ כָל-מַעֲיָנוֹת תְּהוֹם
רָבָה וְאַרְבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם נִפְתְּחוּ:

12 וַיְהִי הַנֶּשֶׁם עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה:
13 בַּעֲצֵם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-וַחַם וַיִּפֹּת בְּנֵי-נֹחַ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ
נָח וּשְׁלֹשֶׁת נָשִׁי-בָנָיו אִתָּם אֶל-הַתֵּבָה:

14 הָמָּה וְכָל-הַחַיָּה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְמִינֵהוּ וְכָל-הָעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ
כָל צֶפֶר כָּל-כָּנָף:

טו וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתֵּבָה שְׁנַיִם שָׁנִים מְכַל-הַבֶּשֶׂר
אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רֵיחַ חַיִּים:

16 וְהַבָּאִים זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה מְכַל-בֶּשֶׂר בָּאוּ כֹּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ
אֱלֹהִים וַיִּסְגֵּר יְהוָה בָּעָרֹ:

17 וַיְהִי הַמַּבּוּל אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיָּרֻבוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּשְׂאוּ
אֶת-הַתֵּבָה וַתָּרֶם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:

18 וַיַּגְבִּירוּ הַמַּיִם וַיָּרֻבוּ מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַתִּלָּךְ הַתֵּבָה עַל-
פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם:

19 וְהַמַּיִם גָּבְרוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּכְסּוּ כָל-הַהָרִים
הַגְּבוּהִים אֲשֶׁר-תַּחַת כָּל-הַשָּׁמַיִם:

כ חָמֵשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה אָמָּה מִלְּמַעְלָה גָּבְרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּכְסּוּ הַהָרִים:
21 וַיֹּנֶעַ כָּל-בֶּשֶׂר הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה

וּבַחַיָּה וּבְכָל-הַשָּׂרֵץ הַשָּׂרֵץ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וְכָל הָאָדָם:

כָּל אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁמַת-רוּחַ חַיִּים בְּאִפּוֹ מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בַּחַרְבָּה 22
מָתוּ:

וַיָּמַח אֶת-כָּל-הַיְקוּם ׀ אֲשֶׁר ׀ עַל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם 23
עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּמָּחוּ מִן-הָאָרֶץ
וַיֵּשָׂא אֶת-נֶחַם וְאֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתֵּבָה:

וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם: 24

CHAPTER VIII.

וַיִּזְכֹּר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֶחַם וְאֶת כָּל-הַחַיָּה וְאֶת-כָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה *
אֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתֵּבָה וַיַּעֲבֹר אֱלֹהִים רוּחַ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁכּוּ
הַמַּיִם:

וַיִּסְכְּרוּ מַעֲיֵנֹת תְּהוֹם וְאֶרֶבַת הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּכְלֹא הַנֶּשֶׁם 2
מִן-הַשָּׁמַיִם:

וַיֵּשְׁבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ הַלּוֹךְ וַיָּשׁוּב וַיַּחֲסְרוּ הַמַּיִם 3
מִקֵּלָה חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם:

וַתֵּנַח הַתֵּבָה בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁבִיעִי בִּשְׁבַע-עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ 4
עַל הָרִי אֲרָרָט:

וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הַלּוֹךְ וַחֲסוֹר עַד הַחֹדֶשׁ הָעֲשִׂירִי בָּעֲשִׂירֵי ה'
בְּאַחֵד לַחֹדֶשׁ נִרְאוּ רָאשֵׁי הַהָרִים:

וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וַיִּפְתַּח נֹחַ אֶת-חִלּוֹן הַתֵּבָה 6
אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:

7 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הָעֶרֶב וַיֵּצֵא יְצוֹא וְשׁוּב עַד-יִבְשֶׁת הַמַּיִם
מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:

8 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה מֵאֵתוֹ לִרְאוֹת הַקָּלוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל פְּנֵי
הָאֲדָמָה:

9 וְלֹא-מָצָאָהּ הַיּוֹנָה מְנוּחַ לְכַף-רַגְלָהּ וַתָּשֶׁב אֵלָיו אֶל-
הַתֵּבָה בֵּי-יָמִים עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וַיַּקְחָהּ
וַיָּבֵא אֹתָהּ אֵלָיו אֶל-הַתֵּבָה:

י וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיִּסֹּף שַׁלַּח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה
מִן-הַתֵּבָה:

11 וַתָּבֵא אֵלָיו הַיּוֹנָה לָעֵת עֶרֶב וְהָיָה עָלֶיהָ טָרֶף בְּפִיהָ
וַיָּדַע נֹחַ בֵּי-קָלוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:

12 וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה וְלֹא-
יָסָפָה שׁוּב-אֵלָיו עוֹד:

13 וַיְהִי בְאַחֲת וְשֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה בְּרֵאשׁוֹן בְּאַחֲד לַחֲרֹשׁ
חָרְבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ וַיָּסֶר נֹחַ אֶת-מִכְסֵּה הַתֵּבָה
וַיֵּרָא וְהָיָה חָרְבוּ פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:

14 וּבַחֲרֹשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בְשִׁבְעָה וָעֶשְׂרִים יוֹם לַחֲרֹשׁ יִבְשָׁה
הָאָרֶץ:

טו וַיְדַבֵּר אֱלֹהִים אֶל-נֹחַ לֵאמֹר:

16 צֵא מִן-הַתֵּבָה אַתָּה וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וּבְנֶיךָ וּנְשֵׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתְּךָ:

- 17 בַּל-הִחְיָה אֲשֶׁר-אַתָּה מְכַל בָּשָׂר בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֶמֶשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ הֵצֵא אֹתָךְ וְשָׂרְצוּ בָאָרֶץ
וּפָרוּ וּרְבוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ :
- 18 וַיֵּצֵא-נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי-בָנָיו אִתּוֹ :
- 19 בַּל-הִחְיָה בַּל-הָרֶמֶשׂ וּבַל-הָעוֹף כָּל רוֹמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ
לְמִשְׁפַּחְתֵּיהֶם יָצְאוּ מִן-הַתֵּבָה :
- כ וַיְבֶן נֹחַ מִזְבֵּחַ לַיהוָה וַיִּקַּח מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה
וּמִכָּל הָעוֹף הַטְּהוֹר וַיַּעַל עֹלֹת בְּמִזְבֵּחוֹ :
- 21 וַיְרַח יְהוָה אֶת-רִיחַ הַנִּיחֹחַ וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-לִבּוֹ לֹא
אֲסַף לְקַלֵּל עוֹד אֶת-הָאָדָמָה בְּעִבּוֹר הָאָדָם כִּי יַעַר
לֵב הָאָדָם רָע מִנְעֻרָיו וְלֹא-אֲסַף עוֹד לְהַכּוֹת אֶת-
בְּלִחִי בְּאִשֶּׁר עָשִׂיתִי :
- 22 עַד כָּל-יְמֵי הָאָרֶץ זֶרַע וְקָצִיר וְקֹר וְחֹם וְקִיץ וְחֹרֶף
וַיּוֹם וְלַיְלָה לֹא יִשָּׁבְתוּ :

VOCABULARIES.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE VOCABULARIES.

act., active.	Imv., Imperative.
adv., adverb.	Inf., Infinitive.
apoc., apocopated.	interrog., interrogative.
c., common.	m., masculine.
cf., compare.	n., noun.
conj., conjunctive.	Nyph., Nyph'äl.
consec., consecutive.	Part., Participle.
const., construct.	Perf., Perfect.
dem., demonstrative.	pers., personal.
f., feminine.	prep., preposition.
gutt., guttural.	pr. n., proper noun.
Hyph., Hyph'il.	pron., pronoun.
Hythp., Hythpā'el.	sg., singular.
Impf., Imperfect.	suf., suffix.

In the Hebrew-English Vocabulary the numeral immediately following the Hebrew word indicates the number of times it occurs in the Old Testament.

In the English-Hebrew Vocabulary the numeral immediately following each word indicates the number of the corresponding Hebrew word in the Hebrew-English Vocabulary.

HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

OF GENESIS I-VIII.

1. אב (const. אֲבִי) [1155] ('ābh), m., *father*.
2. אֶבֶן [266] ('ēbhēn), f., *stone*.
3. אֶר [2] ('ēdh), m., *mist, vapor*.
4. אָדָם [560] ('ādhām), m., *man*; cf. אִישׁ.
5. אֲדָמָה (const. אֲדָמָה) [225] ('ādhāmā), f., *ground, earth*.
6. אֹהֶל [350] ('ōhēl), m., *tent*.
7. אֹר [102] ('ōr), *be light, shine*, (ע"ו Gutt. and פ'). Hyph., *give light*. Inf. with prep. ל, לְהָאִיר, i. 15, 17, &c.
8. אֹר [120] ('ōr), m., *light*.
9. אוֹת [76] ('ōth), f., *sign*, pl. אֹתוֹת.
10. אָז [42] ('āz), adv., *then*.
11. אָזֶן [42] ('āzān), Qāl not used. (פ' Gutt.), Hyph., *listen, give ear*, Imv. 2d pl. הִיאֲזֶנָה, iv. 23.
12. אָח (const. אָחִי) [688] ('āh), m., *brother*.
13. אחות (const. אחות) [113] ('āhōth), f., *sister*.
14. אָחָד [1000] ('ēhādh), m., *one*, f. const. אחת, iv. 19.
15. אַחֵר (const. אַחֵר) [180] ('āhēr), m., *another*, pl. אַחֵרִים.
16. אַחֲרֵי [770] ('āhār), prep. *after*, pl. only in const. אַחֲרֵי.
17. אֵי (const. אֵי) ('āy), interrog. adv. *where?* אֵיכָה *where art thou?* iii. 9.
18. אִיבָה (const. אִיבָה) [5] ('ēbhā), f., *enmity*.
19. אֵין ('āyīn), (*nothing*), *there is not*, const. אֵין, with m. suf. אֵינָנִי, v. 24.
20. אִישׁ [1700] ('iš), m., *man*, cf. אָדָם.
21. אֶךְ ('ākh), *surely, only*.
22. אָכַל [821] ('ākhāl), *eat, devour*, (פ"א), Impf. וַיֹּאכַל, iii. 6, נֹאכַל, iii. 2, Niph. Impf. וַיֵּאָכַל, vi. 21.
23. אָכְלָה [18] ('ōkhālā), f., *food*.
24. אֶל ('ēl), prep. *unto*, with suf., אֵלַי, *unto me*. זֶה.
25. אֵלָּה ('ēllé), pron. *these*, cf.
26. אֱלֹהִים [2500] ('ēlōhīm), pl. m., *God* (sing. אֱלֹהִי used in poetry).

27. **אִם** [220] ('ēm), *f., mother*, with m. suf. **אִמּוֹ**.
28. **אִם** ('īm), conj. *if*.
29. **אָמָה** [240] ('āmmā), *f., cubit*.
30. **אָמַר** [5026] ('āmār), *say*. (א"ל & פ"א Gutt.). Inf. const. **אָמַר**, with **לְאָמַר** = **לְאָמַר**, i. 22, v. 29. Impf. with Wāw consec. **וַיֹּאמֶר**, i. 3, 6, &c., **וַתֹּאמֶר**, iii. 2, 13, &c.
31. **אָמְרָה** (const. **אָמְרַת**) [35] ('īmrā), *f., utterance, song*, iv. 23. [(man).
32. **אֲנוֹשׁ** (''nōš), pr. n. *Enosh*.
33. **אָנֹכִי** (''ānōkhī), pers. pron. *I*.
34. **אָסַף** [214] (''āsāph), *gather*, ('פ"א Gutt.), **אָסַפְתָּ**, vi. 21.
35. **אָף** [282] (''āph), *m., nose, anger*, pl. with prep. and suf. **בְּאַפִּי**, Dual **בְּאַפֵּי**.
36. **אָף** (''āph), conj. *yea more, but even*, **אָף כִּי** *is it true that?* iii. 1.
37. **אֲרָבָה** (''rūbbā), *f., lattice, window*, pl. **אַרְבּוֹת**.
38. **אַרְבַּע** (m. **אַרְבַּעָה**) [320] (''ārbā'), *f., four*, ord. **רְבִיעִי**.
39. **אֲרָךְ** [96] (''ōrēkh), *m., length*.
40. **אֲרֶץ** [2000] (''érēṣ), *f., earth*.
41. **אָרַר** [57] (''ārār), *curse*, ('פ"א Gutt. and ע"ע), Pass. part.
- אָרַר**, iii. 14, iv. 11. P'tēl, **אָרַר**, with fem. suf. **אָרְרָה**, v. 29.
42. **אַרְרַט** (''rārāt), pr. n. *Ararat*.
43. **אִשָּׁה** (for **אִנְשָׁה**) (const. **אִשָּׁת**) [470] (''īšā), *woman*, with suf. **אִשְׁתּוֹ**, vii. 2, pl. **נָשִׁים**, const. **נִשְׁי**, vi. 18.
44. **אִשֶּׁר** (''šēr), rel. pron. *who, which*.
45. **אֵת** (''ēth), particle placed before definite accusative; before Māqqēph **אֵת־**, with suf. **אֵתוֹ**, **אֵתָם**, i. 27, 28.
46. **אֵת** (''ēth), prep. *with*.
47. **אַתָּה** (''āttā), personal pron. *thou*.
48. **בְּ** (b'), prep. *in, on, among*.
49. **בֶּדֶד** [11] (bādh), *m., separation*, **לְבִדּוֹ**, *to his separation=alone*, ii. 18.
50. **בָּדַל** [42] (bādhāl), Qāl not used. Hīph. *separate, divide*; Impf. with Wāw consecutive **וַיְבַדֵּל**, i. 4, 7, &c., Part. **מְבַדֵּל**, *dividing*, i. 6.
51. **בְּדִלְחָ** [2] (b'dhōlāḥ), *bdellium*, ii. 12. [ness.
52. **בְּהוּ** [3] (bōhū), *m., empty*.
53. **בְּהֵמָה** [300] (b'hēmā), *f., beast, dumb brute*.

54. בוא [2619] (bô'), *go in, come.* (ו'ע and ל'). Qāl Perf. בא, vi. 16. Hīph. Perf. הביא, *bring*, iv. 4. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. ויבא, ii. 19, iv. 3.
55. בוש [109] (bôš), *be ashamed*, (ו'ע), Hīthpôlēl Impf. יתבששו, ii. 25.
56. בחר [102] (bāḥār), *choose*, (ו'ע and ל' Gutt.).
57. בין (from בין [168] (bên), (*interval*) prep. *between*, for בין... בין, occurs ל' בין.
58. בית (const. בֵּית [2100] (bāyīth), m., *house, household*, with suf. בֵּיתָהּ, vii. 1, pl. בתים, (bâtīm).
59. בכורה [120] (b'khôrā), f., *first-born*, pl. בכורות.
60. בלתי (bāl'ti), adv. of negation, *lest, not, that not*, iii. 11.
61. בן [4500] (bên), m., *son*.
62. בנה [380] (bānā), *build*, (ל'ה), Impf. with Wāw consec. ויבן, ii. 22. Part. בנה, iv. 17.
63. בעבור (bā'bhûr), prep. *for, in behalf of*, comp. of ב and עבור from עבר, *pass over*.
64. בער (b'ādh), prep. *behind, after*, with suf. בער, *after*
- him, vii. 16.
65. בקע [51] (bāqā'), *cleave, divide*. Nīph. *be broken up*, vii. 11. (ל' Gutt.) [ing, dawn.
66. בקר [210] (bōqēr), m., *morn-*
67. ברא [53] (bārā'), *cut, form, create*, (ע' Gutt. and ל' Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. ויברא.
68. ברזל [73] (bārzel), m., *iron*.
69. ברית [280] (b'rīth), f., *covenant*, 'הקים ב', *establish a covenant*.
70. ברה [413] (bārākḥ), *bend the knee*. (ע' Gutt.) P'āl בֵּרַךְ, *bless*, Impf. with Wāw consec. ויברך, i. 22, v. 2.
71. בשר [270] (bāsār), m., *flesh*.
72. בת [400] (bāth), f., *daughter*.
73. גבה [35] (gābhô(ā)h), adj. *high*, pl. גבהים.
74. גבור [150] (gībōr), m., *hero, man of valor*.
75. גבר [23] (gābhār), *be strong, be mighty*. (Cf. גבור).
76. גדול [330] (gādhōl), m., *great, elder*.
77. גוע [24] (gāwā'), *die, expire*, (ל' Gutt.). Impf. ויגוע, vi. 17.
78. גחון [2] (gāḥôn), m., *belly*. גחנה, iii. 14.

79. גִּיחוֹן (gîhôn), pr. n. *Gihon*.
80. גַּם (gām), conj. *also*, גַּם... גַּם, *both...and*.
81. גֶּן [3] (gān), c. or f. *garden, park*. [pitch-wood.
82. גִּפְרִי [1] (gōphēr), m., *pitch*.
83. גָּרַשׁ [47] (gārāš), *drive, cast out*, ('ע Gutt.). Pr'el, גָּרַשׁ *expel*, iv. 14. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּגְרַשׁ, iii. 24.
84. גֶּשֶׁם [35] (gēsēm), m., *gushing rain, heavy shower*.
85. דָּבַק [54] (dābhāq), *cleave, adhere*, ii. 24.
86. דָּגָה (or דָּג m.) [33] (dāghā), f., *fish*, const. דָּגָה, i. 26, 28.
87. דִּין or דִּין [23] (dûn or dîn), *rule, judge*, ('ע"ו). Impf. יִדֹּן, vi. 3.
88. דֹּר [170] (dôr), m., *age, generation*, pl. im and ôth.
89. דָּם [360] (dām), m., *blood*, pl. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, iv. 10.
90. דְּמוּת [25] (d'mûth), f., *likeness, image*.
91. דָּרְדָּר [2] (dārdār), m., *thorny plant, thistle*, iii. 18.
92. דֶּרֶךְ [690] (dérēkh), c. *way, journey*.
93. דָּשָׁא [2] (dāšā'), *sprout*. ('ל"א), Hîph. Impf. תִּדְשָׂא, i. 11.
94. דֶּשֶׁשׁ [14] (dēsē'), m., *tender grass*.
95. הֵּ (הֵל') (hā), Article, *the*, other forms are: הַ, הָ, הֶ, cf. Arabic *al*.
96. הֵּ (h'), Interrog. particle, same as Latin *ne*, other forms: הֵּ, הֵּ.
97. הֶבֶל (hébhel), m., pr. n. *Abel*.
98. הוּא (hū'), pers. pron. *he*.
99. הִיָּה (hāyā), *be, happen, come to pass*, ('ל"ה), הִיָּתָה, i. 2, וְהָיָה, i. 14, 15, Inf. const. הָיוּ with ב and suf. בְּהִיּוֹתָם, iv. 8, Impf. יִהְיֶה, i. 29, תִּהְיֶה, iv. 12, apoc. יִהְיֶה, i. 3, 6, with Wāw conjunctive וַיְהִי, i. 6, with Wāw consec. וַיְהִי, i. 3, 5, &c.
100. הָלַךְ [526] (hālākh), *go*, Part. act. הֹלֵךְ, ii. 14, Hîth. *walk, go about*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּתְּהַלֵּךְ, v. 24. [behold, lo!
101. הֵנָּה, הֵנָּה (hēn, hīnnē), adv.
102. הֵנָּה (hēnnā), pers. pron. f., *they*.
103. הִפָּךְ [95] (hāphākh), *turn, change into*, ('פ" Gutt.). Hîthpā'el Part. מִתְּהַפֵּכֶת *turning itself*, iii. 24.

104. הָרַר [560] (hār), m., *mountain*, pl. הָרִים.
105. הָרַג [170] (hārāgh), *kill, slay*, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt.), iv. 23. Impf. with suf. יִהְרַגְּ, iv. 14, with Wāw consec. וַיִּהְרַגְּהוּ, iv. 8.
106. הָרָה [43] (hārā), *conceive*, ('ל' and 'ע' Gutt. and 'פ'). Impf. הִתְהַרְהַרְהָ, apoc. with Wāw consec. וַתִּתְהַרְהַרְהָ, iv. 1, 17, &c.
107. הָרָוֶן [2] (hērōn), m., *conception*.
108. ו (w'), conj. *and*, other forms וּ, וַ, וְ, וִ, depending on tone and following vowel.
109. זֶה [13] (zé), dem. pron. m., *this*, f. זֹאת, cf. אֵלֶּה.
110. זָהָב [368] (zāhābh), m., *gold*.
111. זֵית [38] (zāyīth), m., *olive-tree*. [ber.]
112. זָכַר [169] (zākhār), *remember*.
113. זָכָר [82] (zākhār), m., *male*.
114. זַעֲהָ [1] (zé'ā), f., *sweat*, const. זַעַת, iii. 19.
115. זָרַע [55] (zārā'), *sow*, ('ע' and 'ל' Gutt.). Part. זֹרֵעַ, i. 11, Hīph. *yield seed*, Part. מְזַרְעֵי, i. 11, 12.
116. זֶרַע [220] (zérā'), m., *seed*, in pause, זָרַע, i. 29, *seed-time*, viii. 22.
117. חָבָא [33] (hābhā'), Qāl not used. ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל'). Hīth. *hide oneself*, Impf. with Wāw cons. וַתִּתְחַבֵּא, iii. 8.
118. חֲבוּרָה [29] (hābbūrā), f., *bruise, wound*, with suf., חֲבֻרָתִי, iv. 23.
119. חֲגוּרָה [6] (h'ghōrā), f., *girdle*. [Hiddekel, Tigris.]
120. חֲדָקָל [hīddéqēl], pr. n.
121. חֲדָשׁ [300] (hōdhēs), m., *new moon, month*.
122. חֲוָה (hāwwā), f., pr. n. *Eve*.
123. חָוָל [64] (hāl) and חֵיל (hīl), *be pained, wait*, Qāl Impf. 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. וַיִּחָל, viii. 10, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע').
124. חוּץ [172] (hūç), m., *outside, street*, מִבֵּית מְחוּץ, *from within, from without*, vi. 14.
125. חֲטָאָה [3] (hātṭā'ah), f., *sin*.
126. חַי [500] (hāy), m., *life*, pl. חַיִּים.
127. חַיָּה [264] (hāyā), *live*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל' Gutt.), Inf. חֲיִית, Impf. יִחְיֶה, apoc. יִחִי, with Wāw consec. וַיִּחִי, v. 6, 9.

128. חַיָּה [500] (ḥāyyā), f., *living creature, beast*, const. חַיִּית, poet. חַיִּיתוֹ, i. 24.
129. חַיִּי [23] (ḥāyāy), *live*, ('פ' Gutt. and ע"ע חַי, iii. 22, v. 5. [*fatness*].
130. חֶלֶב [90] (ḥēlēbh), m., *fat*,
131. חַלּוֹן [31] (ḥāllôn), c., *hole, window*.
132. חָלַל [139] (ḥālāl), *loose, set free*, ('פ' Gutt. and ע"ע חָלַל, Hiph. החל, *begin*, vi. 1, Hôph. הוֹחֵל, *it was begun*, iv. 26.
133. חָם [16] (ḥām), pr. n. *Ham*.
134. חֹם [14] (ḥôm), m., *heat*.
135. חָמַד [20] (ḥāmādh), *desire*, ('פ' Gutt.), Niph. part. נִחְמַד, iii. 6. [*lence*].
136. חָמָס [60] (ḥāmās), m., *violence*.
137. חָמֵשׁ [44] (ḥāmēš), f., *five*, ordinal חֲמִישִׁי, *fifth*.
138. חֵן [69] (ḥēn), m., *favor, grace*. [*Enoch*].
139. חֲנוּךְ [8] (ḥ-nôkh), pr. n.
140. חָסַר [22] (ḥāsēr), *be diminished, fail*, ('פ' Gutt., mid. e).
141. חָרַב [40] (ḥārēbh), *dry up*, ('פ' Gutt., mid. e).
142. חֶרֶב [400] (ḥērēbh), f., *sword*.
143. חֲרָבָה [8] (ḥārābhā), f., *dryness, dry land*.
144. חָרָה [92] (ḥārā), *burn, glow* (with anger), ('פ' and ע"ע Gutt. and ל"ה. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. יִחַר, iv. 5.
145. חֹרֶף [7] (ḥōrēph), m., *winter*.
146. חֶרֶשׁ [1] (ḥōrēš), m., *tool, cutting instrument*, iv. 22.
147. חֹשֶׁךְ [78] (ḥōšēkh), m., *darkness*.
148. טָהוֹר [92] (tāhôr), adj., *clean*, f. טְהוֹרָה, vii. 2.
149. טוֹב [550] (tôbh), m., *good*.
150. טָרַם (térēm), adv. *not yet, before*.
151. טָרַף [1] (tārāph), adj. *fresh, newly plucked*.
152. יָבֵל (yābhāl), pr. n. *Jabal*.
153. יָבֵשׁ [60] (yābhēš), *be dried up*. Qāl Inf. const. יִבְשֶׁת, viii. 7, ('פ').
154. יָבֵשָׁה [14] (yābbāšā), f., *dry land*.
155. יָד [1580] (yādh), f., *hand*.
156. יָדַע [1045] (yādhā'), *know*, ('פ' and ל' Gutt.), Inf. const. יָדַעַת.
157. יְהוָה (y'hôwā), *Jehovah*.
158. יוֹבָל (yūbhāl), pr. n. *Jubal*.

159. יוֹם [2250] (yôm), *day*, pl. יָמִים, const. יְמִי.
160. יוֹנָה [33] (yônā), *f., dove*.
161. יָטַב [23] (yātābh), *be good*, (פ''), Hŷph. Impf. יִטֵּב, iv. 7.
162. יָלַד [490] (yālādh), *bear, bring forth*, (פ''), Inf. const. לָדַת, with לָלַד, iv. 2, Impf. יֵלֵד iv. 1, 17, &c., Nŷph. *be born*, Impf. יֵלֵד, iv. 18, Hŷph. *beget*, הוֹלִיד, v. 4, 7, &c., Impf. יוֹלֵד, with Wāw consec. יוֹלֵד, v. 4, 7, &c.
163. יָלַד [88] (yélēdh), *m., child*.
164. יָם [380] (yām), *m., sea*, pl. יָמִים.
165. יָסַף [210] (yāšāph), *add*, (פ''), Hŷph. Impf. יוֹסִיף, apoc. יוֹסֵף, with Wāw consec. יוֹסֵף, iv. 2.
166. יָפֶת [11] (yéphēth), *pr. n. Japheth*.
167. יָצָא [1075] (yācā'), *go out*, (פ'') and (ל''). Impf. with Wāw consec. יוֹצֵא, iv. 16. Hŷph. *bring out*. Impf. יוֹצֵא, 3d f. with Wāw consec. יוֹצֵא, i. 12.
168. יָצַר [62] (yācār), *form*, (פ'') and (ל'') Gutt., Impf. with Wāw consec. יוֹצֵר, ii. 7.
169. יָצַר [9] (yēcār), *m., form, imagination*.
170. יָקוּם [2] (y'qām), *m., what exists, living being*, (root קוּם).
171. יָרָא [315] (yārē'), *fear*, (פ''), (ע' Gutt., and ל''). Impf. יִירָא, 1st sing. with Wāw consec. יוֹאִירָא, iii. 10.
172. יָרַד (in pause יָרֵד), (yérēdh), *m., pr. n. Jared*.
173. יָרַק [6] (yérēq), *m., greenness*.
174. יָשַׁב [1050] (yāšābh), *sit, dwell*, (פ''), Impf. יִישַׁב, with Wāw consec. יוֹשֵׁב, iv. 16, Part. Act. יוֹשֵׁב, iv. 20.
175. יָשַׁן [16] (yāšēn), *sleep*, (פ''), Impf. יִישַׁן, with Wāw consec. יוֹשֵׁן, ii. 21.
176. כִּי (k'), *prep. as, like*.
177. כָּבַשׁ [15] (kābhāš), *tread upon, subdue*, Imv. with fem. suf. כֹּבֶשֶׁת, i. 28.
178. כּוֹכַב (const. כּוֹכֵב) [36] (kôkhābh), *m., star*, pl. כּוֹכָבִים.
179. כֹּחַ [120] (kô(ā)h), *m., strength, might*.

180. כִּי (kî), conj. *that, for*.
181. כֹּל (kôl), m., *totality, all, every*, with Māqqēph **כָּל-**.
182. כָּלָא [18] (kālā'), *hold, restrain*, (ל'א).
183. כָּלָה [206] (kālā), *be ended*, (ל'ה), P'ēl, *complete, finish*, Impf. **יִכְלֶה**, vi. 16, apoc. with Wāw consec. **וַיִּכְלֶה**, ii. 2. Pū'āl Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. **וַיִּכְלֶה**, ii. 1.
184. כֵּן (kēn), adv. *so, thus*, **כֵּן** *therefore, on account of this*, ii. 24, **לְכֵן**, *therefore*.
185. כִּנּוֹר [42] (kīnnôr), m., *harp, lyre*.
186. כָּנָף (const. כְּנָף) [110] (kānāph), f., *wing*.
187. כָּסָה [149] (kāṣā), *cover*, Pū. *be covered*, vii. 19, (ל'ה).
188. כַּף [280] (kāph), m., *palm of hand, sole of foot*; dual **כַּפַּיִם**.
189. כָּפַר [100] (kāphār), *cover* (with pitch), vi. 14.
190. כְּרוּב [90] (k'rūbh), m., *cherub*, pl. **כְּרוּבִים**.
191. כְּתֹנֶת [28] (k'thōnēth), f., *coat, tunic*.
192. לִ (l') prep. *to, for*.
193. לֹא (lô'), adv. *not, no*.
194. לֵב [620] (lēbh), m., *heart*, with 3d m. suf. **לִבּוֹ**.
195. לְבִישׁ [116] (lābhāš), *put on* (clothes), Hýph. *clothe* (another). Impf. with Wāw consec. **וַיִּלְבִּישׁ**, iii. 21.
196. לֶהֱט [1] (lāhāt), m., *flame, glittering blade* (of a sword), iii. 24.
197. לֶחֶם [300] (lēhēm), c., *food, bread*.
198. לִטֵּשׁ [5] (lātāš), *hammer, forge*, Part. act. **לֹטֵשׁ**, iv. 22.
199. לַיַּל [224] (lāyāl), usually **לַיְלָה** with Hē of acc., m., *night*.
200. לָמָּה (lāmmā), adv. *why?* (מָה, ל').
201. לִמְךָ (lémēkh), pr. n. *Lamech*.
202. לָקַח [966] (lāqāḥ), *take*, (ל' Gutt.), Inf. const. **לִקְחָה**, Impf. **יִקַּח**, with Wāw consec. **וַיִּקַּח**, ii. 15, iv. 19. Pū'āl, *be taken*, **לִקְחָה**, ii. 23. [very.]
203. מָאֵד [286] (m'ōdh), adv.
204. מֵאָה (const. מֵאֵת) [600] (mē'ā), *hundred*.

205. מֵאֹר (const. מְאֹר [19] (mā'ôr), m., *light, luminary*, pl. מְאֹרֹת.
206. מֵאֶכֶל [30] (mă'akhāl), m., *food*.
207. מַבּוּל [13] (măbbûl), m., *deluge, flood*.
208. מָה (mā), interrog. pron. *what?* Other forms are מָה, מַה, מֶה.
209. מַה־לֵּאֵל (măh'lāl'ēl, pr. n. *Mahalaleel*.
210. מוֹעֵד [200] (mô'ēdh), m., *set time, season*, plural מוֹעֲדִים.
211. מוֹת [857] (mûth), *die* (ו'ע'), Perf. מָת, vii. 22, Inf. abs. מוֹת, ii. 17, Impf. יָמוּת, jussive יָמֹת, with Wāw consec. וַיָּמָת, v. 5, 8, &c. [altar.
212. מִזְבֵּחַ [310] (mīzbē(ă)h), m.,
213. מָחָה [34] (māhā), *wipe out, destroy*, ('ע' Gutt. and 'ל'), Impf. אִמְחָה, vi. 7, Qāl Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּמְחֶה, vii. 23.
214. מְחֻיָּאֵל (m'ḥûyā'ēl), pr. n. *Mehujael*.
215. מַחֲשָׁבָה [53] (măḥ'sābhā), f., *plan, purpose*, pl. const. מַחֲשָׁבוֹת, vi. 5.
216. מָטָר [18] (mātār), Qāl not used, Hiph. הִמְטִיר *give rain*, ii. 5.
217. מִי (mī), interrog. pron. *who?*
218. מַיִם (const. מֵי) [600] (mă-yīm), pl. m. (of obs. form מֵי), *water*.
219. מִין [31] (mīn), m., *kind, species*, with prep. and m. sg. suf. לְמִינוֹ or לְמִינֵהוּ, i. 11, 12.
220. מִכְסָּה (const. מִכְסֶּה) [15] (mīkḥsé), m., *covering*.
221. מָלֵא [247] (mālē'), *be full*, (ל'א), Imv. 2d pl. מְלֵאוּ, i. 22, 28.
222. מְלָאכָה (const. מְלָאכֶת) [172] (m'lā'khā), f., *work*.
223. מְמִשְׁלָה [17] (mēmšālā), f., *dominion, rule*, const. מְמִשְׁלַת, i. 16.
224. מִן (mīn), prep. *from*, מִן-מִן-הוּ=מִמֶּנּוּ, iii. 3.
225. מְנוּחַ [7] (mānô(ă)h), m., *a resting, resting place*.
226. מִנְחָה (const. מִנְחָת) [200] (mīnhā), f., *an offering, present*.
227. מַעֵין [23] (mă'yān), m., *fountain, spring*, plural מַעֲיָנוֹת and מַעֲיָנִים.

228. מַעַל [137] (mă'ăl), adv., above, used only in composition; with הָ locative, מַעְלָה upwards, with ל' and מִן מַלְמַעְלָה lit. from-to-upwards, vii. 20.
229. מַעֲשֵׂה (const. מַעֲשֵׂה) [240] (mă'ssé), m., work.
230. מֵצֵא [486] (māṣā'), find, (ל'ִי), ii. 20, Part. act. מֵצֵא, iv. 14.
231. מִקְוֶה (const. מִקְוֶה) [8] (mlqwé), m., collection, gathering, i. 10.
232. מְקוֹם (const. מְקוֹם) [380] (māqôm), c. place.
233. מְקִנָּה (const. מְקִנָּה) [76] (mīqné), m., substance, wealth.
234. מֵרָאָה (const. מֵרָאָה) [101] (mār'é), m., appearance, look.
235. מִשָּׁל [79] (māšāl), rule, with בָּ, over, Inf. const. with prep. ל' מִשָּׁל.
236. מִשְׁפָּחָה [270] (mīšpāhā), f., family, pl. מִשְׁפָּחוֹת.
237. מִתְּהוֹשָׁאֵל (m'thûšā'ēl), pr. n. Methushael.
238. מִתְּהוֹשָׁלַח (m'thûšélāḥ), pr. n. Methusaleh.
239. נָגַד [379] (nāghādh), Qāl not used (פ''), Hyph. הִגִּיד tell, show, iii. 11.
240. נָגַד [néghēdh], prep. before, in presence of, with suf. נִגְדוֹ, ii. 18.
241. נָגַע [148] (nāghā'), touch, smite, (פ' and ל' Gutt.), Impf. תִּנְגַּעַי, iii. 3.
242. נָדָה [24] (nādh) m., fugitive.
243. נָהָר [123] (nāhār), m., river.
244. נֹדָה (nôdh), pr. n. Nod.
245. נָחָה [64] (nû(ā)ḥ), rest, (פ' and ע' and ל' Gutt.), Hyph. הִנְחִיחַ, cause to rest, Impf. with suf. and Wāw consec. וַיִּנְחִיחֵהוּ, ii. 15, Qāl Impf. 3 f. sg. with Wāw consec. וַתִּנְחֵן, viii. 2.
246. נֹחַ (nô(ā)ḥ), pr. n. Noah.
247. נָחַם [106] (nāhām), Qāl not used, (פ' and ע' Gutt.), Nyph. יִנְחָם, vi. 6, Prēl comfort, Impf. יִנְחָם, v. 29.
248. נָחָשׁ [30] (nāhāš), m., serpent.
249. נְחֹשֶׁת [135] (n'hōšēth), m., bronze.
250. נָטַע [58] (nāṭā'), plant, (פ' and ל' Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּטַּע, ii. 8.

251. נִיחֹחַ [43] (niḥô(ā)ḥ), m., *rest, pleasantness*.
252. נָכָה [499] (nākḥā), Qāl not used, (נ"ח and ל"ח), Hýph. הִכָּה, *smite, strike*, Inf. const. הִכּוֹת, iv. 15.
253. נָע [43] (nā'), m., *wanderer*.
254. נַעֲמָה (nā'mā), pr. n., *Naamah*.
255. נַעֲרִים [46] (n'ārīm), (def. writing for נַעֲרִים), used only in pl., m., *youth*, i. e., *time of youth*.
256. נָפַח [12] (nāphāḥ), *blow, breathe*, (נ"פ and ל"פ Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּפֹּחַ, ii. 7.
257. נָפִיל [2] (nāphil), m., used only in pl. נַפְלִים, *giants*.
258. נָפַל [417] (nāphāl), *fall*, (נ"פ), Hýph. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּפֹּל, ii. 21.
259. נֶפֶשׁ [780] (néphěš), f., *breath, soul*. [*female*].
260. נִקְבָּה [22] (n'qēbhā), f.,
261. נָקַם [34] (nāqām), *avenge*, (נ"ק), Hōph. יָקַם, in pause יָקַם, iv. 15.
262. נָשָׂא [706] (nāsā'), *lift up*, (נ"ש and ל"ש), Inf. const. שָׂאת, iv. 7.
263. נָשָׂא [17] (nāsā'), Qāl not used, Hýph. *deceive, seduce*, (נ"ש and ל"ש).
264. נְשָׁמָה (const. נְשָׁמָה) [24] (n'sāmā), f., *breath, spirit*.
265. נָתַן [2090] (nāthān), *give*, (נ"ת), Inf. const. תַּת, iv. 12, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּתֵּן, i. 17.
266. סָבַב [156] (šābhābh), *turn, encompass* (ע"ע), Part. act. סֹבֵב, ii. 11, 13.
267. סָגַר [90] (šāghār), *shut*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּסְגֹּר, ii. 21.
268. סָוַר [293] (šūr), *turn aside*, (ע"ו). [*shut up*].
269. סָחַר [3] (šākhār), (= סָנַר)
270. סֵפֶר [172] (šēphēr), m., *writing, book*.
271. סָתַר [83] (šāthār), *hide*, Nýph. Impf. אָסַתַּר, iv. 14.
272. עָבַד [286] ('ābhādh), *serve, till*, (ע"פ Gutt.), Inf. const. with prep. לְ, לְעַבֹּד, ii. 5.
273. עָבַר [551] ('ābhār), *pass over* (ע"פ Gutt.).
274. עַד ('ādh), prep. *till, until*.
275. עָדָה ('ādhā), pr. n. *Ada*.
276. עֵדֶן [3] ('ēdhēn), m., *Eden*.
277. עֹנֶב [4] ('ūghābh), m., *pipe, reed, organ*.

278. עֹדֶר ('ôdh), adv. *still, yet, again.*
279. עֹלָה (const. עֹלֹת [386] ('ôlā), f., *burnt-offering*, pl. עֹלֹת.
280. עֹן (const. עֹנִי [226] ('āwôn), m., *guilt, sin.*
281. עֹלָם [430] ('ôlām), m., *age, eternity.*
282. עֹף [32] ('ôph), *fly*, ('פ Gutt. and עֹי), Pôlêl Impf. יְעוֹפֵף, i. 20.
283. עוֹף [70] ('ôph), m., *bird, fowl, collective.*
284. עוֹר [95] ('ôr), m., *skin.*
285. עֹזַב [114] ('āzābh), *leave, forsake*, ('פ Gutt.), Impf יַעֲזֹב, ii. 24.
286. עֹזֵר [21] ('ēzër), m., *help.*
287. עֵין [872] ('āyīn), f., *eye*, pl. with suf. עֵינֵיהֶם, iii. 5.
288. עִיר [1074] ('ir), f., *city*, pl. עִירִים.
289. עִירָד ('irādh), pr. n. *Irad.*
290. עִרֹם [10] ('ērôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עִרְמָם, iii. 7.
291. עַל ('āl), prep. *upon, with מֵעַל מִן, from upon.*
292. עֹלָה [862] ('ālā), *go up*, ('פ Gutt. and לֹה), Impf. יַעֲלֶה, ii. 6, Hīph. *offer up.*
293. עֹלָה (const. עֹלָה [18] ('ālē), m., *leaf.*
294. עִם ('īm), prep. *with, along with.*
295. עָפָר [108] ('āphār), m., *dust.*
296. עֵץ [326] ('ēç), m., *tree.*
297. עֲצַב [17] ('āçābh), *suffer pain*, ('פ Gutt.), Hīthp. w. Wāw consec. וַיִּתְּעַצַּב, *grieve oneself*, vi. 6.
298. עֲצַב [7] ('ēçābh), m., *pain, grievance.*
299. עֲצָבוֹן (const. עֲצָבוֹן [3] (īççābhôn), m., *labor, pain.*
300. עֲצָם [120] ('ēçēm), f., *bone.*
301. עָקַב (const. עָקַב [14] ('āqēbh), m., *heel.*
302. עָרַב [132] ('ērēbh), m., *evening.* [raven.
303. עָרַב [10] ('ōrēbh), m.,
304. עָרוֹם and עָרֹם [16] ('ārôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עָרְמִים, but עָרְמִים ('rūmmīm), ii. 25.
305. עָרוֹם [11] ('ārām), m., *prudent, crafty.*
306. עֵשֶׂב [33] ('ēsēbh), m., *green herb, plant.*
307. עָשָׂה [2521] ('āsā), *do, make*, ('פ Gutt. and לֹה), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיַּעַשׂ, i. 7.

308. עֶשְׂרִי [26] ('sîrî), ordinal num. *tenth*.
309. עָשָׂר [333] ('āsār), cardinal number *ten*, used only in compounds with units, as in אַחַד עָשָׂר *eleven*, fem. עֶשְׂרֶה ('ēsre), v. 8.
310. עֶשֶׂר (m. עֶשְׂרֶה) [172] ('ēsēr), f., *ten*.
311. עֵת [300] ('ēth), c., *time*.
312. עַתָּה ('attā), adv. *now*.
313. פֶּה [480] (pé), *mouth*, with fem. suf. פִּיהַ, iv. 11.
314. פֶּן (pēn+), conj. *lest*, with Impf.
315. פָּנִים [2000] (pānîm), m., *faces*, const. פָּנָי, i. 2.
316. פָּעַם [110] (pā'ām), f., *tread* or *step*, *once*.
317. פָּצָה [15] (pāṣā), *rend*, *open* (ל'ִי) iv. 11.
318. פָּצַע [7] (péṣā'), m., *wounding*, with suf. פָּצַעַי, iv. 23.
319. פָּקַח [20] (pāqāḥ), *open* (the eyes) (ל'ִי Gutt.), Nīph. נִפְקַח, iii. 5. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַתִּפְקַחְנָה, iii. 7.
320. פָּרַד [26] (pārādh), *separate* (ל'ִי Gutt.), Nīph. Impf. יִפְרַד, ii. 10.
321. פָּרָה [28] (pārā), *bear fruit* (ל'ִי Gutt. and ע'), Imv. פְּרוּ i. 22, 28.
322. פֵּרִי [115] (p'rî), m., *fruit*.
323. פָּתַח [141] (pāthāḥ), *open*, Nīph. *be opened*, in pause נִפְתָּחוּ, vii. 11, (ל'ִי Gutt.).
324. פֶּתַח [160] (péthāḥ), m., *opening*, *door*.
325. צֹאן [268] (ṣō'n), c., *sheep*, *flock*, collective.
326. צָבָא [13] (ṣābhā'), m., *army*, *host*.
327. צֶדֶק [33] (ṣādh), m., *side*, with prep. and suf. בְּצִדָּהּ, vi. 16.
328. צַדִּיק [203] (ṣāddîq), m., *just*, *righteous*.
329. צָהָר [24] (ṣōhār), f., *light*, collective, *lights*, *windows*.
330. צוּה [509] (ṣāwā), Qāl not used, (ל'ִי), Pī'el צִוָּה, *put*, *command*, Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּצֹו.
331. צִלָּה (ṣillā), pr. n. *Zillah*.
332. צֶלֶם [16] (ṣélēm), m., *image*, *likeness*, i. 26, 27.
333. צִלְע [42] (ṣelā'), m., *side*, *rib*, pl. צִלְעוֹת.
334. צָמַח [31] (ṣāmāḥ), *sprout*, (ל'ִי Gutt.), Hīph. *make sprout*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּצְמַח, ii. 5.

335. צִעַק [54] (ṣā'āq), *cry out* ('ע Gutt.), Part. act. plur. צִעָקִים, iv. 10.
336. צִפּוֹר [39] (ṣippôr), c., *little bird*.
337. קֶדֶם [61] (qédhém), m., *front, east, as adv. before*.
338. קֶדְמָה [4] (qǝdhmā), f., *eastward*, const. קֶדְמַת, ii. 14.
339. קָדַשׁ [171] (qādhāš), *be pure, clean, holy*, Pŕēl consecrate, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּקְדָּשׁ, ii. 3.
340. קָוָה [48] (qāwā), *be strong* (לָהּ), Nŷph. *assemble, gather together*, Impf. יִקְוּ, i. 9.
341. קוֹל [500] (qôl), m., *voice, sound*.
342. קוּם [450] (qûm), *rise up*, ('ע), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיָּקָם, iv. 8, Hŷph. הִקְיָם, vi. 18.
343. קוֹמָה [45] (qômā), f., *statue, height*.
344. קִיץ [12] (qôṣ), m., *thorn*.
345. קָטָן [56] (qātôn), adj. *little*.
346. קַיִן (qāyîn), pr. n. *Cain*.
347. קַיִנָּה (qênān), pr. n. *Cainan*.
348. קִיץ [20] (qāyīṣ), m., *fruit-harvest, summer*.
349. קָלַל [82] (qālāl), *be light* in weight, *be diminished*, ('ע), Pŕēl *make light of, curse*.
350. קֵן [13] (qēn), m., *cell*.
351. קָנָה [81] (qānā), *get, acquire* (לָהּ), iv. 1.
352. קָץ [65] (qēṣ), m., *end*.
353. קֶצֶה (const. קֶצֶה) [90] (qāṣé) (=קֵץ), m., *end*.
354. קָצִיר [54] (qāṣir) m., *harvest*.
355. קָרָה [1] (qōr), m., *cold*.
356. קָרָא [855] (qārā'), *call* ('ע Gutt. and לָהּ), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּקְרָא, i. 5, Nŷph. Impf. יִקְרָא, ii. 28.
357. רָאָה [1295] (rā'ā), *see, look* ('פ and 'ע Gutt. and לָהּ), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּרְא, i. 4, vi. 2.
358. רֹאשׁ [600] (rô'sh), m., *head*, pl. רִאשִׁים.
359. רִאשׁוֹן [177] (rī'sôn), adj. *first*.
360. רִאשִׁית [51] (rē'sîth), f., denom. from ראש, *beginning*.
361. רַב [466] (rābh), m., *much, many*, fem. רַבָּה.
362. רַבָּה [17] (rābhābh), *multiply*, ('פ Gutt. and 'ע), Inf. const. רַב, vi. 1.

363. רָבָה [243] (rābhā), *increase* ('פ Gutt. and 'ל''), Impf. apoc. רָבַ, i. 22, Imv. רָבוּ, i. 22, 28, Hiph. הִרְבָּה, Inf. abs. הִרְבֵּה, iii. 16, Impf. 1st pers. אֶרְבֶּה, iii. 16.
364. רָבַץ [30] (rābhāṣ), *lie down, crouch*, Part. act. רָבִץ, iv. 7.
365. רָגַל [260] (réghél), c., *foot*, with suf. רָגְלָה, viii. 9.
366. רָדָה [25] (rādhā), *have dominion, rule* ('פ Gutt. and 'ל''), Impf. יִרְדֵּי, i. 26, Imv. רָדוּ, i. 28.
367. רָחַח [11] (rū(ā)ḥ) and רִיחַ (rī(ā)ḥ), Qāl not used, Hiph. *inhale, smell*, 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. יִרְיַח, viii. 21.
368. רִיחַ [375] rū(ā)ḥ), f., *breath, spirit*.
369. רוּם [193] (rūm), *be high, become high, rise*, Qāl Impf. 3 f. s. with Wāw consec. וְרוּם, vii. 17. ('פ Gutt. and 'ע'').
370. רָחַב [21] (rōḥābh), m., *breadth*, with suf. רָחְבֵּי, vi. 15.
371. רָחַף [3] (rāḥāph), Qāl not used, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt.), P'ēl רָחַף, *brood, hover over*, Part. fem. מְרַחֶפֶת, i. 2.
372. רִיחַ [56] (rē(ā)ḥ), m., *fragrance*.
373. רָמַשׁ [14] (rāmās), *creep*, ('פ Gutt.), Part. act. with art. הִרְמַשׁ, i. 26, fem. הִרְמַשְׁת, i. 21.
374. רָמַשׁ [17] (rémēs), m., *creeping thing*.
375. רָע (f. רָעָה) [650] (rā'), adj. *bad, evil*.
376. רָעָה (rā'ā), f., *badness, wickedness*.
377. רָעָה [183] (rā'ā), *feed, tend*, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt. and 'ל''), Part. act. const. רֹעֶה, iv. 2.
378. רָק (rāq), adv. *only*.
379. רָקִיעַ [17] (rāqī(ā)'), m., *expanse*, const. רִקְיֵעַ, i. 20.
380. שָׁאַר [131] (šā'ār), *remain*, Niph. *be left*, vii. 23, ('ע' Gutt.).
381. שִׁבְעָה (m. שִׁבְעָה) [96] (šébhā'), f., *seven, seventh*, ii. 2, *sevenfold*, iv. 15.
382. שָׁבַת [70] (šābhāth), *rest, cease*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת, ii. 2.
383. שָׁגַם [1] (šāggām), *only in*

- vi. 3, with בָּ, (*in their*)
wandering.
384. שָׁהָם [11] (šōhām), m.,
onyx, sardonyx.
385. שׁוּב [1100] (šūbh), *turn*,
(ו'ע"), Impf. 2d sg. שׁוּבָה,
iii. 19.
386. שׁוּף [3] (šūph), *bruise*,
crush, (ו'ע"), Impf. יִשׁוּף,
iii. 15.
387. שָׁחַת [151] (šāhāth), Qāl
not used, (ו'ע" Gutt.), Prēl
destroy, corrupt; Nīph.
Impf. with Wāw consec.
וַיִּשְׁחַת, vi. 11.
388. שָׁיַת [85] (šāth), *put, place*,
(ו'ע"), Perf. שָׁת, iv. 25,
Impf. 1st sg. אֶשֶׁת, iii. 15.
389. שָׁכַח [5] (šākhākh), *subside*,
Impf. 3 m. pl. with Wāw
cons. וַיִּשְׁכַּח, viii. 1, (ו'ע").
390. שָׁכַן [127] (šākhān), *abide*,
dwell, Hīph. Impf. with
Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁכֵּן.
391. שָׁלַח [837] (šālāh), *send*,
put forth (ו'ע" Gutt.), Impf.
יִשְׁלַח, Prēl Impf. with
Wāw consecutive and suf.
וַיִּשְׁלַח, iii. 23.
392. שָׁלֹשׁ (m. שְׁלֹשָׁה) (šālôš),
f., *three*; ordinal שְׁלִישִׁי,
third, pl. שְׁלִישִׁים, *third-*
story cells, שְׁלִישִׁים, *thirty*.
393. שָׁם (šām), *adv. there.*
394. שֵׁם [850] (šēm), m., *name.*
395. שֵׁם (šēm), pr. n. *Shem.*
396. שָׁמַיִם [400] (šāmāyīm), m.,
only in pl. *heavens.*
397. שְׁמֹנֶה (m. שְׁמֹנֶה) (š'mô-
né), f. *eight*, שְׁמֹנִים, *eighty*.
398. שָׁמַע [1104] (šāmā'), *hear*,
listen to (ו'ע" Gutt.), Impf.
3 pl. with Wāw consec.
וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ, iii. 8, Imv. שִׁמְעוּ,
iv. 23.
399. שָׁמַר [460] (šāmār), *keep*,
watch, Inf. const. with
prep. and suf. לְשָׁמְרוֹ, ii.
15, Part. act. שֹׁמֵר, iv. 9.
400. שָׁנָה [22] (šānā), f., *year*,
pl. שָׁנִים.
401. שְׁנִי [150] (šēnī), adj. *sec-*
ond, pl. שְׁנִים, *second-story*
cells, vi. 16.
402. שְׁנַיִם (const. שְׁנִי) [680]
(š'nāyīm), m., cardinal *two*,
f. שְׁתֵּים, const. שְׁתִּי, iv. 19.
403. שָׁעָה [15] (šā'ā), *look, re-*
gard (ו'ע" Gutt. and ו'ד"),
Impf. apoc. with Wāw
consec. וַיִּשַׁע, iv. 4.
404. שָׁקָה [74] (šāqā), Qāl not
used, Hīph. הִשְׁקָה, *give*
to drink, ii. 6.

405. שָׂרָץ [14] (šārāṣ), *swarm, be many* ('ע Gutt.), i. 20.
406. שָׂרָץ [15] (šérēṣ), m., *swarm, collective reptiles.*
407. שֵׁשִׁי (m. שֵׁשֶׁה) [26] (šēš), f., *six*, ordinal שֵׁשִׁי, *sixth*, i. 31.
408. שֵׁת (šēth), pr. n. *Seth.*
409. שָׂדֶה [330] (sādhé), m., *field, open country.*
410. שִׁיחַ [4] (si(ā)ḥ), m., *shrub, bush.*
411. שִׁים and שוּם [603] (šim), *put, set, place*, ('ע Impf. יִשֵּׁם, apoc. יִשֵּׂם, with Wāw consec. יִשְׁשֵׁם, ii. 8.
412. שָׁחַל [76] (sākhāl), *look at, behold*, Hiph. *make wise*, Inf. const. הִשְׁכִּיל, iii. 6.
413. תַּאֲוָה (const. תַּאוֹת) [26] (tā'wā), f., *desire.*
414. תַּאֲנֶה [37] (t'ēnā), f., *fig, fig-tree.* [chest.
415. תֵּבָה [28] (tēbhā), f., *ark,*
416. תְּהוֹ [20] (tōhā), m., *wasteness, desolation.*
417. תְּהוֹם [35] (t'hôm), c., *abyss, deep.*
418. תּוּבַל קֵין (tūbhāl qāyīn), pr. n. *Tubal-cain*, iv. 22.
419. תָּוֶךְ [430] (tāwēkh), m., *midst, const.* תָּוֶךְ, i. 6.
420. תּוֹלְדוֹת [39] (tōl'dhōth), f. pl., *generations, history.*
421. תַּחַת (tāḥāth), prep. *under.*
422. תַּחְתִּי [20] (tāḥtī), m., *lowest part*, pl. תַּחְתִּים, vi. 16.
423. תָּמִים (const. תַּמִּים) [90] (tāmim), m., *perfect, complete.*
424. תַּנִּין [1] (tānnin), m., *water-serpent, monster*, pl. תַּנִּינִם, i. 21.
425. תָּפַר [4] (tāphār), *sew together*, Impf. pl. with Wāw consec. וַיִּתְּפֶרֶן, iii. 7.
426. תִּפְשׁ [54] (tāphās), *catch*, (harp strings), *play*, Part. act. תִּפְשׁ, iv. 21.
427. תַּרְדֵּמָה (const. תַּרְדֵּמַת) [7] (tārdēmā), f., *deep sleep*, ii. 21.
428. תִּשְׁוָקָה [3] (t'sūqā), f., *desire, longing.*
429. תִּשְׁעָה (const. תִּשְׁעָה) (m. תִּשְׁעָה) [58] (tēsā'), *nine*, תִּשְׁעִים, *ninety.*

ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY

OF

GENESIS I.-VIII.*

- | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| Abel, 97. | bear fruit, 321. | bruise, 118. |
| abide, 90. | beast, 53, 128. | brute, dumb, 53. |
| above, 228. | before, 150, 240, 337. | build, 62. |
| abyss, 417. | beget, 162. | bush, 410. |
| acquire, 351. | begin, 132. | burn, 144. |
| Ada, 275. | beginning, 360. | burnt-offering, 279. |
| add, 165. | begun, be, 132. | but even, 36. |
| adhere, 85. | behind, 64. | |
| after, 16, 64. | behold, v., 412. | Cain, 346. |
| again, 278. | behold! 101. | Cainan, 347. |
| age, 88, 281. | belly, 78. | call, 356. |
| all, 181. | bend the knee, 70. | cast out, 83. |
| alone, 49. | between, 57. | catch, 426. |
| along with, 294. | bird, 283, 336. | cast, 382. |
| also, 80. | blade, glittering, 196. | cell, 350. |
| altar, 212. | bless, 70. | change into, 103. |
| among, 48. | blood, 89. | cherub, 190. |
| and, 108. | blow, 256. | chest, 415. |
| anger, 35. | bone, 300. | child, 163. |
| another, 15. | book, 270. | choose, 56. |
| appearance, 234. | born, be, 162. | city, 288. |
| Ararat, 42. | both..and, 80. | clean, 148. |
| ark, 415. | bread, 197. | clean, be, 339. |
| army, 326. | breadth, 370. | cleave, adhere, 85. |
| as, 176. | breath, 259, 264, 368. | cleave, divide, 65. |
| ashamed, be, 55. | breathe, 256. | clothe, 195. |
| aside, turn, 268. | bring, 54. | coat, 191. |
| assemble, 340. | bring forth, 162. | cold, 355. |
| avenge, 261. | bring out, 167. | collection, 231. |
| | broken up, be, 65. | come, 54. |
| Bad, 375. | bronze, 249. | come to pass, 99. |
| bdellium, 51. | brood, 371. | comfort, 247. |
| be, 99. | brother, 12. | command, 330. |
| bear, 162. | bruise, v., 386. | complete, v., 183. |

* See last paragraph on page 54 of *Manual*.

- complete, 423.
 conceive, 106.
 conception, 107.
 consecrate, 339.
 corrupt, 387.
 country, open, 409.
 covenant, 69.
 cover, 187. [189.
 cover (with pitch),
 covering, 220.
 crafty, 304.
 create, 67.
 creature, living, 128.
 creep, 373.
 creeping thing, 374.
 crouch, 364.
 crush, 386.
 cry out, 335.
 cubit, 29.
 curse, 41, 349.
 cut 67. [146.
 cutting instrument,

 Darkness, 147
 daughter, 72.
 dawn, 66.
 day, 159.
 deceive, 263.
 deep, 417.
 deep sleep, 427.
 deluge, 207.
 desire, v., 135.
 desire, 135, 413, 428.
 desolation, 416.
 destroy, 213, 387.
 devour, 22.
 die, 77, 211. [349.
 diminished, be, 140.
 divide, 50, 65.
 dividing, 50.

 do, 307.
 dominion, 223.
 dominion, have, 366.
 door, 324.
 dove, 160.
 dried up, be, 153.
 drink, give, 404.
 drive, 83.
 dry land, 143, 154.
 dry up, 141.
 dryness, 143.
 dust, 295.
 dwell, 174, 390.

 Ear, give, 11.
 earth, 5, 40.
 east, 337.
 eastward, 338.
 eat, 22.
 Eden, 276.
 eight-y, 397.
 elder, 76.
 emptiness, 52.
 encompass, 266.
 end, 352, 353.
 ended, be, 183.
 enmity, 18.
 Enoch, 139.
 Enosh, 32.
 eternity, 281.
 Eve, 122.
 even, but, 34.
 evening, 302.
 every, 181.
 evil, 375.
 existing, being, 170.
 expanse, 379.
 expel, 83.
 expire, 77.
 eye, 287.

 Faces, 315.
 fail, 140.
 fall, 258.
 family, 236.
 fat,-ness, 130.
 father, 1.
 favor, 138.
 fear, 171.
 feed, 377.
 female, 260.
 field, 409.
 fifth, 137.
 fig,-tree, 414.
 find, 230.
 finish, 183.
 first, 359.
 first-born, 59.
 fish, 86.
 five, 137.
 flame, 196.
 flesh, 71.
 flock, 325.
 flood, 207.
 fly, v., 282.
 food, 23, 197, 206.
 foot, 365.
 for, 63, 180, 192.
 forge, v., 198.
 form, v., 67, 168.
 form, 169.
 forsake, 285.
 fountain, 227.
 four, 38.
 fowl, 283.
 fragrance, 372.
 free, set, 132.
 fresh, 151.
 from, 224.
 from upon, 291.
 front, 337.

- fruit, 322.
- fruit, bear, 321.
- fugitive, 242.
- full, be, 221.
- Garden, 81.
- gather, 34.
- gather together, 340.
- gathering, 231.
- generation, 88, 420.
- get, 351.
- giants, 257.
- Gihon, 79.
- girdle, 119.
- give, 265.
- give rain, 216.
- give rest, 245.
- glittering blade, 196.
- glow, 144.
- go, 100.
- go about, 100.
- go in, 54.
- go out, 167.
- go up, 292.
- God, 26.
- gold, 110.
- good, be, 161.
- good, 149.
- grace, 138.
- grass, tender, 94.
- great, 76.
- green herb, 306.
- greenness, 173.
- grievance, 298.
- grieve oneself, 297.
- ground, 5.
- guilt, 280.
- Ham, 133.
- hammer, v., 198.
- hand, 155.
- happen, 99.
- harp, 185.
- harvest, 354.
- he, 98.
- head, 358.
- hear, 398.
- heart, 194.
- heat, 134.
- heavens, 396.
- heel, 301.
- height, 342.
- help, 286.
- herb, green, 306.
- hero, 74.
- Hiddekel, 120.
- hide, 117, 271.
- hide oneself, 103.
- high, 73.
- high, be, 369.
- history, 420.
- hold, 182.
- hole, 131.
- holy, be, 339.
- host, 328.
- house, 58.
- household, 58.
- hover over, 371.
- hundred, 204.
- I, 33.
- if, 28.
- image, 90, 332.
- imagination, 169.
- in, 48.
- in behalf of, 63.
- in, go, 54.
- in presence of, 240.
- increase, 363.
- inhale, 367.
- Irad, 289.
- iron, 68.
- Jabal, 152.
- Japheth, 156.
- Jared, 172.
- Jehovah, 157.
- journey, 92.
- Jubal, 158.
- judge, 87.
- just, 328.
- Keep, 399.
- kill, 105.
- kind, 219.
- knee, bend the, 70.
- know, 156.
- Labor, 299.
- Lamech, 201.
- land, dry, 143, 154.
- lattice, 37.
- leaf, 293.
- leave, 285.
- left, be, 380.
- length, 39.
- lest, 60, 314.
- lie down, 364.
- life, 126.
- lift up, 262.
- light, 8, 205, 329.
- light (not dark), be, 7
- light, be, 349.
- light, give, 7.
- lights, 329.
- like, 176.
- likeness, 90, 332.
- listen, 11.
- listen to, 398.
- little, 343.

- live, 127, 129. [170. name, 394.
 living creature, 128, newly plucked, 151.
 lo! 101. night, 199.
 longing, 428. nine, -ty, 429.
 look, v., 357, 403. no, 193.
 look, 234. Noah, 246.
 look at, 412. Nod, 244.
 loose, 132. nose, 35.
 lowest part, 422. not, 60, 193.
 luminary, 205. not, that, 60.
 lyre, 185. not, there is, 19.
 Mahalaleel, 209. not yet, 150.
 make, 307. nothing, 19.
 make sprout, 234. now, 312.
 male, 113. Offering, 226.
 man, 4, 20. offer up, 292.
 man of valor, 74. olive-tree, 111.
 many, 361. on, 48.
 many, be, 406. on account of, 184.
 Mehujael, 214. once, 316.
 Methushael, 237. one, 14.
 Methuselah, 238. one tread or step, 316.
 midst, 419. only, 21, 378.
 might, 179. onyx, 384.
 mighty, be, 75. open, 317, 319, 323.
 mist, 3. open country, 409.
 monster, 424. opening, 324.
 month, 121. organ, 277.
 moon, new, 121. out, bring, 167.
 more, yea, 36. out, cast, 83.
 morning, 66. out, cry, 335.
 mother, 27. out, go, 167.
 mountain, 104. outside, 124.
 mouth, 313. over, pass, 273.
 much, 361. Pain, 298, 299.
 multiply, 362. pain, suffer, 123, 297.
 Naamah, 254. palm, 188.
 naked, 290, 304. park, 81.
 part, lowest, 422.
 pass, come to, 99.
 pass over, 273.
 perfect, 423.
 pipe, 277.
 pitch, -wood, 82.
 pity, 247.
 place, v., 388, 411.
 place, 232.
 plan, 215.
 plant, v., 250.
 plant, 306.
 play, 426.
 pleasantness, 251.
 present, 226.
 prudent, 304.
 pure, be, 339.
 purpose, 215.
 put, 388, 411.
 put forth, 391.
 put on, 195.
 Rain, 84.
 rain, give, 216.
 raven, 303.
 reed, 277.
 regard, 403.
 remain, 380.
 remember, 112.
 rend, 317.
 repent, 247.
 reptiles, 406.
 rest, v., 245, 382.
 rest, 251.
 rest, give, 245.
 resting, a, 225.
 resting place, 225.
 restrain, 182.
 rib, 333.
 righteous, 328.

- rise up, 342, 369.
 river, 243.
 rule, v., 87, 235, 366.
 rule, 228.
 rule over, 235.

 Sardonyx, 384.
 say, 30.
 sea, 164.
 season, 210.
 second, -story, 400.
 seduce, 263.
 see, 357.
 seed, 116.
 seed, yield, 115.
 seed-time, 116.
 send, 391.
 separate, 50, 320.
 separation, 49.
 serpent, 248.
 serpent, water-, 424.
 serve, 272.
 set, 411.
 set free, 132.
 set time, 210.
 Seth, 408.
 seven, -th, -fold, 381.
 sew together, 425.
 sheep, 325.
 Shem, 395.
 shine, 7.
 show, 239.
 shower, 84.
 shrub, 410.
 shut, 67, 269.
 side, 327, 333.
 sign, 9.
 sin, 125, 280.
 sister, 13.
 sit, 174.

 six, -th, 407.
 skin, 284.
 slay, 105.
 sleep, 175.
 sleep, deep, 427.
 smell, 367.
 smite, 241, 252.
 so, 184.
 sole, 188.
 son, 61.
 song, 31.
 soul, 259.
 sound, 341.
 sow, 115.
 species, 219.
 spirit, 264, 368.
 spring, 227.
 sprout, 93, 334.
 sprout, make, 334.
 star, 178.
 stature, 343.
 step, one, 316.
 still, 278.
 stone, 2.
 street, 124.
 strength, 179.
 strike, 252.
 strong, be, 75.
 subdue, 177.
 subside, 389.
 substance, 233.
 suffer pain, 297.
 summer, 348.
 surely, 21.
 swarm, v., 405.
 swarm, 406.
 sweat, 114.
 sword, 142.

 Take, 202.

 taken, be, 202.
 tell, 239.
 ten, 309, 310.
 tend, 377.
 tender grass, 94.
 tent, 6.
 tenth, 308.
 that, conj., 180.
 that not, 60.
 the, 95.
 then, 10.
 there, 393.
 therefore, 184.
 these, 25.
 they, 102.
 third, 392.
 thirty, 392.
 this, 109.
 thistle, 91.
 thorn, 344.
 thorny plant, 91.
 thou, 47.
 three, 392.
 thus, 184.
 Tigris, 120.
 till, v., 272.
 till, 274.
 time, 311.
 time set, 210.
 to, 192.
 tool, 146.
 totality, 181.
 touch, 241.
 tread, one, 316.
 tread upon, 177.
 tree, 296.
 true that ? is it, 36.
 Tubal-Cain, 418.
 tunic, 191.
 turn, 102, 266, 385.

-
- | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| turn aside, 268. | walk, 100. | with, 46, 294. |
| turning itself, 103. | wanderer, 253. [383 | within, from, 124. |
| two, 402. | wanderings, in their, | without, from, 124. |
| | wasteness, 416. | woman, 43. |
| Under, 421. | watch, 399. | work, 221, 229. |
| until, 274. | water, 218. | wound, 118. |
| unto, 24. | water-serpent, 424. | wounding, 318. |
| up, go, 292. | way, 92. | writing, 270. |
| upon, 291. | wealth, 233. | |
| upon, tread, 177. | what ? 208. | Yea more, 36. |
| upwards, 228. | where ? 17. | year, 400. |
| utterance, 31. | which, 44. | yet, 278. |
| | who, 44. | youth, time of, 255. |
| Valor, man of, 74. | who ? 217. | |
| vapor, 3. | why ? 200. | Zillah, 331. |
| very, 203. | window, 37, 131, 329. | |
| violence, 136. | wing, 186. | ?, 96. |
| voice, 341. | winter, 145. | |
| | wipe out, 213. |)(, 45. |
| Wait, 123. | wise, make, 412. | |

WORD LISTS.

WORD LISTS—HEBREW.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.

1.	אָכַל	8.	יָלַד	15.	עָבַר	22.	רָאָה
2.	אָמַר	9.	יָצָא	16.	עָלָה	23.	שָׁם
3.	בּוֹא	10.	יָשַׁב	17.	עָמַד	24.	שׁוּב
4.	דִּבֶּר	11.	לָקַח	18.	עָשָׂה	25.	שָׁלַח
5.	הָיָה	12.	מוֹת	19.	צָוָה	26.	שָׁמַע
6.	הָלַךְ	13.	נָשָׂא	20.	קוּם		
7.	יָדַע	14.	נָתַן	21.	קָרָא		

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200–500 times.

27.	אָהַב	37.	יָסַף	47.	מָלַךְ	57.	פָּקַד
28.	אָסַף	38.	יָרָא	48.	מָצָא	58.	רָבָה
29.	בָּנָה	39.	יָרַד	49.	נָגַד	59.	רוּם
30.	בָּקַשׁ	40.	יָרַשׁ	50.	נָטָה	60.	שָׁכַב
31.	בָּרַךְ	41.	יָשַׁע	51.	נָכָה	61.	שָׁמַר
32.	זָכַר	42.	כּוֹן	52.	נָפַל	62.	שָׁפַט
33.	חִזַּק	43.	כָּלָה	53.	נָצַל	63.	שָׁתָה
34.	חָטָא	44.	כָּרַת	54.	סוּר		
35.	חָיָה	45.	כָּתַב	55.	עָבַד		
36.	יָכַל	46.	מָלָא	56.	עָנָה		

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100–200 times.

64.	אָבַד	66.	בּוֹשׁ	68.	בִּין	70.	נָאֵל
65.	אָמַן	67.	בָּטַח	69.	בָּכָה	71.	נָדַל

72.	גֹּוֹר	83.	יָטַב	94.	סָבַב	105.	שָׁרַף
73.	גָּלָה	84.	יָתַר	95.	סָפַר	106.	שָׂאֵל
74.	דָּרַשׁ	85.	כָּבַד	96.	עָזַב	107.	שָׁבַע
75.	הָלַל	86.	כָּסָה	97.	פָּנָה	108.	שָׁכַר
76.	הָרַג	87.	כָּפַר	98.	קָבַר	109.	שָׁחָה
77.	זָכַח	88.	לָבַשׁ	99.	קָדַשׁ	110.	שָׁחַת
78.	חָלַל	89.	לָחַם	100.	קָרַב	111.	שָׁכַן
79.	חָנָה	90.	לָבַד	101.	רָדַף	112.	שָׁלַךְ
80.	חָשַׁב	91.	נָגַע	102.	רוּץ	113.	שָׁלַם
81.	טָמֵא	92.	נָגַשׁ	103.	רָעָה	114.	שָׂרַת
82.	יָדָה	93.	נָסַע	104.	שָׁנָא		

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115.	אָבָה	130.	חָדַל	145.	יָרָה	160.	נָחַל
116.	אָחַז	131.	חֹל	146.	כָּבַם	161.	נָטַע
117.	אָסַר	132.	חָלָה	147.	כָּעַם	162.	נָכַר
118.	אָרַר	133.	חָלַק	148.	כָּשַׁל	163.	נָצַב
119.	בָּחַר	134.	חָנַן	149.	לֹחַן	164.	נָצַח
120.	כָּלַע	135.	חָפַץ	150.	לָמַד	165.	נָצַר
121.	בָּעַר	136.	חָרָה	151.	מָדַד	166.	נָשַׁג
122.	בָּקַע	137.	חָרַשׁ	152.	מָהַר	167.	סָנַר
123.	בָּרָא	138.	חָתַת	153.	מָכַר	168.	סָתַר
124.	בָּרַח	139.	מָהַר	154.	מָלַט	169.	עוֹרַר
125.	דָּבַק	140.	יָבַשׁ	155.	מָשַׁח	170.	עוֹזַר
126.	הָפַךְ	141.	יָכַח	156.	מָשַׁל	171.	עָנָה
127.	זוּר	142.	יָעַץ	157.	נָבַט	172.	עָרַךְ
128.	זָנָה	143.	יָצַק	158.	נָדַח	173.	פָּרָה
129.	זָרַע	144.	יָצַר	159.	נִחַח	174.	פָּרַץ

175.	פָּלָא	184.	קָנָה	193.	רָפָא	201.	שִׁית
176.	פָּלַל	185.	קָרַע	194.	רָצָה	202.	שָׁכַם
177.	פָּעַל	186.	רָחַם	195.	שָׁבַע	203.	שָׁמַד
178.	פָּרַר	187.	רָחַץ	196.	שָׁכַל	204.	שָׁמַם
179.	פָּרַשׁ	188.	רָחַק	197.	שָׁבַת	205.	שָׁקָה
180.	צָעַק	189.	רִיב	198.	שָׁדַר	206.	תָּמַם
181.	צָפָה	190.	רָכַב	199.	שָׁחַט	207.	תָּפַשׁ
182.	צָרַר	191.	רָנַן	200.	שִׁיר	208.	תָּקַע
183.	קָלַל	192.	רָעַע				

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500—5000 times.

1.	אָב	11.	בֵּית	21.	לֵב	31.	קוֹל
2.	אָדָם	12.	בֶּן	22.	מָאָה	32.	קֹדֶשׁ
3.	אָדָנִי	13.	דָּבָר	23.	מִים	33.	רֹאשׁ
4.	אָח	14.	דֶּרֶךְ	24.	מֶלֶךְ	34.	שָׁבָעָה
5.	אָחֵר	15.	הָר	25.	נֶפֶשׁ	35.	שֵׁם
6.	אַחֵר	16.	חַי	26.	עֶבֶד	36.	שָׁנִים
7.	אִישׁ	17.	טוֹב	27.	עֵץ	37.	שָׁנָה
8.	אֱלֹהִים	18.	יָד	28.	עִיר		
9.	אָנוּשׁ	19.	יוֹם	29.	עַם		
10.	אָרֶץ	20.	כָּהֵן	30.	פָּנִים		

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300–500 times.

38. אָדוֹן	48. זֶהָב	58. מְקוֹם	68. פֶּה
39. אֶהָל	49. חֹדֶשׁ	59. מִשְׁפָּט	69. רֵב
40. אֵלֶף	50. חֶמֶשׁ	60. נְבִיא	70. רוּחַ
41. אַרְבָּעָה	51. חֶרֶב	61. סָבִיב	71. שָׂרָה
42. אִשָּׁה	52. יָם	62. עוֹלָה	72. שָׂר
43. בְּהֵמָה	53. כָּלִי	63. עוֹלָם	73. שְׁלוֹשׁ
44. בֵּת	54. כֶּסֶף	64. עֵץ	74. שְׂמִים
45. גְּדוֹל	55. לֶחֶם	65. עֶשֶׂר	75. שְׁעָר
46. גּוֹי	56. מִזְבֵּחַ	66. עֶשְׂרִים	76. תֵּן
47. דָּם	57. מִלְחָמָה	67. עֵת	

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200–300 times.

77. אֶבֶן	87. בָּשָׂר	97. מָאֵד	107. עוֹזֶן
78. אֶדְמָה	88. גְּבוּל	98. מוֹעֵד	108. צֶאֱן
79. אֵיל	89. זֶרַע	99. מַחְנֶה	109. קָרֵב
80. אֵל	90. חֲטָאָת	100. מִטָּה	110. רִגְלִי
81. אִמָּה	91. חֵיל	101. מִלְאָךְ	111. רַע
82. אָף	92. חֶסֶד	102. מִנְחָה	112. רָשָׁע
83. אָרוֹן	93. כְּבוֹד	103. מַעֲשֵׂה	113. שְׁלוֹם
84. בִּגְדִי	94. כֶּף	104. מִשְׁפָּחָה	114. שֵׁשׁ
85. בִּקְרִי	95. לֵבָב	105. נִחְלָה	115. תוֹרָה
86. בְּרִית	96. לֵילִיָּה	106. גֶּעֶר	

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100-200 times.

116.	אֵז	134.	יֵין	152.	מִשְׁכָּן	169.	צָר
117.	אַרְבָּעִים	135.	יָמִין	153.	נֹגֵב	170.	רֹאשׁוֹן
118.	בְּכוֹר	136.	יֵשׁ	154.	נָחַל	171.	רֶב
119.	בָּקָר	137.	יִשְׂרָאֵל	155.	נַחֲשֶׁת	172.	רֶחֶב
120.	גְּבוּר	138.	כְּבֹשׁ	156.	נִשְׂיָא	173.	רֶכֶב
121.	דּוֹר	139.	כַּחַ	157.	סוֹס	174.	רַעֲב
122.	זֶבֶח	140.	כָּנָף	158.	סֶפֶר	175.	שָׂפָה
123.	זָקֵן	141.	כֶּסֶף	159.	עֲבוּדָה	176.	שִׁבְט
124.	חוּמָה	142.	כֶּרֶם	160.	עֵרָה	177.	שַׁבָּת
125.	חוּץ	143.	לָשׁוֹן	161.	עֶפֶר	178.	שְׁלִישִׁי
126.	חֶכֶם	144.	מִנְרֶשׁ	162.	עֵצִים	179.	שָׁמֶן
127.	חֶכְמָה	145.	מוֹת	163.	עֶרֶב	180.	שִׁמְנָה
128.	חֶמֶה	146.	מְלָאכָה	164.	פֶּר	181.	שִׁמְשׁ
129.	חֲמִשִּׁים	147.	מַמְלָכָה	165.	פְּרִי	182.	שְׁנִי
130.	חֲצִי	148.	מִסְפָּר	166.	פֶּתַח	183.	שִׁקָּר
131.	חֶק	149.	מַעַל	167.	צָדֵק	184.	תּוֹעֵבָה
132.	חֻקָּה	150.	מִצּוֹה	168.	צָדִיקָה	185.	תָּמִיד
133.	יָחַד	151.	מִרְאָה				

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50-100 times.

186.	אֲבִיּוֹן	191.	אֲחֻזָּה	196.	אֲלֻמָּנָה	201.	אֲרַח
187.	אֲדָן	192.	אֲחֵרוֹן	197.	אֲמוֹנָה	202.	אֲרִי
188.	אֵז	193.	אֲחֵרִית	198.	אֲמֵר	203.	אֲרִיָּה
189.	אוֹצֵר	194.	אֱלוֹהִים	199.	אֲפֹד	204.	אֲרָךְ
190.	אוֹת	195.	אֱלֹוֹף	200.	אֲרֻזָּה	205.	אֲשֶׁה

206.	בִּטָּן	234.	חֲמוֹר	262.	מִצָּה	290.	פֶּאֶה
207.	בִּמְה	235.	חָמֶם	263.	מִקְדָּשׁ	291.	צוּר
208.	פֶּעַל	236.	חֵן	264.	מִקְנֵה	292.	צִרְה
209.	בִּרְחַל	237.	חֵץ	265.	מָרוֹם	293.	קָדָם
210.	בִּרְכָּה	238.	חֲרָפָה	266.	מִשָּׂא	294.	קָטוֹן
211.	נָאוֹן	239.	חֲשֵׁךְ	267.	מִשִּׁיחַ	295.	קָטַרְת
212.	נְבוּרָה	240.	טְהוֹר	268.	מִשְׁמֶרֶת	296.	קִיר
213.	נָבַר	241.	טָמֵא	269.	מִשְׁקָל	297.	קָנָה
214.	נֹרֵל	242.	יָאוֹר	270.	נָדַר	298.	קָץ
215.	נִיא	243.	יוֹמָם	271.	נָסַךְ	299.	קָצָה
216.	נָמַל	244.	יָלַד	272.	נָעֲרָה	300.	קָצִיר
217.	נָפַן	245.	יָעַר	273.	סָלָה	301.	קָרְבָּן
218.	נָר	246.	יָרִיעָה	274.	סָלַע	302.	קָרוֹב
219.	דָּבַר	247.	יִשׁוּעָה	275.	סָלַת	303.	קָרָן
220.	דָּבַשׁ	248.	כָּסִיל	276.	עָבַר	304.	קָשָׁת
221.	דָּלַת	249.	כָּרוֹב	277.	עָד	305.	רֹאשִׁית
222.	דָּעַת	250.	כָּתָף	278.	עָרוֹת	306.	רָחֵק
223.	הִיכָל	251.	מִגְדָּל	279.	עוֹר	307.	רֵיב
224.	הָמוֹן	252.	מָנָן	280.	עֹז	308.	רִיחַ
225.	זָכַר	253.	מִדָּה	281.	עֹז	309.	רָצוֹן
226.	זָרָע	254.	מִדְּיָנָה	282.	עָלִיוֹן	310.	שְׂמָאל
227.	חָבַל	255.	מוֹסֵר	283.	עָמַל	311.	שְׂמַחָה
228.	חָג	256.	מִזְמוֹר	284.	עָמַק	312.	שָׁעִיר
229.	חֲדָשׁ	257.	מִזְרַח	285.	עָנִי	313.	שָׂאוֹל
230.	חֲפָה	258.	מָחַר	286.	עָנָן	314.	שְׂאֲרִית
231.	חֶלֶב	259.	מַחֲשַׁבֶּת	287.	עָצָה	315.	שְׁבִיעִי
232.	חֶלֶם	260.	מַלְכוּת	288.	עָרְבָה	316.	שְׁבָעִים
233.	חֶלֶק	261.	מַעַט	289.	עָרְוָה	317.	שׁוֹפָר

318.	שׁוֹר	322.	שְׂמֶמָה	326.	שִׁשִּׁים	330.	תְּפִלָּה
319.	שִׁיר	323.	שֵׁן	327.	תְּמִים	331.	תְּרוּמָה
320.	שְׁלָחַן	324.	שְׂפָחָה	328.	תְּפִאָרָה	332.	תִּשְׁעָה
321.	שָׁלֵם	325.	שֶׁקֶל	329.	תְּפִאָרֶת		

WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Eat | 10. Sit, dwell | 19. Command |
| 2. Say | 11. Take | 20. Rise, stand |
| 3. Go in | 12. Die | 21. Call, meet |
| 4. Speak | 13. Lift up | 22. See |
| 5. Be | 14. Give | 23. Put |
| 6. Go | 15. Pass over | 24. Turn |
| 7. Know | 16. Go up | 25. Send |
| 8. Bring forth | 17. Stand | 26. Hear |
| 9. Go out | 18. Do, make | |

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200–500 times.

- | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 27. Love | 40. Possess | 52. Fall |
| 28. Gather | 41. Deliver | 53. Snatch, deliver |
| 29. Build | 42. Prepare | 54. Turn aside |
| 30. Seek | 43. Complete | 55. Serve |
| 31. Bless | 44. Cut | 56. Answer |
| 32. Remember | 45. Write | 57. Visit |
| 33. Be strong | 46. Be full | 58. Multiply |
| 34. Sin | 47. Be king | 59. Be high |
| 35. Live | 48. Find | 60. Lie down |
| 36. Be able | 49. Make known | 61. Keep |
| 37. Add | 50. Stretch out | 62. Judge |
| 38. Be afraid | 51. Smite | 63. Drink |
| 39. Go down | | |

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100–200 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 64. Perish | 70. Redeem | 76. Kill |
| 65. Be firm | 71. Be great | 77. Sacrifice |
| 66. Be ashamed | 72. Sojourn | 78. Pollute, begin |
| 67. Trust | 73. Reveal | 79. Encamp |
| 68. Perceive | 74. Tread, seek | 80. Impute, think |
| 69. Weep | 75. Praise | 81. Be unclean |

82. Thank	93. Depart	104. Hate
83. Be good	94. Surround	105. Burn
84. Be left	95. Number	106. Ask
85. Be heavy	96. Abandon	107. Swear
86. Conceal	97. Turn about	108. Break in pieces
87. Cover	98. Bury	109. Do obeisance
88. Put on	99. Be holy	110. Corrupt
89. Fight	100. Draw near	111. Dwell
90. Capture	101. Pursue	112. Cast
91. Touch	102. Run	113. Be whole
92. Approach	103. Feed	114. Minister

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115. Be willing	141. Reprove	167. Shut
116. Seize	142. Give counsel	168. Conceal
117. Bind	143. Pour out	169. Awake
118. Curse	144. Form	170. Assist
119. Choose	145. Cast, instruct	171. Be afflicted
120. Swallow	146. Wash	172. Arrange
121. Consume	147. Be provoked	173. Redeem
122. Cleave, split	148. Stumble	174. Scatter
123. Create	149. Lodge	175. Separate, be won-
124. Flee	150. Learn	176. Pray [derful
125. Cleave, cling	151. Measure	177. Do, make
126. Turn, overthrow	152. Hasten	178. Break, fail
127. Sojourn [tion	153. Sell	179. Spread out
128. Commit fornication	154. Escape	180. Cry out
129. Sow	155. Anoint	181. Watch, cover
130. Cease [forth, wait	156. Rule	182. Distress
131. Be pained, bring	157. Look, regard	183. Be light
132. Be sick	158. Drive away	184. Get, obtain
133. Distribute	159. Rest	185. Rend
134. Be gracious	160. Inherit	186. Have mercy
135. Delight	161. Plant	187. Wash
136. Be angry [silent	162. Know, be ignorant	188. Be far off
137. Plow, engrave, be	163. Set	189. Strive
138. Be dismayed	164. Be pre-eminent	190. Ride
139. Be clean	165. Keep, watch	191. Sing, cry aloud
140. Be dry	166. Reach	192. Be evil

193. Heal	199. Kill	205. Drink
194. Be pleased	200. Sing	206. Finish
195. Suffice	201. Put	207. Catch, seize
196. Act wisely, pros-	202. Rise early	208. Strike, blow (a
197. Cease, rest [per	203. Destroy [tonished	[trumpet)
198. Destroy	204. Be desolate, as-	

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500-5000 times.

1. Father	14. Way	26. Seryant
2. Man, mankind	15. Mountain	27. Eye, fountain
3. LORD	16. Living, life	28. City
4. Brother	17. Good	29. People
5. One	18. Hand	30. Face
6. After	19. Day	31. Voice
7. Man	20. Priest	32. Holiness
8. God	21. Heart	33. Head
9. Man, mankind	22. Hundred	34. Seven
10. Earth	23. Water	35. Name
11. House	24. King	36. Two
12. Son	25. Soul	37. Year
13. Word, thing		

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300-500 times.

38. Master	44. Daughter	50. Five
39. Tent	45. Great	51. Sword
40. Ox, thousand	46. Nation	52. Sea
41. Four	47. Blood	53. Article, vessel
42. Woman	48. Gold	54. Silver
43. Cattle	49. New, month	55. Bread

- | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|-------------|
| 56. Altar | 63. Age, eternity | 70. Spirit |
| 57. War | 64. Tree | 71. Field |
| 58. Place | 65. (Ten)-teen | 72. Prince |
| 59. Judgment | 66. Twenty | 73. Three |
| 60. Prophet | 67. Time | 74. Heavens |
| 61. Around | 68. Mouth | 75. Gate |
| 62. Burnt-offering | 69. Many | 76. Midst |

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200-300 times.

- | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| 77. Stone | 90. Sin | 103. Work |
| 78. Ground | 91. Strength | 104. Family |
| 79. Ram | 92. Kindness | 105. Inheritance |
| 80. Mighty one, God | 93. Honor | 106. Boy, servant |
| 81. Cubit | 94. Palm of hand | 107. Iniquity |
| 82. Nose, anger | 95. Heart | 108. Flock |
| 83. Ark | 96. Night | 109. Midst |
| 84. Garment | 97. Exceedingly | 110. Foot |
| 85. Morning | 98. Season | 111. Friend, neigh- |
| 86. Covenant | 99. Camp | 112. Wicked [bor |
| 87. Flesh | 100. Rod, tribe | 113. Peace |
| 88. Boundary | 101. Messenger | 114. Six |
| 89. Seed | 102. Offering | 115. Law |

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100-200 times.

- | | | |
|---------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 116. Ear | 130. Half | 144. Pasture |
| 117. Forty | 131. Statute | 145. Death |
| 118. First-born | 132. Statute | 146. Work |
| 119. Herd, cattle | 133. Together, alike | 147. Kingdom |
| 120. Hero | 134. Wine | 148. Number |
| 121. Generation | 135. Right hand | 149. Above |
| 122. Sacrifice | 136. There is | 150. Commandment |
| 123. Old man, elder | 137. Straight, upright | 151. Appearance[uaele |
| 124. Wall | 138. Lamb | 152. Dwelling, taber- |
| 125. Abroad | 139. Strength | 153. South country |
| 126. Wise | 140. Wing | 154. Valley, brook |
| 127. Wisdom | 141. Throne | 155. Bronze, copper |
| 128. Heat, fury | 142. Vineyard | 156. Prince |
| 129. Fifty | 143. Tongue | 157. Horse |

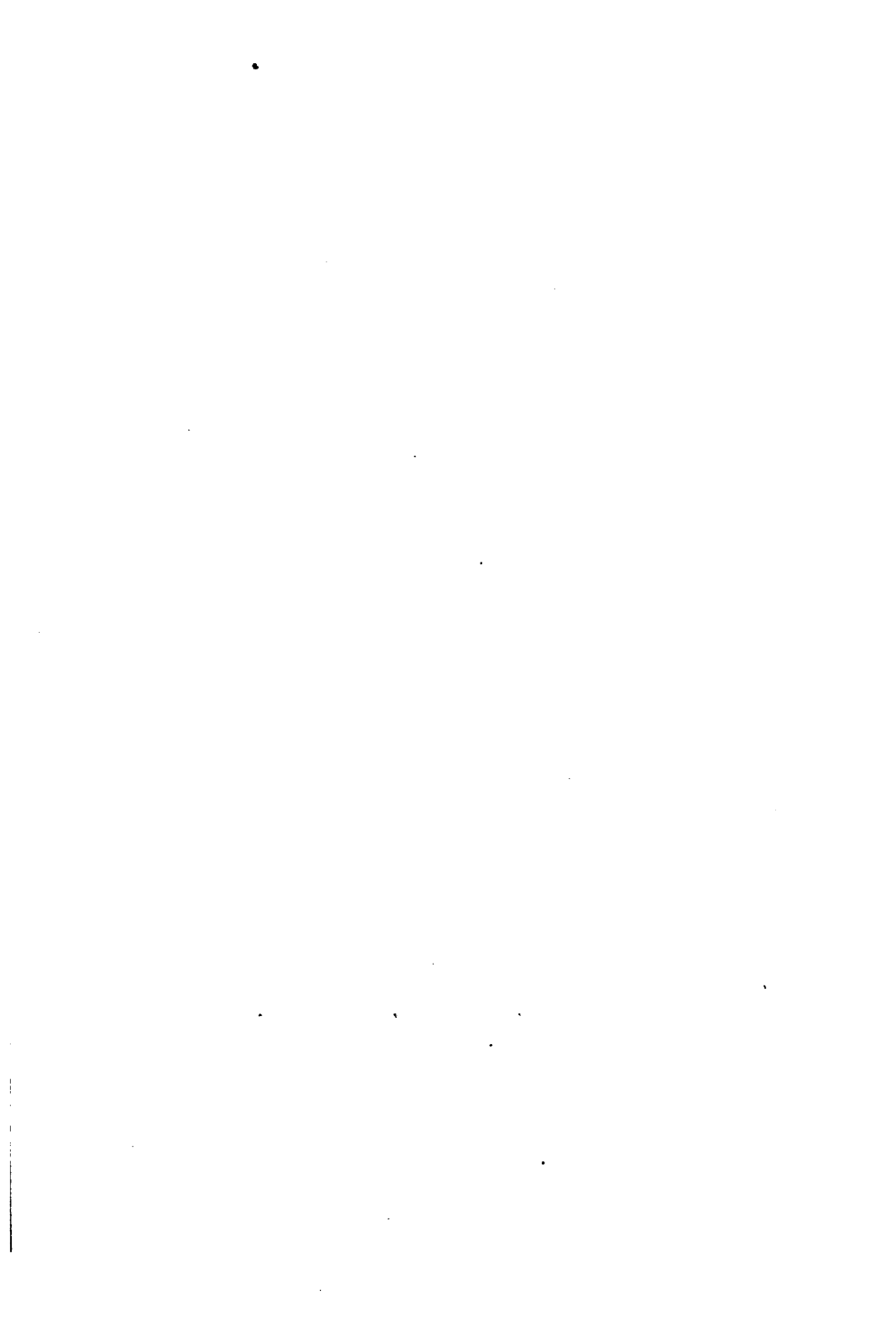
158. Book	168. Righteousness	177. Rest, sabbath
159. Service	169. Adversary	178. Third
160. Congregation	170. First	179. Oil, fat
161. Dust	171. Abundance	180. Eight
162. Bone	172. Breadth	181. Sun
163. Evening	173. Chariot	182. Second
164. Bullock	174. Famine	183. Falsehood
165. Fruit	175. Lip, shore	184. Abomination
166. Door	176. Rod, tribe	185. Continuity
167. Righteousness		

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50-100 times.

186. Needy	213. Mighty one, man	240. Clean
187. Socket	214. Lot	241. Unclean
188. Iniquity	215. Valley	242. River, Nile
189. Treasury	216. Camel	243. Daily
190. Sign	217. Vine	244. Child, youth
191. Possession	218. Stranger	245. Forest
192. Last	219. Pestilence	246. Curtain
193. Latter end	220. Honey	247. Deliverance
194. God	221. Door	248. Fool
195. Leader, ox	222. Knowledge	249. Cherub
196. Widow	223. Temple	250. Shoulder
197. Faithfulness	224. Multitude	251. Tower
198. Saying	225. Male	252. Shield
199. Ephod	226. Arm, strength	253. Measure
200. Cedar	227. Line, destruction	254. Province
201. Way, path	228. Festival	255. Chastisement,
202. Lion	229. Fresh, new	256. Psalm [warning
203. Lion	230. Wheat	257. East
204. Length	231. Fat	258. To-morrow
205. Fire-offering	232. Dream	259. Thought
206. Belly	233. Portion	260. Kingdom
207. High-place	234. He-ass	261. A little
208. Master, Baal	235. Violence	262. Unleavened food
209. Iron	236. Favor, grace	263. Sanctuary
210. Blessing	237. Arrow, handle	264. Property
211. Pride	238. Reproach	265. High place
212. Might	239. Darkness	266. Burden, tribute

-
- | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| 267. Anointed one | 289. Nakedness | 311. Rejoicing |
| 268. Observance | 290. Side | 312. Hairy, goat |
| 269. Weight | 291. Rock | 313. Underworld |
| 270. Vow | 292. Adversity | 314. Remnant |
| 271. Libation | 293. Before, east | 315. Seventh |
| 272. Maiden | 294. Small | 316. Seventy |
| 273. Pause | 295. Incense | 317. Trumpet |
| 274. Rock | 296. Wall | 318. Ox |
| 275. Fine flour | 297. Stalk | 319. Song |
| 276. Over, beyond | 298. End | 320. Table |
| 277. Witness | 299. End | 321. Peace-offering |
| 278. Testimony | 300. Harvest | 322. Desolation, waste |
| 279. Skin, leather | 301. Offering | 323. Tooth |
| 280. Goat | 302. Near | 324. Maid-servant |
| 281. Strength | 303. Horn | 325. Shekel |
| 282. High | 304. Bow | 326. Sixty |
| 283. Labor, misery | 305. Beginning | 327. Perfect |
| 284. Valley | 306. Distant | 328. Glory |
| 285. Affliction | 307. Strife | 329. Glory |
| 286. Cloud | 308. Savor | 330. Prayer |
| 287. Counsel | 309. Desire | 331. Heave-offering |
| 288. Plain | 310. Left hand | 332. Nine |



AN INTRODUCTORY NEW TESTAMENT GREEK METHOD,

TOGETHER WITH

*A Manual, containing Text and Vocabulary of
Gospel of John and Lists of Words,*

AND

The Elements of New Testament Greek Grammar.

BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH.D.,
Professor in Yale University,

AND

REVERE F. WEIDNER, D.D.,
Professor in Augustana Theological Seminary, Rock Island, Ill.

Octavo, price, - - \$2.50 net.

* * * Correspondence concerning terms for introduction and examination copies is solicited from instructors desiring a Text-book in New Testament Greek.

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, PUBLISHERS,

743-745 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

MANY who have not studied Classical Greek desire to know New Testament Greek. For these as well as for those who, having studied Classical Greek, desire to review more particularly the principles of New Testament Greek, this book is intended. By its use the student, while acquiring and mastering the principles of the Greek Language by a rapid and natural method, will be pursuing a complete and thorough study of New Testament literature; and thus not only to clergymen of all denominations—to whom it will serve as an important basis for their work—but to Bible students generally the book will be found invaluable.

For several years the inductive method of teaching languages, as exemplified in Professor Harper's Text-Books, has been employed by many of the leading Professors of Hebrew in this country. A book to embody the application of the method in New Testament Greek has long been called for, and it is believed that the present volume will meet the demand.

HEBREW AND SEMETIC TEXT-BOOKS.

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW. By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. Twelfth edition. Revised and Indexed. 8vo, \$2.00 net.

An Elementary Grammar of the Hebrew Language, by an Inductive Method. Comprising systematic statements of the principles of Hebrew Orthography and Etymology, according to the latest and most scientific authorities, deduced from examples quoted in the work; with a practically exhaustive discussion and classification of the Hebrew Vowel-sounds.

INTRODUCTORY HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL. By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. Seventh edition. 12mo, \$2.00 net.

A Text-Book for Beginners in Hebrew, by an Inductive Method. Containing the Text of Genesis I.-VIII; with notes, referring to the author's "Elements of Hebrew," Exercises for Translation, Grammar Lessons covering the Principles of Orthography and Etymology, and Lists of the most frequently occurring Hebrew words.

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW SYNTAX. By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. 8vo, \$2.00 net.

A presentation of the principles of Hebrew Syntax, by an inductive method. The method of presentation includes (1) a citation and translation of examples teaching a given principle; (2) a statement of the principle; (3) the addition of details and exceptions in smaller type; (4) a list of references (in the order of 'the Hebrew Bible' for further study.

HEBREW VOCABULARIES. By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. 12mo, \$1.00 net.

AN ARAMAIC METHOD. By CHARLES RUFUS BROWN.

PART I. Text, Notes and Vocabulary. 12mo, \$1.75 net.

PART II. Grammar. 12mo, \$1.00 net.

Including brief statements of the principles of Aramaic Orthography, Etymology and Syntax. The method pursued is comparative and inductive. For the convenience of those using Harper's Elements of Hebrew, the arrangement has been adopted as far as possible from that work.

AN ASSYRIAN MANUAL. By DAVID G. LYON, Ph.D. 8vo, \$4.00 net.

The Manual contains a list of syllabic signs in most common use, a selection of some of the most important historical texts transliterated in English letters, some pages of Cuneiform Texts, Paradigms, Comments, and Glossary.

AN ARABIC MANUAL. By JOHN G. LANSING, D.D. 8vo, \$2.00 net.

Containing the Letters; Vowels; Signs; Accent; Pause; Syllables; The Articles Pronouns; different classes of Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Adverbs, with a table of the most common of these; Numerals; the Verb, with its Measures, Permutations, Assimilations, Forms, Voices, States, Moods, Persons, etc., Triliteral and Quadriliteral, Strong and Weak, Inflections by Persons, Voices and Moods, Derived Forms, The Weak Verbs and Other Verbs, with explanations, and paradigms; The Noun, Kinda, Derivation, Classification, Verbal Adjectives, Cases, Declensions, etc., with examples under all sections.

"I have used Professor Harper's 'Elements' and 'Method' with the Junior Classes of this Seminary during the past year. The practical test has only confirmed the favorable opinion with which the books were introduced. I have no doubt that, for their purpose, they are the best works now before the public."—Prof. W. G. BALLANTINE, *Oberlin Theological Seminary*, Oberlin, O.

"I take pleasure in commending the Hebrew text-books of Professor W. R. Harper. They are in my judgment practical, convenient and adequate to introduce one to a good working acquaintance with the Hebrew language. We are using them in this Seminary in the Junior Class, and propose to continue to do so."—Prof. BASIL MANLY, *Southern Baptist Theological Seminary*, Louisville Ky.

"* * I have found them both to stand the test of the class-room. The 'Elements' treats all principles thoroughly and exhaustively. The 'Method' is unique and in all respects *sui generis*. It seems to me to leave nothing undone in helping a student to a knowledge of the Hebrew. It is a vast improvement on the old methods. The typography of both books cannot be excelled."—Prof CHAS. H. COREY, *Richmond Theological Seminary*, Richmond, Va.

"I have used Dr. Harper's Hebrew 'Elements' and 'Method' for one year. The results in the class-room have been not only exceedingly gratifying, but more satisfactory both as to amount and thoroughness than in preceding years. I not only expect to continue the use of the 'Elements' and 'Method,' but hope for them that which they richly deserve—a constantly increasing demand and usefulness."—Prof J. G. LANSING, *Theological Seminary*, New Brunswick, N.J.

"* * They are clearly written, so that no one can misunderstand what the author means to say. They are beautifully printed, so as to be in themselves attractive as mere works of art. The 'Method' is full, easy and progressive; and, above all, is liked and enjoyed by the students; while the matter of the 'Elements' is well chosen both as to quantity and quality, and is paragraphed and arranged in such matchless order as to make it most ready of acquisition and convenient for reference."—Prof. R. D. WILSON, *Western Theological Seminary*, Allegheny, Pa.

"* * Actual trial of these exponents of the inductive method has convinced me that they are the best text-books of elementary Hebrew that have yet appeared. The author has not only adopted the surest method of mastering the phenomena of the language, but he has also done for beginners what Bickell and others had done for more advanced students: he has led them back of the mere surface facts to the controlling principles, and encouraged that kind of analytical study which makes Hebrew a permanent acquisition. These two books are simply indispensable in my class room."—Prof. W. W. MOORE, *Union Theological Seminary*, Hampden Sidney, Va.

"It affords me pleasure to say, after a year's trial of Dr. Harper's Hebrew text-books in the class-room, that they have given entire satisfaction. Of the fifteen years during which I have taught Hebrew, this has been in all respects the most pleasant and satisfactory, and I cannot but attribute the fact to the use of Harper's method of teaching the language. As a consequence of its introduction, the students have exhibited unwonted enthusiasm, and found great delight in the pursuit of what is commonly regarded as a very dreary study."—Prof. F. A. GAST, *Theol. Sem'y of the Reformed Church*, Lancaster, Pa.

"I have used Professor Harper's books with my classes for the past three years, and am convinced that, for thoroughness and perspicuity of statement, for simplicity of analysis, and for economy of time, both in and out of the class-room, they afford just the aid which a teacher desires from the use of text-books. By systematic arrangement and appropriate reiteration they facilitate an accurate and rapid acquaintance with the Hebrew language, while, in the hands of an independent teacher, they may be so used as constantly to stimulate the pupil's curiosity and power of discovery, and thus greatly to promote his interest, in the introductory stages of his study."—Prof. CHAS. RUFUS BROWN, *Newton Theol. Institution*, Newton Centre, Mass.

AUTHORITATIVE ENDORSEMENTS.

The testimony of teachers and pupils who have made practical use of these text-books is uniformly and enthusiastically in praise of both the books themselves and of the system embodied in them. *"In the acquisition of the Hebrew language, more rapid and satisfactory progress can be made by means of these books than by the use of any others in existence."* The publishers invite attention to the following testimony:

FROM PROFESSORS OF HEBREW.

"I like them very much. No better books, introductory to Hebrew, exist."—Prof. T. K. CHEYNE, Oxford University, Oxford, England.

"Success is the best argument. What the Hebrew Summer Schools under Dr. Harper have succeeded in doing, in giving the average minister and student a real grasp of Hebrew, that exactly the 'Method' and 'Elements' effect in the class-room. They are invaluable. It is Davidson and Bickell and Gesenius combined. The debt instructors owe the Principal of the Institute of Hebrew has not yet been fully recognized."—Prof. W. W. LOVEJOY, Ref'd Episcopal Divinity School, Philadelphia, Pa.

"* * * Remarkably full and precise, and appears well designed to train the learner in a sound philological method, and to lead him on gradually until he requires a firm grasp of the principles of the language."—Prof. S. R. DRIVER, in *Contemporary Review*.

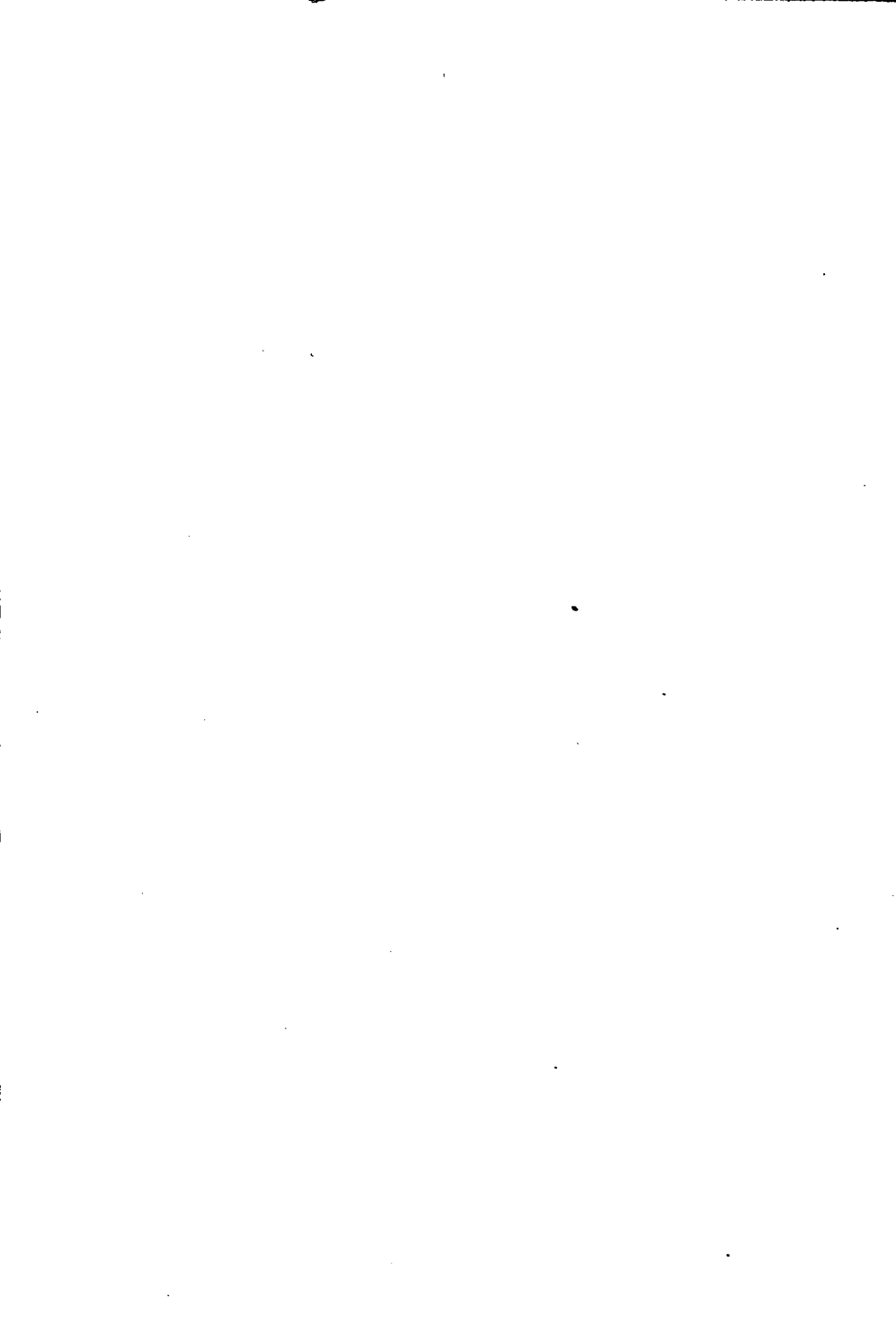
List of Institutions using Harper's Hebrew Text-Books.

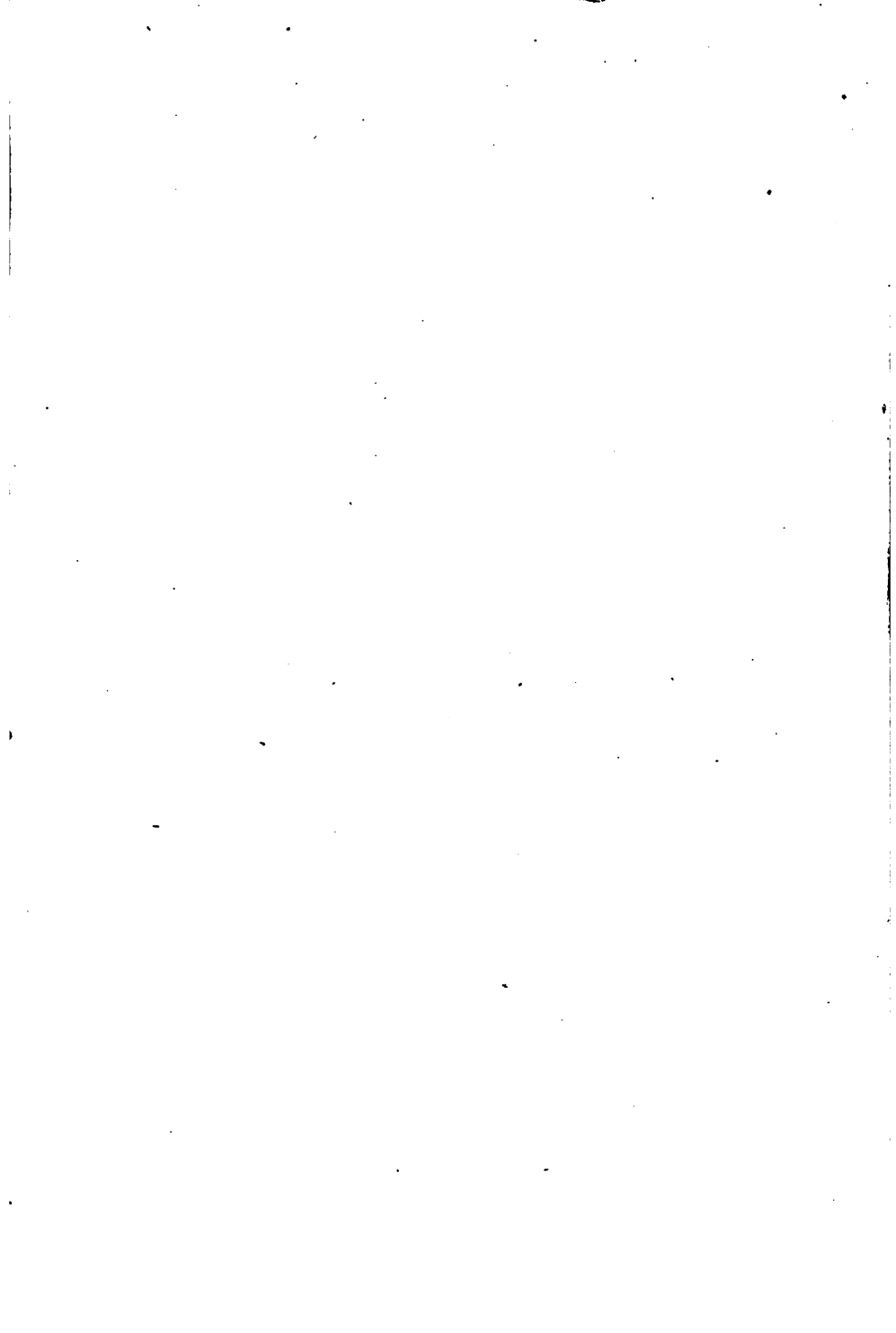
Univ. of Michigan.....Ann Arbor, Mich.	Bishop's College.....Lennoxville, Quebec.
Alfred University.....Alfred Centre, N. Y.	Allegheny College.....Meadville, Pa.
Amherst College.....Amherst, Mass.	Monmouth College.....Monmouth, Ill.
Randolph Macon Coll.....Ashland, Va.	McGill College.....Montreal, Can.
U. P. Theol. Sem.....Allegheny, Pa.	University of Wis.....Madison, Wis.
Western Theol. Sem.....Allegheny, Pa.	Bapt. Theol. Sem.....Morgan Park, Ill.
Adrian College.....Adrian, Mich.	Central Turkey Coll.....Marash, Asia.
Albion College.....Albion, Mich.	Yale University.....New Haven, Conn.
Grant University.....Athens, Tenn.	Newton Theol. Inst.....Newton Centre, Mass.
Gammon School of	Newberry College.....Newberry, S. C.
Theology.....Atlanta, Ga.	Theol. Sem. Ref. Ch.....New Brunswick, N. J.
Bangor Theol. Sem.....Bangor, Me.	Massachusetts College.....New Concord, Ohio.
Bethany College.....Bethany, W. Va.	Columbia College.....New York City
Tufts College.....Boston, Mass.	Vanderbilt University.....Nashville, Tenn.
McCormick Theol. Sem.....Chicago, Ill.	Nashotah Theol. Sem.....Nashotah, Wis.
Chicago Theol. Sem.....Chicago, Ill.	Emory College.....Oxford, Ga.
Hamilton College.....Clinton, N. Y.	Theological Seminary.....Oberlin, Ohio.
Lane Theol. Seminary.....Cincinnati, O.	Oberlin College.....Oberlin, Ohio.
Pauline Holiness Coll.....College Mound, Mo.	Pacific Theol. Sem.....Oakland, Cal.
Carthage College.....Carthage, Ill.	Olivet College.....Olivet, Mich.
Harvard University.....Cambridge, Mass.	Prof. Epis. Div. School.....Philadelphia, Pa.
Pros. Epis. Divin. School.....Cambridge, Mass.	Rev. Epis. Div. School.....Philadelphia, Pa.
Biddle University.....Charlotte, N. C.	University of Penna.....Philadelphia, Pa.
Drake University.....Des Moines, Iowa.	Baptist College.....Pontypool, Eng.
United Brethren Coll.....Dayton, O.	Rochester Theol. Sem.....Rochester, N. Y.
Garrett Biblical Inst.....Evanston, Ill.	Richmond Theol. Sem.....Richmond, Va.
Seabury Divin. School.....Faribault, Minn.	Augustana Theol. Sem.....Rock Island, Ill.
Theological Sem.....Gettysburg, Pa.	Earlham College.....Richmond, Ind.
De Pauw University.....Greencastle, Ind.	Central University.....Richmond, Ky.
Southern University.....Greensboro, Ala.	Williamette University.....Salem, Ore.
Union Theol. Sem.....Hamden Sidney, Va.	Concordia Seminary.....Springfield, Ill.
Hamilton Theol. Sem.....Hamilton, N. Y.	Baptist College.....Toronto, Ontario.
Hillsdale College.....Hillsdale, Mich.	Crozer Theol. Sem.....Upland, Pa.
Lake Forest Univ.....Lake Forest, Ill.	Shurtleff College.....Upper Alton, Ill.
So. Bapt. Theol. Sem.....Louisville, Ky.	Colby University.....Waterville, Me.
Cumberland Univ.....Lebanon, Tenn.	Wellesley College.....Wellesley, Mass.
William Jewell Coll.....Liberty, Mo.	Wilberforce Univ.....Wilberforce, Ohio.
The A. Sem. Ref. Ch.....Lancaster, Pa.	Williams College.....Williamstown, Mass.

* * * These books are for sale by all booksellers, or sent, post-paid, on receipt of price, by

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, PUBLISHERS,

743-745 BROADWAY. NEW YORK.





4000 5000 6000
 10000 11000 12000
 13000 14000 15000

10000
 11000
 12000
 13000

THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE
STAMPED BELOW

AN INITIAL FINE OF 25 CENTS
WILL BE ASSESSED FOR FAILURE TO RETURN
THIS BOOK ON THE DATE DUE. THE PENALTY
WILL INCREASE TO 50 CENTS ON THE FOURTH
DAY AND TO \$1.00 ON THE SEVENTH DAY
OVERDUE.

APR 21 1934

APR 22 1934

SEP 3 1934

SEP 26 1934

OCT 22 1934

OCT 18 1940 M.

MAR 14 1944

OCT 21 1944

OCT 13 1948

NOV 13 1962

11 Jun '52 M

11 Jul

11 Aug

11 Sep

11 Oct

OCT 13 1950

24 Jun 52 SK

APR 1 1955

JUN 9 1951

REC'D LD

MAY 29 1961

REC'D LD

NOV 62 WR

LD 21-50m-1/38

5-um-4, 1
NO
ad) 4155

Harpes
421887

